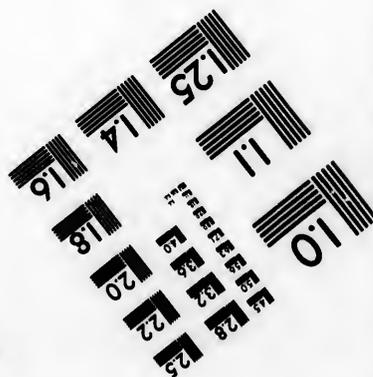
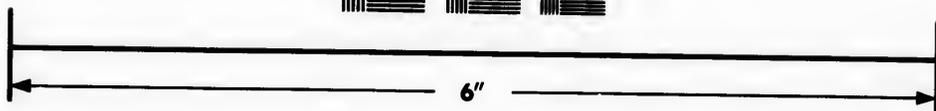
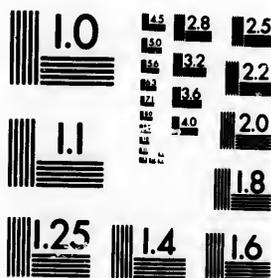


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1983

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion
along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la
distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may
appear within the text. Whenever possible, these
have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont
pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata
slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to
ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement
obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,
etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à
obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The
to th

The
poss
of th
filmi

Orig
begin
the l
slon,
other
first
sion,
or ill

The l
shall
TINU
whic

Maps
differ
entire
begin
right
requi
meth

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

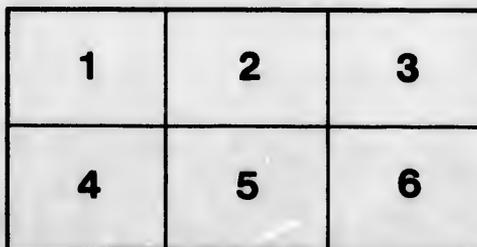
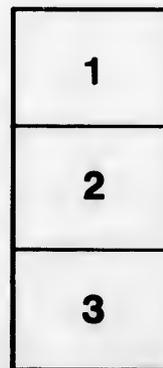
Library of the Public
Archives of Canada

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

La bibliothèque des Archives
publiques du Canada

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

aire
détails
ues du
modifier
ger une
filmage

ées

re

y errata
ed to

nt
ne pelure,
çon à



General Howard
1747

A NEW
COLLECTION
OF
VOYAGES,
DISCOVERIES and TRAVELS:

CONTAINING

Whatever is worthy of Notice, in
EUROPE, ASIA,
AFRICA and AMERICA:

IN RESPECT TO

The Situation and Extent of Empires, Kingdoms, and
Provinces; their Climates, Soil, Produce, &c.

WITH

The Manners and Customs of the several Inhabitants;
their Government, Religion, Arts, Sciences,
Manufactures, and Commerce.

The whole consisting of such ENGLISH and FOREIGN Authors
as are in most Esteem; including the Descriptions and Remarks
of some celebrated late Travellers, not to be found in any
other Collection.

Illustrated with a Variety of accurate

MAPS, PLANS, and elegant ENGRAVINGS.

V O L. IV.

L O N D O N:

Printed for J. KNOX, near Southampton-Street,
in the Strand. MDCCLXVII.





II Hours East from London.

THE
COURT
OF COMMONS
IN PARLIAMENT ASSEMBLED
DOETH HEREBY ENACT
That the sum of
TEN THOUSAND POUNDS
SHALL BE PAID
OUT OF THE TREASURY
TO THE LORDS OF THE
TREASURY

R
G
160
NY
v. 4

THE LORDS OF THE
TREASURY SHALL
PAY THE SAID SUM
TO THE LORDS OF THE
TREASURY
IN SUCH MANNER
AND AT SUCH TIMES
AS THEY SHALL
THINK FIT
AND THE SAID LORDS
OF THE TREASURY
SHALL BE ANSWERABLE
THEREIN TO THE
COURT OF COMMONS
IN PARLIAMENT
ASSEMBLED

IN WITNESS WHEREOF
WE HAVE HEREUNTO
SET OUR HANDS
AND THE GREAT SEAL
OF GREAT BRITAIN
THIS SEVENTH DAY
OF FEBRUARY
IN THE SEVENTH
YEAR OF OUR SAID
LORDS KING'S REIGN

T
a
z
r
C
Th
a
c
c
Th
P
a
A
r
g
H
Th
c
r
M

C O N T E N T S

OF THE

F O U R T H V O L U M E.

TRAVELS through the most northern parts of Europe; particularly Norway; Danish, Swedish, and Muscovite Lapland; Borandia; Samojedia; Zembla; and Iceland. Extracted from the journal of a gentleman employed by the North-Sea Company of Copenhagen, to make discoveries,

page 2

The travels of Monsieur Maupertuis, and his associates of the royal academy of sciences, made by order of the French king, to determine the figure of the earth at the Polar circle,

63

The natural history of Norway. By Erick Pontopidon, bishop of Bergen, and member of the royal academy of Sciences at Copenhagen,

79

A succinct account of the kingdom of Sweden, with respect to its climate, produce, inhabitants, and government; collected from the writings of an English minister residing there,

112

The present state of the dominions of Denmark and of its subjects; with occasional observations and remarks. Collected from the writings of lord Moleſworth, and other authors of credit,

130

A com-

C O N T E N T S.

- A comprehensive account of the kingdom of Poland. Collected chiefly from the writings of Dr. Bernard Connor, who resided in that kingdom in quality of physician to king John Sobieski, 156
- A short account of the Ukrain, and of its inhabitants the Cossacks. Collected from the writings of Mr. Beauplan and others, 180
- A description of the seven United Provinces of the Low Countries; from Misson, Hanway, and others, 191
- Travels through Germany, Hungary, Bohemia, Switzerland, Italy, and Lorrain; by John George Keyser; interspersed with many miscellaneous remarks on different places, from later travellers, 211

T R A-

Poland.
Bernard
ality of
156

abitants
of Mr.
180

s of the
y, and
191

ohemia,
George
eous re-
ers, 211

T R A-

A

COLLECTION

OF

VOYAGES AND TRAVELS.

HAVING gone through the preceding Collection of Voyages in as ample a manner as our limits would admit, in which we hope our selection and method will meet the approbation of our readers; we here enter on our second department, which is to consist of the most modern and authentic travels. The objects now before us for description, are Europe, Africa, and Asia; which all together compose a continent so amazingly extensive in a collective view, and so full of materials for observation on a separate one, that there is no small degree of embarrassment in the consideration where to begin. The most natural method, to avoid confusion, appears to be to commence with the northern extremity of Europe, and from thence to proceed southward and eastward. According to this plan, though we are to enter first on very unhospitable tracks; yet will the descriptions they furnish, and the rude manners of the chilled inhabitants, not be altogether void of entertainment to the speculative reader. However, there will at least be this satisfaction resulting, that our scenes will improve upon us; as we shall soon arrive at milder climates, inhabited by more populous and civilized nations.

T R A V E L S

THROUGH THE

Most NORTHERN Parts of EUROPE,

Particularly NORWAY; DANISH, SWEDISH, and
MUSCOVITE LAPLAND; BORANDIA; SAMOJEDIA;
ZEMBLA.; and ICELAND.

Extracted from the JOURNAL of a Gentleman employed by the NORTH SEA COMPANY of COPENHAGEN to make DISCOVERIES.

FREDERIC III. king of Denmark, being desirous of advancing the trade of his kingdom, established two companies of merchants at Copenhagen, his capital; the one an Iceland company, and the other a company of traders to the north. The latter having observed that the trade to Norway was very beneficial, presented a petition to his Danish majesty, in February 1653, representing that great profit would arise to his subjects by making farther discoveries to the north, whence several valuable merchandizes might be imported; his majesty readily granted their request, and allowed them to extend their commerce as far northward as they thought proper; upon which they fitted out several ships for that purpose.

A French gentleman, who happened to be at Copenhagen when one of the northern fleets was outward-bound, and being informed that the king had commanded those concerned in this enterprize, to
make

make all possible discoveries of the countries to which they came, he procured himself to be recommended to go surgeon of one of the ships. Having given this introduction, we shall proceed as near as possible in the gentleman's own words.

We embarked, says our author, in the beginning of April, 1653, weighed anchor, and set sail from Copenhagen with two ships in our company. We soon arrived at Kat-gat, a streight which divides the German from the Baltic Sea. This is a dangerous passage, full of rocks, extending about forty leagues from Elfinore to Schagerhort.

When we arrived a-breast of Mailstrand, a small sea-port town thirty leagues from Copenhagen, the wind drove us back ten leagues, and forced us into a creek called Schalot, where we cast anchor, and rode safe under the castle, which looked rather like a heap of ruins than a place inhabited, and is only famous for its promontory, which is well known to all the mariners who use the Baltic. Here we staid three days, when the wind shifting again to the eastward, we proceeded on our voyage; and after a few days sailing had sight of Christiansand in Norway, a promontory that takes its name from a small village at its foot, where there is a commodious port. Our stay here was very short: for the next day we proceeded to Christiana or Obslo, the capital of one of the five governments of that kingdom.

As soon as we were got into port, we went ashore to deliver our letters to the company's agents, who gave us a very cordial reception. One of them hearing I was a stranger, and had been recommended by one of their society, behaved to me with great civility; shewed me every thing worth seeing, and commanded one of his servants, who spoke French, to attend me in a short excursion, three or four miles up into the country. Early the next morning we took horse, and rode to a large village named

Wisby, the capital of Gothland, where the famous marine laws were made, nine miles from Christiana. The houses are here built of wood, and covered with turf; they are very low, without either iron-work or windows, except a lattice on the top to admit the light.

The peasants of Norway are remarkable for their simplicity and hospitality. The women, who are very handsome, though red-haired, are fond of strangers, and look after the cattle, of which there is here great plenty: they are also excellent house-wives, and in general make their own family-cloth. The country affords excellent game.

When we were returning towards Christiana, we met one of the neighbouring gentlemen, followed by two servants and a pack of dogs going to hunt the elk; who, knowing the man that was with me, invited us both to partake of his diversion. After we had rode about a mile we met his huntsman with more of his servants, and ten or twelve of the peasants, who led us three miles farther to a wood full of bushes, at the entrance of which we dismounted, and gave our horses to one of his domestics. Preparations had been made for the chase the day before by the gentleman's vassals. We were scarce forty yards within the wood before we perceived an elk, who instantly dropped, being seized, as they told me, with the falling sickness, whence they derive the name of elk, which signifies a miserable creature; and it seems that they often fall in this manner at the beginning of the chase. Had not this accident happened, I believe it would have been hard for us to have brought him down, as I perceived soon after, when we had roused another, which we chased above two hours, and should never have been able to have taken him, had he not also dropped down dead. He killed three of the best dogs with his fore-feet, and the gentleman being extremely sorry for their loss, would

would hunt no more; but sent to a farm of his a mile off, for a cart to carry the game we had caught to his castle, and insisted on our going home with him, where he treated us in a very splendid manner. This Castle was an odd sort of building, and like the rest in that country, void of elegance or taste.

The elk is as big as a large horse, and his body like a stag's, but larger and longer; his legs are also long, his feet broad and cloven, his antlers large, hairy, and broad like a fallow deer's, but he is not so well furnished with horns as a stag.

At my departure, the lord of the castle made me a present of the two left shanks of the elks we had killed, or rather seen die of themselves, letting me know that this was no small favour, they being an excellent cure for the falling sickness. To which I replied by my interpreter, that I wondered, since the foot of an elk had such virtue in it, why the animal, that always carried it about with him, did not cure himself. The gentleman reflecting on what I had said, laughed out aloud, and told me I was in the right, for he had given it to several persons afflicted with the same disease, without its producing a cure; upon which he had long suspected that the pretended virtue of the elk's foot was a vulgar mistake, of which he no more doubted, than that the eating of the flesh of the beast infected people with their distempers. He then gave me many instances of the ill effects produced on human bodies by eating the flesh of elks.

The gentleman obliged us to spend the night with him, and having entertained us in a plentiful and agreeable manner, we took our leaves of him early the next morning, and returned to Christiana, where we staid four or five days, and then weighing anchor, sailed for Berghen; but being becalmed in our passage for five days, we employed ourselves in catching fish, of which we caught such a quantity, that we kept Lent a long while after,

Berghen, the capital of the province of the same name in Norway, has one of the finest ports in Europe. It is a large trading town full of merchants, and was formerly an archbistoprick; but it has not been acknowledged such since the reformation. The archbishop's palace was given to the Hans towns, for their ancient merchants to live in, and the greatest part of the houses were turned into warehouses, which still bear the name of cloisters, and the merchants are called monks, though they do not wear a cowl, nor observe the rules of any order. The king has, however, obliged them so far, to keep up the form of a religious house, that none of the merchants who live in it are allowed to marry without removing. The principal branch of trade carried on at Berghen, are herrings, cod, and stock-fish, for which there is a great vent in Muscovy, Sweden, Poland, Denmark, Germany, Holland, and other parts of Europe.

As soon as we had discharged the cargo we had to deliver at Berghen, we set sail with a south-west wind for Drontheim, half our lading being consigned to the surveyor of the copper and silver mines, for the use of the miners and other workmen; it consisting principally of bread and beer: but being several days becalmed, we again caught a great quantity of klip-fish, a great part of which we salted and barrelled. They are a kind of cod, bigger than those of Newfoundland, and obtain the name of klip-fish from their never leaving the rocks; klippe, in the German tongue, signifying a rock.

On our arrival at Drontheim, we applied to the surveyor to unlade our ships as fast as possible, that we might pursue our voyage; but he told us, he could not begin till the officer, who was to receive their provisions, came back from the mines, and offered to send a messenger for him, whom I got leave to accompany. Early the next morning the surveyor's man and I mounted on horseback, and began

this

this journey; but the roads were so very rugged that we could reach only eighteen miles from Drontheim: for the night came on, and we had a long wood to pass through, in which were wolves, lynxes and boars in great numbers, that render travelling in the dark very dangerous. The next night we arrived at our journey's end, and lodged at the forges; where, according to the custom of the country, we were entertained by the people who have the care of the mines, with tobacco, beer, and brandy: and our host believing that we would not think ourselves welcome unless we were made drunk, plied us so fast with bumpers, that there was no avoiding a debauch. I here became acquainted with one of the officers of the mines who spoke French, and promised, on my expressing a desire to go down into one of them, to gratify my curiosity.

Having breakfasted with the person who spoke French, and the master miner, they went with me fifty or sixty paces from the forges, which are upon an high mountain, to the mouth of one of the mines, over which was erected a machine resembling a crane, turned by two men in two great wheels to draw up the ore; and the master and I being fixed in a wooden bucket, were let down above fifty fathoms. Never did I see a more horrid prospect, or what appeared a truer picture of the infernal regions. Nothing was to be seen all around but rugged caverns, flames of fire, and creatures that appeared to have a nearer resemblance to fiends than to men. They were dressed in black leathern jackets, with leathern mufflers about their heads, just under their eyes, reaching down to the breast, and had leathern aprons. These miners have all different employments. Some use the chissel and some the hatchet, to knock out the copper stones: others search for new veins of metal, and others try to discover caverns filled with water, which sometimes unexpectedly burst forth, and drown those in the

mines. The master miner who descended with me, perceiving I was afraid, and that I was taken with a cold fit, rung a bell, which being a signal for the people above to draw us up, we soon ascended with the same ease with which we had gone down.

We went to the house of the officer who spoke French, and were entertained in a very handsome manner: after dinner that gentleman ordered horses to be got ready to take me to the silver mines, and the master miner accompanied us. Having introduced me to the surveyor, we were each of us presented with a large glass of brandy, and then treated with beer and tobacco. When we had smoked and drank as much as the surveyor thought fit, he conducted us to the forges, which were about a mile from his house. These mines turn to a very good account, and are not the least part of his Danish majesty's revenue. We soon after reached the mouth of a mine, down which we went in the same manner as at the copper mine. These miners are clothed like the others, and their work and habitations are much the same. The miners both in the one and the other never work in winter. In spring and autumn they only labour three hours in the forenoon, and three after dinner; but in summer they work four hours in the morning, and five in the afternoon. The rest of their time they spend in mirth and feasting. They delight much in dancing, and have their hautboys, violins, and other instruments for that purpose. This merry life they are able to support, being paid a crown a day all the year round. On my return to the copper forges, I found the people at their sports, and was not a little pleased to see the variety of their humours and pastimes.

Having seen every thing worth notice at the mines, the surveyor took us home with him, and treated us with the usual collation of brandy, beer, and tobacco: we afterward partook of a good supper, and when we had sufficiently refreshed ourselves, went to bed.

In

In the morning the master miner and I, after a plentiful breakfast, took leave of the surveyor, and rode back to the copper mines, where having thanked the officer who spoke French for his civilities, the master miner and I set out for Drontheim.

In two days after my return, the ship having taken in her stock of provisions and other necessaries, set sail with a fair wind, to continue our voyage to the north; but after a few days we were becalmed under the arctic circle, and some of our crew being so superstitious as to give credit to the opinion, that the inhabitants of the neighbouring coast, like those of Finland, could rule the elements, and dispose of the winds at their pleasure, our captain sent his boat ashore with the mate to purchase a wind of them, that being the commodity he most stood in need of, and though I believed nothing of the matter, I had the curiosity to accompany those employed in this ridiculous commission.

We landed at the first village we came to, and as the mate could speak enough of the language to make himself understood, he soon found out the chief necromancer, told him what he wanted, and asked if he could furnish us with a wind that would last till we arrived at Mourmanskeimore: to this the necromancer gravely replied, that he could not, for that his power extended no farther than the promontory of Rouxella. The mate considering it was a great way thither, and that if we reached so far, we might easily make the north cape, desired him to go on board with us, and drive a bargain with the captain: to this the wizard consenting, took three of his comrades with him, and leaping into a small fishing-boat, went aboard our ship, where the captain and he soon agreed upon the price, and he was paid ten kroners, which is about five or six and thirty shillings sterling, and a pound of tobacco. When the bargain was concluded and the money paid, the wizard tied a woollen rag, about half a yard long and a

nail

nail broad, to the fore-mast. This rag, which had three knots, was all the captain had for his money; and the necromancer immediately returned in the fishing-boat to the village with his companions.

He had not been gone long when the captain, according to the instructions he had received, untied the first knot in the rag, and soon after a brisk gale sprung up from the west south-west, which drove us and the other ships in our company thirty leagues beyond Maelstrom, a whirlpool in the Norwegian sea, that has proved fatal to many vessels. For this reason such as are acquainted with those coasts, keep eight or ten leagues out to sea, to avoid both that and several other eddies, as well as the rocks that lie off Ostraford.

The wind beginning now to shift a little to the northward, the captain untied the second knot, and the wind continued till we reached the cape of Rouxella. After we had passed that promontory, the needle of our compass turned back half an inch, from which some fancied that there was a loadstone in the mountain. However, if we had not had a very expert pilot we should certainly have lost our course. He shut up the compass, and knowing that the other ships in our company were in the same trouble as ourselves, hung out a flag on the fore-top-mast head, as a signal for the ships to follow us. We were two days and nights in this dangerous situation, having nothing to depend upon but the pilot's experience; but on the third day, when we were at a considerable distance from the mountains of Rouxella, the needle again pointed to the north, whence we concluded that we drew near the north cape.

By this time the wind failing us, our captain untied the third knot, and soon after a most dreadful tempest blew from the north north east, upon which we were obliged to take in all our sails and drive before the wind under our bare poles, expecting every minute to go to the bottom; dreading lest
this

this should be a judgment inflicted upon us for our infernal commerce. However, on the 4th day the storm ceased, when we were under great concern at our having lost sight of the other vessels, which we feared were by this time lost: but having a favourable gale, we continued our course, resolving to make the first port in order to refit.

With respect to the sale of winds, for which these northern people are very famous, it is necessary to observe, that like all other species of witchcraft and necromancy, it is no more than mere fraud and imposture. Those who deal in it study the weather, and from constant observation, are liable to judge of the variation of winds for several days to come, and take care to start so many difficulties in making their bargains, that they are sure never to come to a conclusion, till the signs appear by which they are morally certain that those winds will blow, which they pretend to sell. When our supposed conjuror affirmed that his power reached no farther than Rouxella, it ought to be understood, that he well knew by experience that cape to be the limit of his observations, and that he should risk his credit, if he presumed to exceed his bounds. This account we have received from some intelligent persons who resided a while in Iceland, where the people are the most famous for this kind of traffic, and they sell them with less limitation, because living in an island, they are more able to judge of the variation of winds in all the seas round about them. This species of knowledge is confined among a few people, who by this means keep their neighbours in subjection, and put foreigners under tribute: nor are these strange notions much to be wondered at in a barbarous country, where religion is at a very low ebb, and learning has not improved the mind.

The coasts of the sea all over the north are so full of rocks, that the ports and creeks are almost inaccessible, and we were obliged to sail two days longer before

before we could make a proper port. However, we at length reached the coast of Wardhuys, the chief town of Danish Lapland, where there is a castle, with a garrison of two companies of soldiers, belonging to the king of Denmark, and a collector to receive the duties imposed on foreigners trading to or from Archangel. We then sailed to Varanger, and cast anchor half a league from the town, when the captain being impatient till he found a place where we might refit, and being desirous of obtaining some information in relation to trade, ordered out the long-boat, and taking with him eight men well armed, rowed toward the town, where he arrived in about half an hour. Varanger is a populous town and a convenient port, but so little frequented, that the inhabitants, amazed at seeing them, gave them small encouragement for trade, but offered their assistance to refit the ship.

The captain having observed the commodiousness of the harbour, returned with the boat, upon which we weighed anchor, and entered the port; when we unladed the cargo, which consisted of bales of cloth, and rolls of tobacco, with which we designed to have traded. These goods were locked up in a house near the shore, and a watch set to guard them. To some of the principal inhabitants we presented bits of roll tobacco, which they valuing more than gold, it secured their friendship, and in return, they treated us with the best they had, particularly with dry fish, which serves them instead of bread; the flesh of rein-deer, which I did not think very palatable; bear's flesh, and that of other wild beasts, of which we had no knowlege. They also treated us with fresh fish, boiled without salt, and served up either with the oil of other fish, or a sour liquor that is highly esteemed by them. We could not, however, bear them company in their repasts, and their dainties not suiting our taste, we sent for provisions from the ship, the chief of which was salt
beef

beef and biscuits; but when we offered some of it to the Laplanders, we found that our food was as disagreeable to them as theirs was to us.

The religion of Lapland is Lutheranism; but they are so superstitious, that if in the morning they meet a beast in their way whose appearance is esteemed ominous, they return home and do not stir out again all that day; and when they go a fishing, if they take but one fish in the first draught, they think it an ill omen, pack up their nets, and leave work for that time.

Both the men and women are of a low stature, but are strong and active. Their faces are broad and flat, and particularly their noses. Their eyes are small like a hog's, and their eye-lids in general make them look as if they were bleary-eyed. They are of a swarthy complexion, and are of a rude uncivilized and lascivious disposition; especially the women, who readily prostitute themselves to all comers, if they can do it without the knowledge of their husbands.

The men are clothed in rein-deer skins, with the hair outward; their coats are short and reach down to the middle of their thighs: but their breeches and stockings are of the same materials, with their hair outward; but over these some of them wear a kind of boots made of fish skin, which, though rough and coarse, are stitched so neatly, that the seams are hardly to be seen. Their bonnets are also made of rein-deer skins, with the hair outward, but are edged with a strip of either grey or white fox skin. Their caps are like those of the Norwegian women, and are made of coarse canvas, and their hair is twisted up in two rolls, that hang down on each shoulder. Some of them wear a sort of ruff eight fingers broad, which they tie behind. Their shoes are of fish skins with the scales on, and somewhat resemble the wooden shoes worn by the peasants in France.

Their houses resemble those of the boors about Christiana. They have no light but what enters by a hole

a hole at the top of the hut, and do not make use of beds any more than the other Laplanders. The whole family, as the master, mistress, children, and men and maid servants, lie down together promiscuously, upon bear skins spread in the middle of the room, which, when they rise in the morning, are taken up and laid by, till they are wanted again at night. In every house there is a great black cat which they highly value. The Laplanders talk to it as if it was a reasonable creature: and in parties of fishing or hunting it follows the people like a dog.

We unladed the ship the day after our arrival, and the inhabitants helped us to haul her ashore, when the captain finding that she was more damaged than he expected, desired the Laplanders to provide him timber to refit her, to which they readily agreed, and the crew went to a neighbouring mountain to fell it.

As we found that the ship would be some time in refitting, our supercargo thought it would not be improper to take a journey into the country, to try whether any trade could be carried on with the peasants there; and for this purpose took me with two more of the ship's company, to attend him.

Early the next morning, which was the 17th of May, we set out, taking with us some cloth and tobacco to trade with, and salt beef and pork for provisions; having engaged three of the inhabitants of Varanger to attend us, both to shew us the way, and to help to carry our goods and provisions to the next village. We followed them through the woods, mountains, and valleys without meeting any living creature, till about four o'clock in the afternoon, when we perceived two white bears of a prodigious size approach; but they soon fled away so fast, that they were presently out of sight.

As we were descending a mountain an hour before night, we perceived at the foot of it a dozen houses at a considerable distance from each other, and a little beyond

beyond

beyond them a herd of beasts like stags, which our guides told us were rein-deer. On our arrival at the village, our guides conducted us to a hut, when being very weary, we were glad to rest ourselves, for we had made a long journey in a very bad way, with our luggage at our backs, which tired and encumbered us. We presented our host with a piece of roll tobacco, and he received it with extraordinary joy; assuring us, he had not had so valuable a present in nine months before: in return he brought out his brandy bottle, some rein-deer's flesh dressed without salting, and some dried fish, which we gave to our guides, and supped ourselves upon the provisions we had brought with us; after which we went to sleep upon bear's skins, after the fashion of the country.

In the morning we asked our host if he had nothing to barter with us for cloth and tobacco, to which he answered that he had some wolf, fox, and white squirrel skins, and that his neighbours had some of the same commodities, and would gladly exchange with us. We bid him, by our interpreters, bring out his skins, and if he had any cloaths made of rein deer skins, we would deal with him for four suits, which we wanted to keep us warm; according he brought forth his merchandize, which we bought, and paid him part in tobacco and part in cloth. We also trucked with his neighbours as long as they had any thing worth buying, and then desired our host to lend us some rein-deer to carry us further up the country, to which he readily consented; and taking down a horn that hung up in his cottage, went out and blew it, upon which fourteen or fifteen of those animals came running toward the hut, six of whom he immediately yoked to six sledges. In one of them we put our merchandize and provisions, another we assigned to one of our guides, who understood the language of the Mulcovite Laplanders.

and that of the Kilops, dismissing the two other inhabitants of Varanger, after having first paid them in tobacco for their trouble. We then put on our Lapland cloaths, and each of us lying down in his sledge, was covered with a bear's skin. At the back of the sledge were two girths made of rein-deer's skin leather, in which we thrust our arms up to the shoulders to keep ourselves steady, and we had each a stick with a strong ferrel to it to support the sledge, if it should be in danger of overturning against the stumps of trees, or stones lying in the way. We were no sooner ready to set out, than our host muttered some words in the ear of the rein-deer; and when I afterward enquired of our guide what he meant by it, he gravely replied with the utmost simplicity, that it was to tell them whither they should carry us. However, custom had made this muttering so familiar to them, that when our host had gone to all the six, they set off with an amazing swiftness, and continued their pace over hills and dales without keeping any beaten path, till seven o'clock in the evening; when they brought us up to a large village situated between two mountains, on the borders of a great lake. Stopping at the fourth house in the place, and beating the ground with their feet, the master of the house came with some of his servants to take us out of the sledges, and unharnes our cattle: one of them brought out some brandy, of which he gave each of us a brimmer; our guide having informed him, that we were frightened at being drawn so swiftly by these animals, not being used to that way of travelling.

The rein-deer is of the colour of the stag, and is not much bigger. The horns of this animal are somewhat higher than those of the stag, but more crooked, hairy, and not so well furnished with branches. They have cloven feet like theirs, but they are as big as the hoofs of oxen. Of the milk of the

females the Laplanders make good butter and cheese.

When we got out of our sledges, our host conducted us into his hut, which, like the best of the cottages in the place, was very little, low, and covered with the bark of trees, the light entering into it at a hole in the top. We gave our host a piece of our roll tobacco about two inches long, with which he was highly pleased, and in the most hearty manner returned us his thanks. We also gave a piece not quite so long to each of the inhabitants of the place to make them our friends, and the better to secure ourselves against their attempts; for they seemed more uncivilized than those we last dealt with. After supper we lay down on bear skins, to take our rest, having first exchanged with our host, our Lapland habits, for those that were longer; and a parcel of tobacco, for the skins of one hundred grey squirrels, a furr much esteemed in Denmark and other parts of Europe.

The next day our host, at our desire, provided us with sledges to go farther into the country, and the other inhabitants of the village came to see us depart; bringing brandy with them to drink to us at our taking leave of them: when our host having performed the same ceremony of muttering in the ears of the six rein-deer, they set off, and we were drawn with the same swiftness as before. We came to no place that was inhabited till about three in the afternoon, when we arrived at a village, in which were eight cottages built on a high mountain by a wood side; where our cattle stopped, by which we guessed that there were some inhabitants: but finding that nobody came to us, we baited our rein-deer with moss, which grew there very plentifully, and refreshed ourselves with salt beef and biscuit; while our interpreter regaled himself upon some rein-deer venison and dried fish, all of us making merry with the brandy we had given us in the last village.

We staid in this place near an hour, and this being the usual stage, the rein-deer had no inclination to quit it; in order to induce them to move, our guide used many ridiculous and superstitious ceremonies. He went alone into the wood, and coming out again, muttered some words in the ears of these animals, which, whether they understood or not, had but little effect on them, till he had played this farce over four or five times, when they began to proceed, though not so swiftly as before. We then asked him why we saw nobody in the village; to which he replied, that it was a very common thing in that country, these dwellings belonging to the Kilops, a nation of Laplanders who often change their habitations, fly from strangers, and subsist only upon what they get by hunting. We now descended the mountain, and about nine o'clock discovered four Kilops at a small distance, returning from hunting in sledges drawn by rein-deer, but they turned aside, and took another way to avoid us. In less than half an hour after we entered a long wood, in which we heard terrible howlings, but saw no beast of prey. When we had passed the wood we had another mountain to descend, at the bottom of which we observed a village. Thither our cattle carried us, and stopping, beat their feet before a cottage, at which the master made his appearance, and we having solicited his friendship with a piece of tobacco, he made us welcome: we supped on our provision, and then laid down to rest on our bear skins, being sufficiently tired with our journey.

The next morning we asked the interpreter how many leagues we had travelled the preceding day, to which he replied, at least forty; but he must certainly have been mistaken, or else the leagues must not be so long as they are generally calculated, for forty of their leagues make one hundred and sixty of those of France, each Lapland league being as long as a German. Our guide also informed us, that we

were

were in Muscovite Lapland; and we bid him ask the inhabitants of the village, whom we had presented with tobacco, and been treated by them with brandy, whether they had any commodities to exchange with us for tobacco and cloth. We had some rolls of the former left, and most of our bales of the latter. The Laplanders replied, that they had some furs, and on our desiring to see them, brought us white, black and grey fox skins, grey squirrels and sables. These were what we wanted; we therefore soon agreed with them, and paid them in cloth and tobacco. When we had finished our business, we sat down to drink with them, and though they were not quite so brutal as some other of the Laplanders, their conversation was extremely rude and indecent. It now grew late, and we desiring to proceed yet farther to dispose of the few rolls of tobacco we had left, desired our host to furnish us with sledges and fresh rein-deer.

He harnessed and prepared as many sledges as we had occasion for, upon which we departed at one o'clock, and ran with our former speed, through different and unbeatn wastes, till past six, without meeting with one habitation; when descending a hill, we observed two huts under a rock a little out of the way. Our guide told us, that they belonged to two Kilops, who no sooner saw us, than they fled with their wives and families. We travelled two hours longer, but came to no house, till we at last discovered a large village at the foot of a hill by a river side, where we arrived at eleven o'clock at night, and went to a cottage in the middle of the place, whither our cattle were pleased to conduct us. The master of the house gave us a very kind reception, made us a fire in the middle of his hut, and treated us with brandy, dried fish, and salted venison, with salt butter and milk. We were surpris'd at this change, for we had not before met with any salt provisions in our journey: we had already eat up our bread, and should have been very much put to it had we not met with such good enter-

tainment here. Our guide, however, would not taste a bit of salt meat, and was therefore obliged to live on the fresh venison he brought with him. In the morning we found they had nothing to trade with, and that they could not supply us with sledges: upon which we crossed the river, and soon reaching another village, went to the most likely house, to hire sledges and rein-deer, to carry us to Kola, where having furnished ourselves, we arrived there about noon. Kola is a large town situated on the side of a river near ten leagues from the North Sea, having large forests and deserts to the east, Mourmanskeimore to the west, and prodigious high mountains to the south. It consists of one indifferent street, the houses of which are built of wood, and very low; but are handsomely covered with fish-bones on the top, where the light enters at a hole, as in other parts of Lapland. The inhabitants, like the other Muscovites, are so jealous of their wives, that they lock them up to prevent their being seen by strangers. Our landlord took all our cloth off our hands, giving us skins in exchange; and engaging to supply us with provisions for our journey both to Varanger, and to help us to sledges as far as the river we had lately passed. He treated us as well as he was able, and we supped and slept as we had done in other places.

The next morning when we were preparing to depart, some of the town's people enquired whether we had any rolls of tobacco left, and whether we would exchange them for skins. We replied, with all our hearts. Upon which they fetched some, for which we gave them the remainder of our cargo of tobacco, except seven or eight rolls, which we reserved for our own use, and to pay for the hire of our rein-deer and sledges in our way back. For tobacco is more necessary than money to those who travel in this wild and unfrequented country; the Laplanders valuing a piece of tobacco of the length of one's finger, at above a crown piece. The kings of Denmark
and

and Sweden have taxed it severely, and there are collectors settled in every frontier town to gather the imposts upon it.

When we had dispatched our business, we were obliged, according to the custom of the place, to drink with our chapmen. Our entertainment every where was brandy, and it lasted till two in the afternoon, when we desired our host to get the sledges ready, which he did in a minute, packed up our furs for us, furnished us with biscuit, gingerbread, and salted rein-deer venison, beside a rundlet of brandy. Every thing being thus ready, we stored our merchandize in one of the sledges, got into the others ourselves, drank a full glass at parting with our friendly chapmen, and set out on our return for the village on the other side of the river, which we had passed the day before.

We arrived at the first village by seven o'clock, soon crossed the river, and went directly to our old quarters, where our landlord, in hopes of getting more tobacco, received us very joyfully. He immediately presented us a cup of brandy, and asked us if we would have the rein-deer put to the sledges; to which we replied, that we chose to rest ourselves till morning, there being no village for several leagues from his habitation. Upon this he filled us another cup, and when we had drank it, offered to take us with him to the funeral of one of his neighbours who had been dead about four hours.

We were glad of this opportunity of seeing their funeral ceremonies, and therefore accompanied him to the house of the deceased, when we saw the corpse taken from the bears skins on which it lay, and removed into a wooden coffin, by six of his most intimate friends; the body being first wrapped in linen, and the face and hands only left bare. In one hand they put a purse with money in it, to pay the fee of the porter of the gate of paradise, and in the other a certificate, signed by a priest, directed to

St. Peter, to certify that he was a good christian, and ought to be admitted into heaven: and at the head of the coffin was placed a picture of St. Nicholas, who was one of the seven deacons mentioned in the Acts of the Apostles, a saint greatly revered in all parts of Muscovy, where he is supposed to be a particular friend of the dead. They also put into the coffin a rundlet of brandy, some dried fish, and reindeer venison for him to eat and drink on the road. They then lighted some fir-tree roots, piled up at a convenient distance from the coffin, wept, howled, and made a variety of strange gestures, assuming a thousand different attitudes to shew the extravagancies of their sorrow. When this noise and these gesticulations were over, they marched round the corpse several times in procession, asking the deceased, why he died? whether he was angry with his wife? whether he stood in need of meat, drink or cloaths? if he had not succeeded when fishing, or had lost his game when hunting? they then resumed their howling, and stamped with all the signs of distraction. One of the priests who assisted at the solemnity frequently sprinkled holy water upon the corpse, as also did the mourners. Being now almost deafened with noise, and wearied with looking on these barbarous rites, we left our landlord behind us, and returned to his cottage, where we found his wife at home. She had made a sally from the place in which her husband had confined her, on our arrival, and no sooner saw us, than supposing he was in our company, would have retired to her corner; but our interpreter letting her know that the good man was at the funeral, and would not return for some time, she staid and viewed us all round, one after another, drew her seat near us, and shewed us a bonnet of her own embroidering, very curiously performed with tinsel thread. The wives of the Muscovite Laplanders make cloaths for themselves, their husbands, and their children, and at the edges they are all embroidered with that thread. She was pretty handsome,

some, well shaped, and appeared to be good humoured, and well pleased with us. While our host was busied about the funeral, we pulled out some of our provisions, and gave our landlady some of every sort to taste. She liked them all, especially the gingerbread; but having drank two or three glasses of brandy, withdrew to her place of confinement, for fear of her husband's return; for he would have certainly resented her having taken such liberty, which would have raised his jealousy, had he found her among us. When he came home, he obliged us to take a cup or two more, to smoke a pipe, and to sup with him; for he brought such provisions as he thought would be most grateful to our palates, particularly salt butter, which we eat with bread.

All the cottages in this village were, like those we had observed in other places, built of wood and covered with turf, but they were handsomer than any we had yet seen, being both within and without adorned with fish bones, curiously inlaid. We, according to custom, laid down with the family on bears skins, our landlady alone being obliged to conceal herself till we were gone.

Early the next morning our host got ready our rein-deer and sledges, when having stowed our bales, our cattle set off, and in two hours carried us six leagues. As we were passing between two hills, we saw a Laplander going a hunting, who came up to us skating on the snow, as fast as we rode in our sledges, for the snow seldom melts there till midsummer. His skates, which were made of the bark of a tree, were seven feet and a half long, four fingers broad, and flat at the bottom. He was dressed like the other Laplanders, in a garment made of the skin of a rein-deer, had an arrow in one hand, a bow in the other, and a large quiver hanging at his back, and was followed by a black cat. He kept company with us about half a league, and we parted at the foot of the next mountain.

We continued our rout three days, stopping at the same places where we lay before, and meeting with nothing extraordinary; our entertainment, our way of travelling, and every thing else being the same as before: and on the 21st of May, about nine o'clock at night, we arrived safe at Varanger, having every where been received with great civility, and suffering no injury in our whole journey.

[All that country which lies above the gulph of Bothnia along the coast of the North Sea, even to the White Sea, and is somewhat in the shape of a horse-shoe, is known by the general name of Lapland; it lies between 65° and 72° north latitude. It is divided into Danish, Swedish, and Muscovite; of which, on account of the extreme coldness of the climate, the Swedish Lapland is the only one that is tolerably peopled. This latter is bounded on the north by the Danish Lapland, on the east by Muscovite Lapland, on the south east and south, by Bothnia, Angermania, and Jempterland; and on the west, it is parted from Norway by a ridge of mountains called the Dofrine mountains.]

Lapland lies so near the pole, that the sun does not set in summer, nor rise in winter: in the latter season the cold is so intense, that none but the natives can endure it; and the rapid rivers are then frozen up: in summer the heat is as sultry. This country is full of rocks and mountains; those called the Dofrine mountains are of a frightful height, and the prodigious winds that blow there prevent all trees from taking root: at the foot of these mountains are large marshes and vast forests; and at the bottoms of the hills are charming vallies, watered with an infinite number of springs and brooks, which run into the rivers and lakes, and from thence into the Bothnic gulph.]

From observing the manners and dispositions of the Laplanders, I am enabled to affirm, that notwithstanding

standing their ignorance and superstition; they are remarkable for their honesty, and are unacquainted with theft or fraud. They throw the dart with such dexterity, as easily to hit a mark of the size of a crown piece, at the distance of thirty paces; and are so expert in the use of the bow and arrow, that they can shoot their game in what part they please, and yet are so averse to war, that whenever the king of Denmark or Sweden, or the czar of Muscovy, have occasion for soldiers, they leave their dwellings and fly to the woods, for fear of being pressed into the service.

They have plenty of fowl, which they feed with the grain of which they make their drink, and when that is scarce, give them dried fish. Most of the beasts of Lapland are white, as the wolves, bears, foxes, and hares; even their crows may be compared to the swan for whiteness, and have nothing black about them but their bills and feet. The fish, which when dried, serves them for bread, is called rassa, and is firm, substantial, and excepting the fat, has a very good taste. They have plenty of other sorts of fish; and though they have an antipathy to salt, yet they boil all their meat in salt water, if they are near enough to the sea to get it conveniently.

Within two or three days after our return to Varanger, the captain had repaired the ship, and taken in his lading and ballast; in the mean time our crew treated the inhabitants with brandy and tobacco, to keep them in good humour; for fear lest if they were not bribed to be our friends, they should, in revenge, plague us with contrary winds. We set sail from Varanger on the 26th of May, with a gale as much in our favour as we could possibly desire, which the sailors ignorantly attributed to the friendship of the Laplanders: but this breeze soon shifting, we were obliged to cast anchor under the shore opposite the island of Wardhuys. The next day the wind settling, we proceeded again to sea, and held
our

our course north north east. On the 31st day of May, we saw the mountains of Greenland, at which time a north wind blew with such violence, that we could not keep to sea, and were obliged to steer to the east south-east, in order to make the shore, that we might be sheltered from the weather. We continued our course for several days, and at length cast anchor in a good harbour on the coast of Borandia.

We had scarce entered this harbour, before we espied two ships that were at anchor about a musket-shot from us, which we found were the two ships in our company that had been separated from us in the storm that drove us into Varanger. But though we wished for an opportunity of sending our long-boat to them, to learn the particulars of their escape, the wind blew so stiff, that we durst not attempt it till twenty-four hours after. They were no less impatient to know how we escaped, and as soon as the wind slackened, a boat came off from each of them on board us, when we embraced each other with extraordinary joy and affection, as people who had found friends whom they thought buried in the deep. A council being held, it was resolved, that a captain, a supercargo, two accountants, who understood both the language of the north and the Russian, with twenty seamen, and myself, well armed, should land, and take with us several days provisions, and some goods for traffic.

Pursuant to this resolution, two long-boats were got ready, and having landed, we ascended a hill, to see if we could discover my habitations; but perceiving none, we marched to a neighbouring mountain at half a league's distance, where we observed five or six persons among some bushes of thorns and briars, who came toward us, till they perceived us advancing; and then turned their back and fled away so fast, that we lost sight of them in an instant. However, imagining that their track would lead us to some village, we followed it, and after a march of

two hours, as we descended a mountain, we observed some huts in a valley below; and advancing toward them, perceived thirty or forty men armed with darts and arrows, prepared to give us battle; for seeing so strong a body of us, they took us for enemies. We halted for some time, in order to consult whether we should retreat to our ships or attack them; when one of our accountants offered to go to them by himself, and to let them know that we were friends and merchants, who were come with a view of trading with them, if they had any thing to exchange with us.

This proposal being approved, he approached them, carrying two rolls of tobacco, and a small keg of brandy. When he came within hearing, one of them, who seemed to be their chief, called to him in the Muscovite language, asking who we were, and what we would have; and on being answered that we were merchants come to trade with them, they seemed satisfied, and made signs to him to come nearer, when giving us the same signal, we, to our mutual satisfaction, joined companies.

On our coming up to them, I was surprized to see them much shorter than the Laplanders, their eyes are small like ferrets, and what is usually called the white, is of a reddish yellow; their heads are large, their faces flat and broad, with flat noses, and swarthy complexions; and their legs are short and thick. The Borandian women are not at all handsomer than the men; they dress like them, and also, like them, spend the time in fishing and hunting. Their cloaths are a cap, a jacket that reaches down to their knees, a strait pair of breeches, and stockings, all made of white bears skin, with the hairy side outward; but their shoes are made of the bark of a tree. They roast all the meat they obtain by hunting, eat it without salt, and use fish instead of bread. Their common drink is water, in which juniper-berries are steeped till they rot, which gives the water an agreeable taste, at least in a country where
nothing

nothing better is to be had. Their huts are low and oval, covered with fish bones, and have no light, but what comes in at the door, which resembles the mouth of an oven. They drink immoderately when they can get brandy, and the most acceptable present that can be made them, is either some of that liquor or tobacco: but they seem to have little or no notion of religion.

They soon purchased all the brandy and tobacco we had brought ashore with us, for fox skins, wolves skins, and a few ermines. When finding that they had a great quantity remaining, we persuaded them to take them to the beach, to which they readily agreed, and having carried them to the shore, stood admiring our ships. We then made a signal for the boats to be sent off to fetch our chapmen, upon which each ship sent two; in one of which went the supercargo, the accountant who treated with the Borandians, and myself, with several of the Borandians; while others staid on the sea-shore. On our going on board, the captain being informed of their fondness for brandy and tobacco, filled out a brimmer for each of them, and also made a present to each of a bit of roll tobacco of about an inch long, at which they were transported with joy.

Having purchased all the furs they brought with them, we asked if there was any conveniency for travelling in order to trade with the inhabitants; to which they answered in the affirmative, but that we must expect nothing but furs. This we let them know was the commodity we wanted, and they assured us that we might have what we would of that kind, for tobacco, brandy and money; and if we pleased, might trade as far as Siberia, whither they would conduct us. We accordingly agreed with them to be our guides thither and back again, and to furnish us with what conveniences the country afforded in our journey, for two rolls of tobacco, and two quarts of brandy; promising them farther rewards,

in

in case the trade turned to account, and they contributed to it by their assistance. The bargain being concluded, our captain gave them another brimmer of brandy, and sent them ashore to prepare what was proper for our journey. They soon got every thing ready, and made such a report of our kindness to them, while they were on board, that their countrymen expressed great friendship for us; and two boats were sent ashore with our supercargo to purchase for us. They were, however, at first unwilling to come aboard our ships; but we soon became better acquainted, and they came freely whenever they had an opportunity. We bought their furs, treated them with brandy, and, in return, they invited us to their habitations.

In seven or eight hours we had provided every thing ready for our journey, and our two Borandian guides had brought six sledges drawn by six rein-deer to the water side, which were all that were to be had in those parts. The rein-deer, however, being larger than those of Lapland, were able to draw two men, and the Borandian sledges were contrived to hold them. The captain now called a council of all the officers, and it was agreed that our supercargo, the two accountants, who could speak the Russian language, myself, and a seaman out of each ship, should go with the two Borandians. One of the sledges we loaded with tobacco, brandy, gold, silver, and copper, to the value of three or four thousand pounds: our supercargo and myself rode together in another of these sledges; one accountant and a Borandian, in a third; the other accountant and the other Borandian, in the fourth; two seamen in the fifth; and the other seaman in the sixth: and as he rode by himself, we stowed some barrels of brandy and tobacco in his sledge. We sat one at one end of the sledge, and the other at the other, facing each other. The rein-deer in eight hours time drew us twenty leagues over hills and dales, and through several woods; yet in all

this

this great extent of country we met nobody in our way. We then stopped at a village, and baited our rein-deer with moss, while we ourselves ate some biscuit and beef, and our Borandians refreshed themselves with dried fish dipped in fish oil; for they would not touch our salt meat, and did not like our biscuit. Both they and we drank at a neighbouring spring, and then cheered ourselves with a glass of brandy. Being thus refreshed, we again mounted our sledges, and travelled three hours longer; when we perceived a large village at the foot of a mountain, the huts of which were better built, and closer together than those of Lapland, thither we hastened to take up our lodging. We met with the same reception from our landlords as in Lapland, and gratified them with a piece of roll tobacco and a cup of brandy; our guides took care of our rein-deer, and we laid down to rest on bears skins.

I distinguished one part of the day from the other, by day and night, though there was really no night at all; but having slept six or seven hours we arose, in order to trade with the inhabitants of the village, who being informed of our business by our guides, soon produced some skins: but they were neither so fond of tobacco nor brandy as the Laplanders or the Borandians dwelling on the coast. Hunting is their only diversion and employment. In the summer, they eat their meat either boiled or broiled on the coals, and during that season provide enough to serve them in winter, preserving it by drying it in the sun, cutting it in pieces, and spreading it on the tops of the houses, which is the only dressing they bestow upon it. They change their dwellings like the Ki-lops, are extremely stupid, and have very disagreeable features. The only difference observable between the women, who are dexterous hunters, and the men, is that their hair is twisted, and hangs down on their shoulders, and their carrying only a stick in their hand, which is sharp at one end, and

being

being of a tough wood, serves them for a defensive weapon. The men carry at their backs a quiver, and the strings of their bows are made of the rind of a tree.

We bought the furs the inhabitants had to sell, for money, and copper; ordered our rein-deer to be put to the sledges; mounted them, and having each of us drank a glass of brandy, proceeded on our journey. We now rode eight or nine hours before we came to any habitation; but at last our guides perceiving three or four huts, turned our rein-deer up to them; but finding nobody there, we regaled ourselves on our own provisions, while our cattle fed on the moss which grew there in abundance, and having refreshed ourselves and our beasts for three hours, proceeded on our journey.

We were now fifteen hours without seeing any human creature, or so much as a hut, when we overtook three hunters at the foot of a hill, one of whom was dressed after the Muscovite fashion in a long robe, tied round his waist with a girdle four inches broad. It was made of a white bear's skin, with the hair outward, and edged with a fine black. His cap was made of a black fox's skin, and his breeches and stockings of the skin of a rein-deer; his shoes were made of fish skin, and were not unlike those worn at Varanger. The two other persons were dressed like us, in white bear skins with the hair outwards, and carried at their backs bear skins, wolve skins, white fox skins, some ermines, and very fine fables. The former carried only twelve white crows, and seven fables, which hung at his girdle. On our coming near them, one of our guides stopt to talk with them, and to our great surprize got out of the sledge, and the other went into it. Neither the supercargo who rode with me, nor I, could tell how to account for this complaisance. We however pursued our journey, with the hunter in our company, for above an hour longer through this desolate

desolate country, without meeting any other person, or the least sign of an habitation: but at last drawing near the brow of a high mountain, we perceived at the foot of it several houses built close together, and had a distant view of the sea. When we arrived at the village, we stopped at the door of the person who had taken our guide's place, and soon found that he was a man of authority, and he desired the inhabitants to serve us as his friends.

The name of this village is Vitzora. The inhabitants no sooner saw this person in our company, than they ran to help us out of the sledges, and to unharness our rein-deer. He bartered all his skins with us for brandy and tobacco, except his bear skins, which we did not chuse to buy, and his fables, which he durst not sell: for the czar reserving that commodity for himself, those in any part of his dominions who sell it without a licence from him are severely punished.

Having dealt with the Borandian gentleman for all the furs he had to sell, he sent two of his servants about the village to tell the inhabitants, that if they would bring their skins to his house, they might have brandy and tobacco for them, as their master had already had for his. The Borandians of Vitzora were glad to hear of so good a market; they immediately brought us all their furs, and we bought in this place above 1500 skins of all sorts, excepting fables; when our cargo becoming too bulky to be carried in a sledge, we desired our landlord to do us the favour to lend us his bark, and some of his servants to go in it with one of our seamen, who was a good sailor, to carry the furs aboard our ship, which lay at above 100 leagues distance: for the sailor and the Borandian servants who were used to the coasts might easily manage that small vessel and convey our merchandize to our companions. He readily agreed to this request, and we paid him for the use of his bark in tobacco and brandy.

This

This bark was built in the form of a gondola, it being broad in the middle and sharp at each end. It was entirely of wood, joined with pegs, without so much as a nail in it, or the least bit of iron. When they were about to put to sea, he privately shewed us thirty pair of sable skins, which we bought with ready money, slipt them on board; and the vessel put off immediately. This, however, was running a dangerous risk, for had there been any searchers at hand, he would not only have been corporally punished, but also he and his whole family sent as slaves into Siberia.

The bark being out of sight, our supercargo and accountants sat down to drink with the Borandian gentleman, while the two seamen and I walked out to take a view of the place, the situation of which was very pleasant, having two mountains one each side of it, almost a league in height. All the houses were built and artfully covered with fish bones, and the crannies every where stopped up with moss, as close as the caulking of a ship, and in some places that were most exposed to the wind, were covered with turf very neatly laid. The doors, like those we had seen in other parts of the country, were built like the mouths of ovens, and at the top of the houses were a kind of lattices to admit the light. The inhabitants were very short, and swarthy, with flat noses and disagreeable persons. All the women and children appeared industrious, for we found them busily employed; some making fishing nets of the rind of trees, others sails, which looked like fine mats, with needles formed of fish bones. Others were employed with knives, and others again with hatchets, in different kinds of business.

As we had not yet disposed of half our commodities, and were in a country abounding with furs, we, at our return to our lodgings, consulted with our supercargo and accountants; when it was agreed, that as our commission for traffic and discovery was very

extensive, we would proceed as long as we found the trade good, and our cash, brandy, and tobacco held out. Having taken this resolution, we sent our guides back with three rein-deer and sledges, and with letters to our captains to inform them of our success and resolution; and then, by the assistance of our host at Vitzora, hired a bark to carry us to Petzora, the capital of a principality of the same name, on the north coast of the Muscovite sea: our landlord was so kind as to embark with us, and by the help of an easterly wind, we coasted along the shore, and in fifteen hours reached Petzora.

On our arrival at Petzora, we waited upon the collector of the customs, who there assumes the title of governor, and lives at the castle. He was dressed after the manner of his country, in a robe of violet coloured cloth, with a mixture of red, and entertained us with some excellent metheglin, which was as racy as sack; after which we had brandy and gingerbread, the common collation all over Muscovy. As we knew that he had the care of the czar's fables, we asked him to sell us some, and on his desiring to know how many we wanted, we told him we would take all he had, if he would let us have them a pennyworth. Upon this he conducted us to the warehouse, where there were five zimmers, each zimmer being fifty pair, among which there were two zimmers as black as jet, and the finest I ever saw, for which we paid him five hundred ducats, and the other three zimmers were purchased for eight hundred crowns or four hundred ducats. Having paid him his money, he gave us a noble entertainment of roasted wild fowl, young rein-deer venison, which is very good meat, and fresh fish; two boats having at our first arrival been ordered out to catch some for our entertainment. After this meal, we sat eight hours drinking brandy and metheglin, the fumes of which would much sooner have got into my head, had I not every now and then eat a Muscovite biscuit, which is most excellent

cellent bread. At length, however, becoming intoxicated, the governor and his guests all laid down on white bear skins, for he had no beds; when having slept six or seven hours, we arose, and the governor immediately presented us with a bumper of brandy.

After breakfast being desirous of going through the town, in order to try whether we could carry on any trade with the inhabitants, the governor ordered one of his officers to accompany us, and we soon bought of several people 2000 grey squirrels, 4 dozen of ermines, 500 fox skins, the greatest part of which were as white as snow, 120 white wolf skins, and 200 martens of a greyish colour: all which we purchased for 400 ducats; half of which we obliged them to take in copper money, because it incumbered us, and the other half in gold and silver. We then returned to the castle, whither we sent our merchandize, and there packed it up in bales, covered with the same sort of stuff as the sails of the bark. Having thus taken care of our goods, it was resolved that one of our accountants should return with them to the ships, for which purpose we desired the governor to furnish us with a bark, to which he agreed. We also hired three Borandians to assist the accountant in his voyage, the governor passing his word for them, that they should be trusty.

This vessel having set sail, we fell to drinking again, when the quantity drank by the gentlemen of Vitzora was quite surprising; but having continued drinking four hours together, we composed ourselves to rest on bears skins, as before.

The next morning our supercargo desired the governor to let us have some rein-deer to carry us into Siberia, which he furnished us with. He also supplied us with provisions, that were to last till our arrival at Papinowgorod, a city in the province of Petzora, on the borders of Siberia; but he would not let us go without our drinking five or six glasses at parting.

Having returned our hearty thanks to the governor and the gentleman of Vitzora, for their many civilities; we got into our sledges; and travelled four hours through intricate unbeaten ways, without seeing any living creature; till at last we met four white bears of an enormous size, which crossed our way, and seeing us fled into a wood. In about two hours after we arrived at a village, consisting of seven or eight cottages; but the inhabitants being all gone to hunt, we alighted to refresh ourselves on the provisions we had brought with us. In the mean time, five or six men with their wives and children returned from hunting, having skins with them. They were surprized to see us there, and would have fled, had not the governor of Petzora's servant assured them that we were friends and merchants bound for Papi-nowgorod; when coming up to us, they viewed us narrowly, being amazed at seeing so many strangers in so unfrequented a place. However, by the assistance of our interpreter, we bought all the skins they dared to sell us, and they lent us rein-deer and sledges to carry us to the mouth of the river Papinowgorod.

We now left the river Petzora, the coast of which we had followed some time, and proceeded toward that of Papinowgorod, through almost impassable ways, over high mountains, and through woods and forests for three hours: but at length, on our approaching a thick wood, we observed five men in white bear's skin long coats, made after the Muscovite fashion; each of whom had a gun on his shoulder, a pouch on one side, and a knife and sheath on the other. As they made up toward us, our guides stopped their rein-deer, when the five men being near enough to be heard, one of them perceiving that we were strangers, bad us good-morrow in the German tongue, wishing that they were as free as we were. Our supercargo being a native of Lower Saxony, was attracted by the sound of his own language, and asked him what countryman he was, when entering into
conver-

conversation, several things were started, by which they understood that they had been formerly acquainted. Upon which the supercargo alighted out of his sledge, embraced him, and asked how he came there; to which he replied, that he had been banished for hunting fables, a very capital offence, for which some are sent into exile for ten years, some for six, and some for three.

While they were discoursing, I had time to look at the other four, when I imagined that I had some knowledge of one of them, but could not recollect who he was; and the more I looked at him, the more firmly was I persuaded that I had seen him before, and therefore could not forbear getting out of the sledge to satisfy my curiosity: but I no sooner set my foot on the ground, than the man who remembered me, better than I did him, ran to me and embraced me, asking in French, whence I came, and where I was going. Finding that I could not recollect him, he told me his name, and that he had often drank with me at Stockholm. Upon this I immediately recollected, that he was a person to whom I had been very much obliged, and had received many civilities from, in Sweden. He was born in Lorraine, was a gentleman by birth, and lieutenant-colonel of a regiment of Muscovite horse. He had endeavoured to persuade me to go with him to Moscow, by offering to procure me an honourable and profitable post; but I declined accepting his proposal. When I compared the fine appearance he made at that time, the respect with which he was treated, as well on account of his estate, as the place he enjoyed, and his bearing the character of a man of honour and bravery; with the miserable condition to which I now saw him reduced, I could not help being afflicted: I embraced him with extraordinary affection and tenderness, and asking the cause of his disgrace, he replied, that the czar suspecting that he had not been so zealous in his service as he ought to have been, had banished him

to Siberia for three years, where he endured miseries that are not to be expressed; he being exposed to the greatest dangers in hunting wild beasts for his subsistence, to the miseries of hunger, and the rigour of the seasons, which he and his companions were forced to endure, no body daring to afford them any relief. He added, that they were almost every day attacked by wild beasts, which they met in herds seeking for prey, and that they frequently found great difficulty in defending themselves; that beside, they were condemned to supply the czar's officers with a certain number of fables, under the penalty of being severely lashed with a whip of leathern thongs, on their naked backs, till they were covered with blood. One of the other had been receiver-general of the czar's revenues in one of the provinces, another had been a major-general, and the fifth a man of note. They all joined in deploring their misfortunes, exclaimed loudly against the czar, and declared, that when once their time of exile was expired, they would get far enough out of his power.

We now sat down with them on the moss, took out the best provisions we had, and desired them to partake with us; we even offered them our assistance to facilitate their escape; but they told us it was impracticable, they being known to all the governors of the forts, and places through which they and we must necessarily pass: and in case they should be taken, both they and we should be put to a most cruel death. This increased our concern for these unfortunate gentlemen, and we all shed tears at the sight of what they suffered, and the ideas of what they were still to endure. We could not think of parting immediately with persons in such a disconsolate state, some of whom we had known in better days; we therefore told them, our trade was not in such haste as to prevent our spending a day or two with men in their unhappy circumstances, whom we equally loved and esteemed. They received this proposal

posal with great joy, told us they had five little huts, which they had built in the neighbouring wood, and if we would be so kind as to go thither with them, they should be infinitely obliged to us, and all the skins they had should be at our service, except the fables, which they were forced to reserve for the czar: they added, that the remembrance of the happy hours they should spend with us in their solitude, would make many future months glide on the more sweetly. We therefore ordered our guide to unharness their rein deer, and to convey our goods into the huts the gentlemen had erected to defend themselves from the weather.

We found, on approaching these huts, that necessity had rendered these unhappy men ingenious. They were built of fir, higher than any we had seen in our travels; there were two or three rooms in each of them, and lattices to let in the light at the sides. They were each shaded by trees, and so artfully paved with fish-bones, that the floors looked as if they were inlaid with ivory. To secure themselves from the wild beasts, they had dug a trench round these buildings, and pallisaded the inside with strong posts, and pieces of wood nailed across them, on the top of which were spikes of fish bones. Thus when their gate was shut, they were as secure as in a fortified place. They had within all sorts of hunting and fishing tackle, beside a good store of salted reindeer venison, biscuit, and metheglin.

While the rest of the company sat down to drinking, my friend and I withdrew to his hut to converse together. We entered into discourse on his adventures; he told me, he intended to return home after his time of exile should be expired, and gave me his direction in Lorrain. Our conversation turned partly on our former acquaintance, and partly on the wildness of the country, and the barbarity of its inhabitants.

When my friend and I had tired ourselves with talking, we laid down upon bear-skins, as our companions also did when wearied with drinking, and slept sound till the next morning.

We arose early, and at the desire of the five banished gentlemen, took each of us a gun, and went with them into the woods to examine their snares, to see what prey was caught in those they had laid the night before. We killed among us ten or twelve white foxes, and half a dozen grey martens, but met with none of the larger game; and as we resolved to pursue our journey in the afternoon, we did not chuse to lose our time in hunting; we therefore soon returned to the huts, and both we and our hosts furnishing provisions, refreshed ourselves as well as could be expected in so wretched a place. After we had drank plentifully, the gentlemen forced us to take seven bear skins, ten white fox skins, two pair of ermines, and eight wolf skins, for which they would take no money. However, we with difficulty prevailed on them to accept some brandy, tobacco, and cloth, which we took care should exceed in value the commodities they had given us. We wept reciprocally at parting, wishing them patience to endure their sufferings, and a happy deliverance out of them; and having mounted our sledges, continued our travels with the usual expedition.

Having now proceeded three hours without meeting with any habitation, we discovered five or six huts together, in which were about a dozen persons, from whom we bought all their skins. We now following the course of the river Petzora, frequently met with small villages, in some of which we found inhabitants, and in others none; but whenever we met with any body to trade with us, we bought their furs either with money or brandy.

We now reached a large ridge of mountains, that are almost always covered with snow, and so barren, that neither man nor beast can live upon them. On both

both sides of these mountains were vast numbers of white bears and wolves, which put us in fear of our lives; we being under continual apprehensions of their falling upon us, though perhaps these animals were as much terrified at us as we at them; for they fled before us, some on the one hand and some on the other, frightened perhaps at the glittering of our arms. We were twelve hours in crossing the mountains, over which our cattle had much ado to draw us; but we at last reached the descent, and arrived at a village in Siberia, where the people had linen shirts, close buskins, and garments of bear skins, with the hair outward; but they appeared to be less barbarous than those with whom we had lately conversed. They received us very civilly, asked whence we came, and whither we were going: having resolved their questions, we bought all their skins for ready money, feasted with them on dried bear's and wolf's flesh, rice-cakes, and brandy; and then slept upon bears skins, in houses built after the manner of the Laplanders.

[Siberia comprehends a vast extent of country, and with Samojedia, composes the most northern part of the Russian empire in Asia as well as in Europe. It is bounded on the west by Russia, from which it is parted by a ridge of mountains, reaching from mount Caucasus to the Northern Ocean, on the north by Samojedia, on the east by the Japanic Ocean, and part of Great Tartary; and on the south by the same Tartary. It extends from 50° to 68° north latitude; and, according to its present limits, may be computed to be about 400 German leagues from north to south, and about 900 from east to west; including all the provinces appertaining to it, which extend themselves south-east, as far as the river Argun, which is within a few days journey of the famous wall of China.]

This country is chiefly inhabited by people of Tartarean race, and was called Siberia only since its conquest

quest by the Russians, from a Sclavonic word signifying a prison. For, on account of its extreme barrenness and coldness, it is made use of as such for prisoners of state, who are banished hither either for life, or for a term of years, according to their crimes, and the pleasure of the czar. Here they have a very small or no allowance, so that they are obliged to shoot for their living, or starve; and moreover, to bring weekly a tribute of furs for the czar: and as these furs must neither be stained with blood, nor have any holes in them, this makes them very dextrous in shooting the animals only in the head, and with a single ball.

This country is mostly covered with impenetrable woods, high frozen mountains, lakes, and fenny grounds; so that it is quite barren and thinly inhabited, except by those who are forced thither from Muscovy against their wills.]

We no sooner awaked than we mounted our sledges, and set forward for Papinowgorod, which we reached in about twenty hours. The governor hearing of our arrival, sent for us to come to his castle, to enquire into our country and business. Upon which we immediately waited on him; and our accountant, who understood the Muscovite language, answered all his questions to his satisfaction. Being informed that we were Danish merchants, who travelled so far to buy furs, he treated us in a very friendly manner; and, as a mark of respect, sent for his wife to entertain us: upon which she came with a bottle of brandy in one hand, and a silver cup in the other, followed by a maid servant with a plate of gingerbread. We saluted her according to the custom of the country, by bowing our heads, when untying the knot of her shift-sleeve, she let it fall to the ground, and the supercargo taking it up, we each of us kissed it. She then furled it up again with her left-hand, and taking the bottle and cup, which she had set down to perform this ceremony, gave each of us a bumper

bumper of brandy and a piece of ginger-bread, standing all the while near her husband, at the end of the table. She then withdrew, and the governor regaled us with an excellent supper.

This entertainment being over, we were conducted to lodgings prepared for us, in the castle; and, considering the country, lay in very good beds. Having slept about seven hours, we arose; of which the governour being informed by one of his servants, got up and came to see us, bringing a bottle of brandy with him, and one of his domestics having another, filled a large cup for a morning's draught. We each of us drank one, and then the governor asking if we would buy his skins, our supercargo said he would if he liked them, and could agree on the price. His furs were extremely well chosen, and though they were valued much higher than any we had met with in all our travels, they were the best worth our money. These being bought and paid for, he ordered one of his men to call some of the inhabitants who had a quantity to sell; and while our supercargo was dealing with the governor and his neighbours, I took a turn about the town.

Papinowgorod is commodiously situated in a small plain, in the midst of a fruitful country, surrounded with high mountains; and near it runs a large river, well stocked with fish. The houses are low, and meanly built of wood, with the chinks stopped with moss, and the streets are paved with timber laid close together. The people of fashion wear a long cloth coat, which reaches down to their toes, with very close sleeves of another colour, under which they have breeches and stockings of the same cloth. Their shoes, or rather boots, are of blue, red or yellow leather, buttoned on the top; and upon their heads they wear cloth caps lined, and bordered with ermine, sable or black fox skins. The women are fair, beautiful, and somewhat fat; their hair is of a light chestnut colour, hanging down to their waist, and their

head-

head-dress is an oval-cap : their upper garment, like the men's, hangs down to the feet, and is made of a red, blue, or violet coloured cloth, and is lined with white fox skin or sable. They have round their waists a broad girdle adorned with pearls, and their shifts are made of fine callico, with sleeves all ruffled up from the wrist to the shoulders, some of which are five ells long ; and this bundle prevents their using the arms of their robes, which therefore hang uselefs, and are only pinned on. On their feet they have shoes made of Ruffia leather.

The people of Siberia are grave, robust, swift, and very dexterous at shooting with the cross-bow ; but they are ignorant, churlish, and jealous of their wives, whom they generally lock up ; and even if they do not, none of them dare quit their rooms, without their husband's leave. The religion of this province is called Nicholation. Their judicial proceedings are terminated with great expedition ; for all their courts of justice are courts of equity. There are no petty-foggers either here or in Ruffia, who, under the pretence of relieving the innocent, and succouring the distressed, rob the poor, and enrich themselves with the spoils of the widow and the fatherless.

When we had bought up all the furs we liked at Papinowgorod, we found we had enough to load a sledge and a half ; and having still some tobacco, and about 5000 ducats left, our supercargo resolved to proceed farther, in order to purchase more, and then to return to our ships through Samojedia. As our brandy fell short, we bought a supply of the best the governor had ; we agreed with him for provisions sufficient to last us twelve days, and for reindeer to carry us to the end of our journey. When we had concluded all our dealings with him, and paid our money, we were forced to have a drunken bout at parting, without which there is no getting away.

We proceeded seventeen hours, all the way buying up what furs we could find of the Siberians ;
and

and having in six hours more crossed the Riphean mountains, we entered Samojedia, a desolate mountainous country, full of juniper-trees, pines, and firs. It abounds in moss, as well as snow; and we, every moment, to our no small terror, met with white bears, wolves, and foxes.

[The province of Samojedia lies to the north of Siberia, extending itself quite to the North or Frozen Ocean: the people are called Samojedes, which, in the Russian tongue, signifies men-eaters. They have no towns, but live in tents or caverns, according to the season. They are excellent archers, and very nimble after their game, which with fish being their only food, they are expert in catching them from their childhood: when winter comes they retire to their dens under ground, living by lamp-light, on their dried stock of fish and game; their sauce being stinking fish oil.

Though these people are for eight or nine months in the year confined to their subterranean habitations in stench and smook, yet are they so far from being discontented with this wretched way of life, that Olearius tells us of two of their deputies, sent to the court of Moscow, who told the czar, that if he knew the charms of their country and climate, he would doubtless chuse to go and live among them. They are by all writers represented as the most stupid and disagreeable people in the world.]

On our ascending mount Stolphen, whence arises the river Borlagatz, we came to eight or nine houses, where we stopped, in order to rest ourselves and our cattle, and exchanged with the inhabitants brandy for white and black wolf and fox skins, castor and otter skins. They had several dozen of fables, which they would not sell upon any terms, though they were assured by our Borandian guide, that there was no manner of danger, we being traders who were going to our ships, and could not be discovered before we reached the coast, because we were not to pass through
any

any place where there were officers impowered to search for prohibited goods. All our arguments had, however, no effect; till we had drank them down; when our brandy rendering them courageous, they brought out their fables, and sold us the best and the greatest quantity we had picked up in our whole journey.

We staid to rest ourselves in one of the chief huts of the village. The master of the house, with his wife and children, and we his visitors lying all together on bear skins. Having slept four or five hours, I was awakened by the noise made by our host to raise his family, all of whom went out; when having the curiosity to follow them at a little distance, I observed them fall down on their knees behind the cottage, lifting up their hands and eyes to adore the sun.

The people of Samojedia are shorter and thicker than either the Laplanders or the Borandians. They have large heads, their faces and noses are flat, they are of a swarthy complexion, and have scarcely any hair. They wear a round fur cap, and a white bear's skin coat that reaches down to their knees, and is fastened round the waist with a girdle four inches broad; they also wear breeches, shoes and stockings, made of the same skin with the hair outwards; and instead of a cloak, they hang a black bear's skin over their shoulders, the feet dangling at the four corners: this skin is placed more on the left side than on the right, to leave the right arm at liberty in the management of their bows and arrows, and upon this skin they tie their quiver. They also wear upon their feet a kind of skates two feet long, with which they slide with prodigious swiftness over the snow, that almost always lies on the mountains.

The Samojedian women have more disagreeable persons than those of the men. They are capable of enduring great hardships, and take care to breed up their children in using their bows with great dexterity.

terity. They are dressed like the men, only their upper garment is a little longer, and all the difference in their head-dress is, that the women have a lock of twisted hair hanging down on their shoulders, at the end of which is a knot, formed of a long slip taken from the bark of a tree, which hangs down as low as their heels, and this is all their finery. They hunt as well as the men, and are in the same manner armed with bows and arrows. The husbands are true to their wives, and the wives to their husbands, and if either man or woman is found guilty of adultery, the criminal is immediately stoned to death.

Having traversed Samojedia, and exchanged away our money and goods for skins, we returned; and in twelve days after our departure from Papi-nowgorod, reached the coast of Borandia, without meeting with any adventure worth notice. Upon that coast our ships had waited for us at an appointed place, where we put all our merchandize on board, paid off our Borandian guide, and embarked.

Having weighed anchor, we sailed from the coast of Borandia with a fair wind, and the next day in the afternoon cast anchor near the coast of Zembla, when we observed upon the shore, about thirty persons with quivers on their backs, worshipping on their knees the setting sun. Our master and supercargo immediately consulted what course it would be proper for us to take to come at the speech of them. They thought them more wild than any savages they had yet seen, and thinking it would be difficult to persuade them to deal with us, it was resolved to send out three long boats, with ten men well armed in each, that they might be able to defend themselves in case they should be attacked. I was one of the number dispatched upon this service; but when we were about a quarter of a mile from the land, the savages arose from their knees, discharged their arrows at us, and then fled with surprising swiftness; but

powered to
ments had;
them down;
geous, they
best and the
whole jour-

the chief huts
e, with his
ng all toge-
five hours,
our host to
when having
rance, I ob-
ind the cot-
o adore the

and thicker
ians. They
re flat, they
scarcely any
white bear's
, and is fash-
ches broad;
ings, made
and instead
over their
ar corners:
de than on
in the ma-
upon this
r upon their
which they
ow, that al-

disagreeable
are capable
re to breed
great dex-
terity.

but being at a great distance when they let fly at us, they did not do us the least harm.

We no sooner reached the shore than we landed, and pursued them to the place whither we thought they had fled, in hopes of making some of them our prisoners; but we found it impossible, though we followed them till we approached some mountains covered with snow. However, we continued to advance farther into the country, till we came to a rising ground, upon which was erected a piece of wood, very wretchedly cut into the figure of a man, and before it two Zemblians on their knees, with their arms lying by them. They were worshipping this idol, who was called Fetizo, as the others on ashore had been adoring the sun; but the moment they beheld us they fled into an adjoining wood of firs, and as night approached, we thought it would be in vain to pursue them.

[Nova Zembla, called by the Dutch the Island of Weygats, is situated in the Frozen Ocean, between 70° north latitude and the pole, and between 50° and 80° east longitude. It is separated from Samojedia by the streights of Weygats; but whether it be an island, or part of some great continent, is uncertain, no ships having passed to the northward of it. It is represented as the most forlorn spot that can be imagined; the greatest part of which is hid under snow and ice; and where there are neither of these, nothing is met with but dismal quagmires covered with moss. Upon digging two or three feet into the earth, it was found as hard as marble; so that all attempts to winter in caves under ground there would be vain.]

From thence we steered toward the streights of Weygats, to catch sea-horses; and having proceeded about six leagues, kept near the shore, and put out our long-boat with eight harpooners in each, beside the rowers. We were three days without catching any thing; but at last observed two great fish approach-

ing

ing us, one of which had a large horn in his forehead, when the boats coming near, the harpoons were thrown at him on all sides; and the ropes to which they were fastened let loose, after which the men hastily retired, to be out of his reach while he was struggling. At last the fish swimming above the water, which was a proof of his weakness, the men in the boats drew him to them by the ropes fastened to the harpoons, and then cutting off his head, threw the body into the sea; it being neither fit for food nor oil. This was a sea-horse, which is taken only for the sake of his teeth and horn, the former being more valuable than those of the elephant, because they are whiter, and not so apt to turn yellow. The horn of this sea-horse was ten feet long, and very heavy; from the root, which was as thick as a man's shoulder, it gradually decreased, wreathing handsomely, till it ended in a sharp point. One of the boats coming too close to the other fish, in order to make sure of it, and not retreating with sufficient speed, was unhappily overturned by his tail, with which he lashed the boat with prodigious fury, on his feeling the harpoon; by this means two of the men were drowned, notwithstanding which the fish was taken: but though this was no recompence for the loss of our sailors, yet it was a good prize, the teeth being larger and whiter than the former.

We were four days cruising about before we met with any more, and were preparing to change our station, when we perceived four of the same fish, that seemed larger than those we had caught; three of them we took, but none of them had any horn. Twelve hours after we discovered five more, but three of them escaped, one of which had a horn. Two hours after we espied three more, one of which we took, each of whose great teeth weighed twenty-nine pounds. Two days after we caught five more, among which was one with a horn, like that of the

first we caught, but it was neither so heavy nor so large, it being scarce seven feet long.

We staid there five days longer; and perceiving no more fish, took the advantage of a north north-east wind to sail towards Weygats, in hopes of passing those streights, which, if practicable, would shorten the passage to the East Indies, by three-fourths. We pursued our course pretty well for thirty-six leagues; but were unable to proceed any farther on account of the large pieces of ice that opposed our passage, and those mountains covered with snow which lie at the mouth of the Frozen Sea, and are known by the name of the Pater nosters. Hence these streights have received the name of Weygats, which signifies impassable.

We now came to an anchor on the eastern coast of Zembla, when one of the seamen landing, a bear came behind him and struck him down with his paw; and had we not happily seen it, and shot the bear dead, he would certainly have been devoured. This accident deterred the rest of the mariners from venturing on land.

Shortly after, three bears swam to the sides of the ships, and strove to come on board; but though we cut off the paws of one of them with our hatchets, and shot the other with a musket, the third, while we were dispatching these, mounted the side of the ship, and got upon deck, when a sailor who was near cried out, for the bear was just at his heels. We all took up the first offensive weapons that came to hand, as oars and pieces of timber, with which we knocked him down and dispatched him; while others shot at and killed two more that were swimming toward us. This slaughter, we thought, would have hindered any more attempting to board us, but we were mistaken; for about four or five hours afterwards, ten or twelve came as far toward us on the ice as they could, and then took to the water, making directly for the ships; when we used our arms so

succes-

successfully that not one of them escaped. However, many others still approaching from the high mountains, and being unwilling to continue exposed to such hourly attacks, we weighed and stood over to the west coast of Zembla, where we first anchored, and got clear of the streights of Weygats, but not without great danger of running upon the rocks of ice that lay in our way.

There is an island at the mouth of this streight which appeared very green, and is covered with fir and juniper-trees. Some of the sailors going on shore, saw a bird so large as to be scarcely able to fly; and giving at their return an account of what they had seen, I desired leave to land with about forty men to hunt these birds, and make discoveries; which being granted, we killed about sixty of them, some of which we shot, and others we knocked down with clubs, and afterward carried them on board. These birds, which are not much taller than swans, though a great deal larger, are called penguins. They have a sharp beak, under which begins a gullet that reaches down to their breast, in the form of an urinal, only it is larger; and in this bag they store their provisions, which they take out to eat as they have occasion. They are of a brown colour, and have webbed feet like a goose. Their flesh is extremely palatable, and tastes like that of a wild-duck, only it is fatter. We eat heartily of it, and had not such a feast in all our voyage; but before we dressed them, we were obliged to take off the skin, which is very tough.

Having staid at this island two days, we sailed with a south-east wind; and in about thirty hours arrived at a cape, near which we again found the Zemblians worshipping the sun.

As his Danish majesty was very desirous of having a perfect account of the riches and nature of Zembla, and for the more easy acquiring of that knowledge, had ordered our officers to bring off some of the na-

tives, we resolved, if possible, to put this order in execution; and thirty persons, of which I was one, were ordered to land in the long-boat: but we had scarcely got over the ship's side before we discovered a Zemblian in his boat, about half a league off land, who seeing us make toward him, he rowed so fast that it was impossible to get up with him; and as soon as he set his foot on shore, throwing his boat upon his shoulder, ran so swiftly, that we perceived we should find it very difficult to overtake him, nor did he seem encumbered either with his boat or a dart he had in his hand. We however landed, and pursued him toward a hill, which we saw him mount, and he was quickly out of sight. We therefore gave over all thoughts of taking him; but as we were rowing back to our ships, we perceived two Zemblians further out at sea; and they observing us at the same time, rowed toward the promontories and rocks on the coast to hide themselves; but we plied our oars so briskly, that we surrounded them in four boats, as they were rowing with all their strength toward a rock; when finding no possibility of making their escape, they set up a howling that was the most hideous I had ever heard. They were a man and woman dressed in cloaths made of the skin of the sea-calf, with the hair outward, and their waistcoats were formed of two skins joined together, the tails dangling, the one before and the other behind, almost as low as their knees. Their drawers were very strait. The man seemed to be about fifty years of age, and though he had no hair on his head, he had a round beard of a chesnut colour. The woman, who seemed to be about thirty, had her ears and nose bored, and pendants of blue stones hanging at them; her hair was twisted, and dangled on her shoulders. Their features were extremely disagreeable, and they were both of them shorter and squatter than either the Laplanders, Samojedians, Borandians, or Siberians. They had squeaking voices and stink-

stinking breaths; the latter was probably caused by their eating of flesh without salt, or fish with train-oil.

We soon took them into one of the boats, and towed that in which we found them, by fastening it to one of our own boats. It was made of the rib-bones of fish, very artfully joined, and neatly covered with fish-skins sewed together. It was sixteen feet in length, and two feet and a half broad. They were shut up in it as high as their waists, by having a fish skin drawn over it, with two holes that fitted their waists; so that a drop of water could not get into it. They therefore expose themselves in the foulest weather to all the dangers of the sea, without the least fear of foundering. But though we made all the friendly signs we could to them, in order to induce them to let us know their habitations, it was impossible for us to learn any thing from them*.

We now resolved to try whether we could not get some other of these people into our power, who were less stupid and more communicative. Upon which thirty of us landed again, taking several days provisions with us, and went in two companies well armed, about a hundred yards distance from each other, and having hid ourselves in caverns under the rocks, posted centinels in proper places, to discover if any savages approached, whom we intended to seize, and to force them to shew us their habitations. We were two days without seeing any of the natives; but at last one of our centinels gave us notice that two of them were descending a hill toward the sea-side. On this we divided ourselves into companies, at proper distances, and the poor Zemblians soon entered the snare, without suspecting any treachery, till one of our companions discharging his fuzee, we all made our appearance; and the savages finding it impos-

* These people appear to be of the same race with the Eskimaux of Hudson's Bay. See Ellis's Voyage to Hudson's Bay, in vol. 3.

fible to fly, were easily taken. Their garments were of penguins skins with the feathers outward. They had each a pair of strait breeches which reached to their knees, a kind of waistcoat, the sleeves of which reached only to their elbows, the rest of their arms being naked. The feathers were picked from their waistcoats before and behind. They had caps in the form of a sugar-loaf, and stockings made of the skin of a sea-calf, with the hair outward. Though their dresses were the same, yet we soon perceived that one of them was a man and the other a woman. The man seemed to be about twenty four years of age; his face was very broad, his nose flat, and his complexion swarthy. He had neither beard on his chin, nor hair on his head; at his back hung a quiver filled with arrows; on his shoulder he carried an ax, and in his other hand he held a bow. The woman seemed to be about twenty, and held a dart in her hand; her hair hung down in two twisted locks on each shoulder; she had blue streaks on her forehead and chin, and her ears and nostrils had holes bored in them, in which were fastened blue stones, those in her ears being as large as filberts, and those in her nose no bigger than peas.

We tried all the ways we could think of to oblige them to shew us where they dwelt, but without effect. They were as resolute and fullen as those we had taken in the boat, and we carried them on board without making any further discoveries. When we brought them to their fellow-prisoners we found, that notwithstanding their being so differently dressed, they knew each other. These four Zemblians seemed the most despicable part of the human species I had ever seen. Their features were extremely disagreeable; and when they walked they waddled like ducks. We could never make them eat any bread, salt-meat, or fish, nor drink any beer; they being used to drink nothing but water; they sometimes tasted our brandy, but had a great aversion to the smell of tobacco. The

wood-

wood-work of their bows and darts was very heavy, and of a red-brown colour, but that of the arrows was much lighter and paler. Their needles, the points of their darts, arrows, and all their other sharp instruments were made of fish-bones.

The summer was now far advanced, it being the latter end of August, and the cold increasing, we began to think of returning home; and therefore weighing, held on a south-west course, but the wind shifting to the southward, obliged us to make the coast of Greenland, where we dropped anchor near a French and Dutch fleet employed in the whale-fishery. The ships seldom lie far from the shore; for the whales, which are caught in the same manner as we took the sea-horses, are like them commonly found near the land. When they are caught they are cut to pieces, and the blubber being taken out, is put into large kettles, and melted to oil in huts erected for that purpose along the sea-shore. During our stay here, I saw one whale that yielded 350 pounds weight of good bone, which together with its oil, must have afforded a considerable profit. Our arrival in this place proved very fortunate for our Zemblian prisoners, who had for some time pined away for want of whale oil, they being able to eat nothing unless it was soaked in it, and our store was entirely exhausted: but for their sakes we here took in a fresh supply.

[Greenland or Spitzbergen, as it is called by the Dutch, lies nearer to the pole than any country yet known; it is as yet undiscovered on the north: on the west it has the Northern Ocean; on the south, the same ocean between it and Lapland, and the most northern part of Norway, over against which it lies; on the east it has an undiscovered country, to which it is joined by an isthmus, which country is by some called East or New Greenland. It lies from 76° to 82° north latitude, and perhaps much farther.

This country is not known to have any inhabitants except white bears of an enormous size, deer, and

foxes. There is plenty of fowls, especially water-fowl, which harbour on the sunny sides of the mountains, and in the cliffs of the rocks. The dung of these birds, with moss, washed down by the melted snow, make a rich kind of mould in some places near the shore, where it produces several of the antiscorbutic plants: and notwithstanding the inconceivable coldness of its situation, in June and July, the sun shines so hot as to melt the tar in the seams of a ship.]

Having staid two days on this coast, we took the advantage of a north-east wind, and proceeded on our voyage: but being overtaken by a storm, we steered to the coast of Iceland. On our approaching that island we heard a dreadful noise at land, like the firing of several pieces of ordnance; after which we saw flames issue in abundance from mount Hecla. We found so many rocks on the coast, and the sea was so extremely rough, that we were afraid of venturing within a league of the land; but we steered to cape Heri, under which we anchored in safety.

[Iceland, so called from its excessive coldness, is a large island in the Northern Ocean, subject to Denmark, about 480 miles distant from the coast of Norway to the west, and 400 from Scotland to the north. It extends from $63^{\circ} 45'$ to 67° north latitude; so that the arctic polar circle passes through the northern part of this island; and it lies between 11° and 27° west longitude.

Agriculture is not practised in this island, though Mr. Horrebow, whose account of this island is rather a favourable one, says that wheat may be produced in it; and that, from some old laws they have relating to ploughed lands, and from the appearance of some tracks of land, which bear all the marks of having been tilled, it is evident that agriculture was antiently attended to by the inhabitants.

The country is mountainous and stony; but the pastures are excellent. They make great quantities
of

of butter, which they lay up in casks; or for want of them pile up in their huts like heaps of mortar: and they have tolerable good horses, which in the winter when hay fails them, they feed with dried fish, as they also do their other cattle. The Icelanders dwell generally near the sea-shore or rivers, for the conveniency of fishing and pasture, so that the inland country is almost desart.

Their language is a dialect of the antient Runic tongue; and, according to Wormius, is the purest now spoke any where.]

Soon after, a strong party of us landed at the village of Heri, whence we proceeded to Kirkebar, a large town, where we met with eight or nine Danish merchants, who were much surprized at seeing us there, and entertained us very cordially with dishes of fresh meat, good bread, and excellent wine. From them we learned, that the day before the island had so terrible an earthquake, that they expected to be swallowed up alive.

Our captain, supercargo, and others of our company, intimating to the chief merchant at Kirkebar, that they were desirous of seeing whatever was worth notice in the island; he very obligingly ordered horses, to be got ready for all of us that were willing to go into the country; and I saying that I would make one of them, eight of us mounted, while the rest, having less curiosity, chose to stay and drink at this merchant's house. This gentleman gave us one of his servants and two Icelanders to be our guides, and also furnished us with a horse-load of provisions. We travelled two days in rugged and unfrequented roads; when we found ourselves about five miles from mount Hecla, and perceived the ground strewed with ashes and pumice-stones, over which we passed to the foot of the mountain. The weather being now very serene and calm, and seeing no flames issue out of the volcano, we resolved to go up to the top; but we being informed by our guides, that if we went farther we

should be in danger of falling into pits, where we might be suffocated with the fumes caused by the fire in the bowels of the earth, and that it would be impossible to pull us out; all our company except myself declared against proceeding: but I told them, that if they would stay for me I would go up alone; and they promising that they would, I alighted and prepared to ascend the mountain, when one of the Danish merchants whom we met at Kirkebar, and who accompanied us out of curiosity, said he would go along with me.

Having given our horses to our guides, who staid behind with the rest of our company, we boldly ventured forward, resolving to reach the top of Hecla, and in a short time we saw a large flight of crows and vultures, that had their nests in the top of the mountain. When we had ascended about half a league, we felt the ground shake under us, and heard a terrible noise in the bowels of the earth, which seemed ready to burst open. At the same time there appeared on all sides chinks, out of which issued bluish flames, that had a strong suffocating smell of burning brimstone. This made us turn back, for fear of being burnt to ashes. But we had scarce proceeded thirty yards back, before a black cloud of smoke ascended out of the mountain, obscured the light of the sun, and covered us so thick that we could not see each other. Our fears encreased every step we took; for behind us came flames of fire, showers of ashes, and pumice-stones, that fell as thick as hail, and this dreadful storm was attended with horrible noises. We beside every moment expected that the earth would open and swallow us up, which added wings to our flight, and we ran as fast as we were able, to escape the danger to which we had exposed ourselves by our idle curiosity; and indeed our fears made us so nimble, that in a quarter of an hour we got to the bottom of the mountain.

Our

Our companions, on seeing us come down so fast, burst into a fit of laughter, which was soon increased by their observing us to be as black as if we had been covered with soot; their mirth, however, soon abated; for on our approaching them, we both dropt down speechless. They immediately came to our assistance, and by rubbing our temples, nostrils, and hands with vinegar, brought us to ourselves, and then revived us with a cup of canary; upon which recovering our strength and spirits, we related what had happened, and they rejoiced at our escape.

We now left the foot of the mountain in order to see two springs at ten or twelve miles distance from the mountain, one of which is always boiling, and the other so cold, that it is said to turn every thing put into it into iron. When we had proceeded about 100 yards from the foot of mount Hecla, we found a pumice-stone as large as a hog's head, which had been lately thrown out of the volcano; when our guides seeing us astonished at its prodigious size, said they had seen several much bigger, which ten men could not stir.

After three hours riding we drew near to the springs, which are thirty yards distance from each other. We came first to the cold one, when putting in a small cane I had in my hand, I was surprized on taking it out again to see the end which touched the bottom metamorphosed into iron*. From thence we went to the boiling fountain, from which we saw a number of what appeared to be fowls, of a red colour, and about the size of ducks, playing in the water; when being pleased with the novelty of the sight, we stood for some time looking at them, but on our approaching nearer, they dived to the bottom; but we had no sooner left it than they appeared again.

From this spring we travelled to the sea-side, within half a league of which we heard disagreeable sounds,

* The author's mistake probably arose from the cane being incrustated with a stony concretion resembling iron rust,

that

that were not unlike the cries of persons complaining. Our ignorant guides, who were natives of the country, would fain have persuaded us that they were the lamentations of the damned, who, when the devil had roasted them in the flames of Hecla, cooled them by plunging them amongst the ice on the coast; and that they were thus alternately tormented, by making them feel the extremes of heat and cold. On our arrival at the coast we found that these imaginary complaints were only occasioned by the agitation of the ice and water driven violently against the rocks by the wind.

Having seen all that was worth observation, we returned to Kirkebar, where we arrived on the 16th of September; and having staid a few hours in the town, went on board, when we found the governor of the island, accompanied by the bishop of Sceltholt, who, hearing that we had been at Zembla, came to see our ships, and to discourse with us.

As Iceland abounds in rich pastures, it produces great plenty of all sorts of cattle, and the beasts that feed in these pastures are so fond of an herb called caitophe, that the inhabitants are forced to prevent their eating too much of it, for fear they should burst themselves; but though the fields look green and pleasant, yet the north east wind, which blows here with great violence, is so very cold, that no wheat, or any other grain fit to make bread will grow there.

The Icelanders, for the most part, dwell in caverns hewn out of the rocks, and the rest live in huts built after the manner of those in Lapland, some with wood, and others with fish-bones, covered with turf; and both they and their cattle lie under the same roof. Their beds are composed of hay or straw, upon which they lie in their cloaths, with skins upon them, and make but one bed for the whole family. Both the men and women have very disagreeable persons; they are swarthy, and dressed like the Norwegians,

wegians,

wegians, in coats made of the skins of the sea-calf with the hair outward, with no other linen than sack-cloth. They live by fishing, and are very nasty. [The food of the poor is very coarse, it consisting of a sort of stock-fish pounded with a stone, very bad butter and cheese, and no other drink but water, milk, or whey; yet on this hard fare many of them are said to live without the help of a physician to a hundred and fifty years of age.] Most of them pretend to witchcraft, and are said to worship the devil under the name of Kobald, who, it is pretended, frequently appears to them under a human shape. They have also a kind of household god cut out of a piece of wood with a knife, who is extremely hideous; this idol they adore privately, and hide it for fear of the Lutheran ministers, who endeavour to instruct them in the principles of Christianity.

Three days after our coming on board, we took the opportunity of a north wind, and set sail. We continued our course to the south south-east, and at length happily arrived at Copenhagen, where having saluted the castle, we dropt anchor, and went ashore.

His majesty being informed, on our entering the city, that we had brought some Zemblians with us, commanded us to bring them to court, which we immediately did, every body gazing at them as if they had been born in another world. The king himself admired the oddness of their dress, and the strangeness of their figures. He ordered the steward of his household to give directions for their being kept with care, well provided for, and taught the Danish language, hoping he might then get something out of them relating to their country, that would be beneficial to his own. He commanded us to give him an account of the several places we had visited, the manners of the people, and their way of living: and having given his majesty full satisfaction with respect to all he desired to know, we went to wait upon our owners, in order to inform them of the markets we had met with, and what returns we had brought home, which proved highly to their advantage.

THE
T R A V E L S
OF

Monfieur M A U P E R T U I S,

And his ASSOCIATES of the ROYAL ACADEMY
of SCIENCES.

Made by Order of the FRENCH KING, to determine
the Figure of the EARTH at the POLAR CIRCLE.

IN order to give a clear idea of this undertaking, it is necessary to observe, that the great Sir Isaac Newton and Mr. Huygens had from different observations concluded that the earth was flatted at the poles; but upon measuring the whole area of the meridian that passes through France, and from other operations, it was concluded by several of the members of the Academy of Sciences at Paris, that the terraqueous globe was prominent at the poles. Hence the members became divided in their sentiments, and perplexed by their own enquiries, upon so important a subject, that was justly considered as having a real influence upon astronomy and navigation. To put an end to this dispute, the French king resolved that it should be finally decided, and to the great joy of the academy, an order was dispatched from court for a certain number of the members to go and measure the first degree of the meridian at the

equator.

equator*. These, says *Monf. Maupertuis*, set out a whole year before us. The rest were commissioned northward to measure the remotest degree they could reach: and the same alacrity, the same zeal to serve their country appeared in those who were to endure the rage of the equator suns, and those who were to freeze beneath the polar circle. The travels in the north were wrote by *Monf. Mauj ertuis*, and we shall give them in his manner.

The company destined for the north, says he, was composed of four academicians, *Messrs. Clairaut, Camus, Le Monnier*, and myself; the *abbe Outhier*, and *M. Celsius*, the celebrated professor of astronomy at *Upsal*, also assisted at all our operations, and their abilities and advice were of singular use to us.

No sooner was the vessel that carried us arrived at *Stockholm*, than we resolved without loss of time to set out for the bottom of the gulph of *Bothnia*, where we might judge which side of the gulph was proper for our operations, better than we could do by trusting to our charts.

We arrived at *Tornea* time enough to see the sun perform his course for several days together without setting; a sight which strikes with wonder an inhabitant of the temperate zones, even though he knows it is what must necessarily happen in that climate.

We had flattered ourselves with the hopes of performing our operations upon the coasts of the gulph of *Bothnia*, where we should have the convenience of transporting ourselves and our instruments to the different stations by sea, and where the many advantageous points of view, from the islands in all our charts, seemed to promise us success. But when we went with great impatience to view them, all our labour served only to convince us, that this design was impracticable. The islands that line the coasts of the gulph, and the coasts themselves, which we

* See *Ulloa's voyage* in vol. i. of this collection.

L S

U I S,

ACADEMY

to determine
CIRCLE.

undertaking,
great Sir Isaac
erent obser-
atted at the
area of the
t from other
f the mem-
is, that the
les. Hence
sentiments,
pon so im-
d as having
gation. To
ng resolved
p the great
ched from
bers to go
dian at the
equator.

had fancied to be so many promontories, that might furnish us with distant points of view from one to another, lay all of them so low upon the surface of the water, that at a small distance, the convexity of the earth must arise between them and us. So that after several voyages in pursuance of our first design of making use of these islands, we were at last obliged to give it up.

We now resolved to endeavour to perform our operations upon the tops of the mountains to the northward of Tornea, though it appeared next to impossible. In the desarts of a country scarcely habitable, in that immense forest which extends from Tornea to Cape Nord, we must go through operations that are not easy, even where no convenience is wanting. There were but two ways of penetrating into these desarts, both of which we must prove; one the sailing up a river full of cataracts, the other crossing thick woods and deep marshes on foot; and if we should be able to make our way into the country, we must, after the most painful marches, be obliged to clamber up steep rocks, and to clear the tops of mountains of the wood that would intercept our sight. In these desarts we should be forced to take up with the most wretched diet, be exposed to the flies, which in this season are so insufferable as to drive the Laplanders and their rein-deer from their habitations, to seek shelter on the coasts of the ocean. We were, in fine, to undertake this work without knowing, or being able to inform ourselves, whether it was practicable; whether the want of one mountain might not, after all our toils, interrupt the series of our triangles; or whether it would be possible to find upon the river a base by which they might be connected. But if we should surmount all these obstacles, we should still have the labour of building observatories on the most northerly of the mountains; the trouble of carrying thither as numerous a collection of instruments as is perhaps to be

be
aft
ber
of

17
god
pro
gre
lan
Bot
tha
of
this
and
mo

eye
inh
trav
bot
sum
stat
gre
eve
wer
mo
lan
mo
kin
def
dia

Ca
cor
tra
Av
we
ho

be seen in Europe, and of making there the nicest astronomical observations: but we were so far from being deterred by these difficulties, that the prospect of conquering them filled us with pleasure.

We set out from Tornea on Friday the 6th of July 1736, with a company of Finland soldiers, and a good number of boats laden with instruments and provisions. We began our journey by sailing up the great river, which, rising in the inmost parts of Lapland, pursues its course till it falls into the gulph of Bothnia; having first divided itself into two branches that form the isle of Swertzar, where is built a town of the same name in the latitude of $65^{\circ} 51'$. From this day forward, our only habitation was the desarts, and our time was spent on the summits of those mountains which we were to connect by our triangles.

After a voyage of twelve hours, we landed in the evening at Korpikyla, an hamlet by the river-side, inhabited by Finlanders; and having for some time travelled on foot across the forest, arrived at the bottom of a steep mountain called Niwa, whose summit, which is a bare rock, we chose for our first station. Upon the river we had been tormented by great flies with green heads, that fetched blood wherever they fixed: but on the top of this mountain we were pestered with several other kinds that were still more intolerable. By good luck we found two Lapland girls tending a small herd of rein-deer, but almost hid in the smoke of a great fire they had kindled: and being told, on enquiry, that they thus defended themselves from the flies, we had immediately recourse to the same method.

On the 8th of July, at one in the morning, Mr. Camus and I left our company upon Niwa, to reconnoitre the mountains to the northward. We travelled up the river to a high mountain called Avasaxa, where having cleared its top of the trees, we caused a signal to be built. Our signals were hollow cones, composed of a great many large trees,

stripped of the bark, by which means they were white enough to be visible at ten or twelve leagues distance.

This being finished, we came down from Avaxa, and embarking on the little river of Tenglio, which falls into the great river at the foot of this mountain; we directed our course upward to the nearest place we could find, to a mountain that seemed to suit our purpose; and from thence a march of three hours, over a morass, brought us to the foot of Horrilkero. Though extremely fatigued, we got to the top of it, and spent the night in cutting down the wood that covered it. Most part of this mountain is a reddish stone, interspersed with a kind of white crystal. Here the flies, more merciless than those at Niwa, were not to be driven off by smoke, and we were obliged, notwithstanding the excessive heats, to wrap our heads in our cappmudes, a sort of gown made of rein-deer skins, and to cover ourselves with branches of fir, and even whole trees, which rather stifled than defended us from these troublesome insects.

Having cut down all the wood on the top of Horrilkero, and built a signal, we returned by the same road to our boats, which we had drawn upon the bank. It is indeed no hard matter to drag along, or even to carry the boats used in the rivers of Lapland. A few thin fir boards compose the whole vessel, which is so extremely light and flexible, that its beating, with all the forces of the stream, against the stones, which these rivers are full of, does it no manner of harm. It is terrible to those not accustomed to it, and astonishing even to those who are, to see one of these weak vessels drive down a cataract, in a torrent of foam and stones, sometimes raised aloft in the air, and the next moment lost in the deep. A bold Finlander steers it with a long oar, while his two companions row hard to save it from the pursuing waves that threaten every moment

ment
keel
with
With
pass t
nager
less re
serves

We
broug
return
we le
the f
moun
afford
south
a sign
had ra
river.

Some t
let the
made
than to
evenin
top of
the co
vation

The
north
hals;
our ob
and F
tions,

The
fifteen
lying
it is in
ward
fore w

ment to overwhelm it. You may then see the whole keel by turns raised above water, and leaning only with one extremity on the top of a yielding billow. With such courage and address do these Finlanders pass the cataracts; but their art and skill in the management of their boats upon other occasions, is no less remarkable: a tree, branches and all, commonly serves them both for mast and sail.

We now embarked again on the Tenglio, which brought us down into the river of Tornea on our return to Korpikyla. At four leagues from Avafaxa we left our boats, and after an hour's walk over the forest, reached the foot of Cuitaperi, a steep mountain; its summit is a rock covered with moss, affording an extensive prospect all round, and to the south taking in the gulph of Bothnia: here we erected a signal, whence we could discover all the others we had raised, and then continued our course down the river. Between Cuitaperi and Korpikyla we found some frightful cataracts, where the Finlanders always set their passengers ashore; but our excessive fatigue made us chuse rather to risk the passage in the boat than to walk only an hundred yards. At last, on the evening of the 11th, we joined our friends on the top of Niwa, who had descried our signals, but from the continual fogs, were unable to make any observations.

The fogs being at length dispersed by the cold north wind, we had such a view of our several signals, as to take their angles; and having finished our observations there, we set up signals at Kakama and Pullingi, where having also made our observations, we all set out for Avafaxa.

This mountain is seated on the bank of the river, fifteen leagues from Tornea. Its ascent is difficult, lying through a wood that reaches half way up, where it is interrupted by steep slippery rocks; and afterward continued to the very top of the mountain before we cut down so much of it as was necessary to

open our prospect. The north-east side is a most frightful rocky precipice, where the falcons build their nests. At its foot runs the Tenglio, by which it is encircled. From its summit the prospect is the most beautiful that can be imagined; to the south it is unbounded, and discovers the course of the river to a vast extent: toward the east the Tenglio may be traced in its passage through several lakes; and the view is terminated on the north, at twelve or fifteen leagues distance, by a prodigious number of hills heaped one upon another. Upon this mountain we spent ten days, during which curiosity prompted the inhabitants to pay us frequent visits, bringing us fish and sheep, and such bad fruits as are produced in the woods.

The day we left Avafaxa we crossed the polar circle, and at three the next morning, which was the 31st of July, arrived at Turtula, a hamlet where they were cutting their little crop of barley and hay. After having travelled for some time in the woods, we embarked on a lake that brought us to the foot of Pullingi, the highest of all our mountains, and of exceeding difficult access; as well on account of its steepness, as the depth of the moss wherein we were obliged to fix our steps. Our stay here, which was till the 6th of August, was no less disagreeable than the ascent had been painful. We had a whole wood of the largest trees to fell, and the flies attacked us with such fury, that our soldiers of the regiment of Westro-Bothnia, a body distinguished for their bravery even in Sweden, and hardened by the greatest fatigues, were obliged to wrap up their faces, or to smear them all over with tar. These insects also poisoned our victuals; no sooner was a dish served, but it was quite covered over with them, while another swarm, with all the rapaciousness of birds of prey, was fluttering round, to carry off some pieces of a sheep that was dressing for us.

On

O
go to
havin
villa
boun
whe
up,
that
to P
bott
as ha
fumn
serva
to T
Fo
defar
rock
beds
the H
and l
I
and
erect
We
brook
but
stone
of th
brook
grain
was c
chry
that
so to
cies
quan
wate
walk
a bo

On the 6th of August we left this mountain to go to Pello, where we arrived the same day, after having forced our way up four cataracts. Pello is a village inhabited by a few Finlanders; in its neighbourhood is Kittis, the lowest of all our mountains, where was one of our signals. As we were going up, we discovered a copious spring of pure water, that resists the keenest frosts; for when we returned to Pello about the end of winter, while the sea at the bottom of the gulph, and all the rivers were frozen as hard as marble, we found this spring running as in summer. We had the good fortune to make our observations soon after our arrival, and the next day went to Turtula.

For a month past we had been inhabitants of the deserts, or rather of the mountain tops; the earth or rocks spread with the skins of rein-deer had been our beds; and our food was chiefly fish, brought us by the Finlanders, or which we ourselves had caught; and berries or wild fruit that grew in the woods.

I left Turtula, in company with Messrs. Outhier and Celsus, to cross the forest and find the signal erected at Niemi; and a frightful journey it was. We set out on foot, and walked till we got to a brook, where we embarked in three little boats: but they passed with such difficulty between the stones, that we were obliged every instant to get out of them and leap from one rock to another. The brook brought us to a lake so full of little yellowish grains of the bigness of millet, that the whole water was discoloured with them. I took them to be the chrysalis of some insect, and was tempted to fancy, that this insect must be some kind of those flies that so tormented us, for I could think of no other species of animals whose numbers corresponded to the quantity of grains that covered this large body of water. From the extremity of this lake we had to walk to another of very clear water. Here we found a boat, and putting our quadrant on board, resolved

to follow it along the side of the lake on foot; but the wood was so thick, that we were forced to cut our way through it, and were intangled at every step by the depth of the moss, and the fallen fir-trees that lay across our way.

In all these woods there are almost as many trees fallen as standing; for the soil, after it has reared them to a certain height, can no longer furnish the proper nourishment, nor is it deep enough to allow them to take firm root: whence the least blast of wind oversets them; and in all these woods nothing is to be seen but firs and birches blown down. Time reduces the wood of the latter to dust, without affecting the bark; and one is surprized to find pretty large trees that crumble upon the slightest touch. This probably gave the Swedes the hint of covering their houses with this bark, and indeed nothing could be imagined fitter for the purpose. In some provinces they cover the bark with earth, and form upon the roof a kind of garden, such as are to be seen upon the houses of Upsal. In Westro-Bothnia the bark is bound with fir poles that hang down on either side of the roof.

Having at length reached a third lake, which was very large, and the finest water imaginable; we put our instruments and baggage on board two boats we found there, and waited their return upon the coast; when we were ferried over to the foot of Niemi.

The fine lakes that surround this mountain, and the many difficulties we encountered in getting thither, gave it the air of an enchanted island in romance. On one hand you see a grove of trees rise from a plain, smooth and level as the walks of a garden; and at such easy distances, as neither to embarrass the walks, nor the prospect of the lake that washes the foot of the mountain. On the other, you have apartments of different sizes that seem cut by art in the rocks, and to want only a regular roof to complete them. The rocks themselves are so perpendicular, so high,

and

and
wall
work
pou
try
mou
bear
seem
than
H
Nier
Tur
set
four
from
ber
saile
of th
gard
rilak
went
was
B
angl
fixe
faw
not
ing
the
kind
smo
serv
this
ed
thof
mer
bou
fini
was

and so smooth, that you would take them for the walls of an unfinished palace, rather than for the work of nature. From this height we saw those vapours rise from the lake which the people of the country call Haltios, and deem the guardian spirits of the mountains. We had been frightened with stories of bears haunting this place, but saw none. Indeed it seemed rather a place of resort for fairies and genii, than for those savage animals.

Having completed our observations, we left Niemi, repassed the three lakes, and got back to Turtula. We afterward departed from thence, and set out for Horrilkero, entering the Tenglio with four boats. Its cataracts are troublesome, rather from the lowness of the water, and the great number of stones, than the rapidity of the stream. As we sailed along, I was surprized to see upon the banks of this river, roses of as lively a red as any in our gardens. We completed our observations at Horrilkero on the 17th of August, and the next day went to Osfer-Tornea, where our whole company was now assembled.

But afterwards going up to Avafaxa to take the angles that must connect the base, which we had fixed on the bank of the river with our triangles, we saw Horrilkero all in flames. This is an accident not uncommon in these woods, where there is no living during the summer, without smok, and where the moss and firs are so combustible, that a fire once kindled will spread over some thousand acres; and the smoke of these fires have sometimes retarded our observations as much as the thickness of the air. As this fire on Horrilkero had been doubtless occasioned by our not taking sufficient care to extinguish those we had kindled there, we dispatched thirty men to cut off its communication with the neighbouring woods. But three days after, when we had finished our observations at Avafaxa, Horrilkero was still burning; we saw it involved in a cloud of

smoak, and the flames, which had made their way downward were ravaging all the forest below.

By the 9th of September, when we had passed sixty-three days in these deserts, we had finished as compleat a set of triangles as we could have wished for: and an undertaking begun in a manner at random, without knowing whether it was at all practicable, had turned out so much better than expectation; that it looked as if the placing of these mountains had been at our disposal. We had built two observatories upon Kittis. In the one was a quadrant of two foot radius, a clock of Mr. Graham's, and an instrument which we owed to the same gentleman, consisting of a telescope, moveable about an horizontal axis, which was to determine the direction of our triangles with respect to the meridian. The other observatory, which was much larger, was built so near the first, that the voice of him who counted the pendulum's vibrations, could be distinctly heard from one to the other. An admirable sector also made by Mr. Graham took up almost the whole room. What difficulty we had in carrying up so many instruments to the top of the mountain, I shall not mention; it is sufficient that we carried them up.

We had some ice on the 19th of September, and snow on the 21st; some parts of the river were also frozen. On the first of November it began to freeze harder, and on the morrow the river was quite frozen up. The ice, which thawed no more, was presently covered over with snow; and this vast body of water, but a few days before full of swans and other water-fowl, was now one immense plain of ice and snow. Our work was now in a manner compleated, we had only to measure our base, which was no more than surveying the distance between the two signals we had erected last summer; but this was to be done upon the ice of a river in Lapland, at the distance of above three leagues, in a country where the cold was growing every day more intense. On the 21st of December

cent
but
but
the
us
day
Of
gan
that
figh
We
four
not
tion
feet
wer
and
ever
that
to t
cong
us v
trem
thro
did
deep
mos
coul
thus
ous
heat
C
labo
we l
thre
whi
trao
an o
heig

December this work was begun. In this season the sun but just shewed itself above the horizon toward noon; but the long twilights, the whiteness of the snow, and the meteors continually blazing in the sky, furnished us light enough to work four or five hours every day. We lodged at the house of the curate of Osver-Tornea, and at eleven in the forenoon began our survey, attended by so great an equipage, that the Laplanders, drawn by the novelty of the sight, came down from the neighbouring mountains. We separated into two bands, each of which carried four rods of fir, each thirty feet long. I shall say nothing of the fatigues and dangers of this operation. Judge what it must be to walk in snow two feet deep, with heavy poles in our hands, which we were obliged to be continually laying on the snow, and lifting again, in a cold so extreme, that whenever we would taste a little brandy, the only thing that could be kept liquid, our tongues and lips froze to the cup, and came away bloody: in a cold that congealed the fingers of some of us, and threatened us with still more dismal accidents. While the extremities of our bodies were thus freezing, the rest, through excessive toil, was bathed in sweat. Brandy did not quench our thirst; we must have recourse to deep wells dug through the ice, which were shut almost as soon as opened, and from which the water could scarcely be conveyed unfrozen to our lips; thus were we forced to run the hazard of the dangerous contrast which ice-water might produce in our heated bodies.

Our work, however, advanced apace; for six days labour brought it to within five hundred toises, where we had not been able to plant our stakes soon enough: three of the gentlemen therefore undertook this office, while the abbé Outhier and I went upon a pretty extraordinary adventure. We had last summer omitted an observation of small moment; this was taking the height of an object that we made use of in measuring

ing on the top of Avafaxa; and to perform this, I undertook to go with a quadrant to the top of the mountain, so scrupulously careful were we that nothing should be wanting to the perfection of the work. Imagine a very high mountain full of rocks, that lie hid in a prodigious quantity of snow, as well as their cavities, wherein you may sink through a crust of snow as into an abyss, and the undertaking will scarce appear possible: yet there are two ways of performing it, one by walking, or rather sliding along upon two strait boards eight feet in length, which the Finlanders and Laplanders use to keep them from sinking into the snow: but this way of walking requires long practice. The other is by trusting yourself to a rein-deer used to such journies.

The machine drawn by these animals is here a kind of boat scarcely large enough to hold the half of one's body. As this travelling in the snow is a kind of navigation, that the vessel may suffer the less resistance in its course, it has a sharp head, and a narrow keel, like an ordinary boat; and on this keel it tumbles so from side to side, that if a man does not take good care to balance himself, it will be every moment in danger of upsetting. It is fixed by thongs to the collar of the rein-deer, who, as soon as he finds himself on a firm beaten road, runs with incredible fury. If you would stop him, it is to little purpose to pull a sort of rein that is tied to his horns: wild and unmanageable, it will only make him change his track, or perhaps turn upon you, and revenge himself by kicking. If this happens to a Laplander, he turns the boat over him, and uses it as a buckler against the attacks of the rein-deer; but as we were strangers to this address, we might have been killed before we could put ourselves in such a posture of defence. We had nothing to defend us with but a little stick each of us held in his hand, by way of rudder to steer our course, and keep clear of the trunks of trees. In this manner

was I to climb Avasaxa, accompanied by the abbé Outhier; but we were attended by two men and a woman of the country, and Mr. Brunnus their curate.

The first part of our journey was performed in a moment; for our flight over the plain beaten road from the curate's house to the foot of the mountain can be compared only to that of birds. And though the mountain where there was no track greatly abated the speed of our rein-deer, they got at length to the top of it; where we immediately made the observation for which we came. In the meanwhile, our rein-deer had dug deep holes in the snow, where they browsed on the moss that covers the rocks; and the Laplanders had lighted a great fire, and we presently joined them to warm ourselves. The cold was so extreme, that the heat of the fire could reach only to a very small distance. As the snow just by it melted, it was immediately froze again, forming a hearth of ice all round.

Our journey up hill had been painful; but now our concern was lest our return should be too rapid. We were to proceed down the steep in conveyances, which, though partly sunk in the snow, slid on notwithstanding, drawn by animals, whose fury in the plain we had already tried, and who, though sinking to their bellies in the snow, would endeavour to free themselves by the swiftness of their flight. We very soon found ourselves at the bottom of a hill; a moment after this a great river was crossed, and we were returned back to the curate's house.

The next day we finished our survey, and made all possible haste back to Tornea to secure ourselves in the best manner we were able from the increasing severity of the season. The town of Tornea, at our arrival on the 30th of December, had really a most frightful aspect. Its little houses were buried to the tops in snow, which, had there been any day light, must have effectually shut it out.

But

But the snow continually falling, or ready to fall, for the most part hid the sun the few moments he might have appeared at mid-day. In the month of January the cold was increased to that extremity, that Mr. Reaumur's mercurial thermometers, which at Paris, in the great frost of 1709, it was thought strange to see fall to fourteen degrees below the freezing point, were now got down to thirty-seven. The spirit of wine in the others was frozen. If we opened the door of a warm room, the external air instantly converted all the vapour in it into snow, whirling it round in white vortexes. If we went abroad, we felt as if the air was tearing our breasts in pieces; and the crackling of the wood of which the houses are built, as it split by the violence of the frost, continually alarming us with an encrease of cold. The solitude of the streets was as great as if the people had been all dead: and in this country you may often see people who have lost an arm or leg by the frost. The cold, which is always very great, sometimes increases by such violent and sudden fits, as are almost infallibly fatal to those who are so unhappy as to be exposed to it; and sometimes there rise sudden tempests of snow that are still more dangerous. The winds seem to blow from all quarters at once, and drive about the snow with such fury, that all the roads are in a moment rendered invisible. Dreadful is the situation of a person surprised in the fields by such a storm; his knowledge of the country, and even the mark, he may have taken by the trees, cannot avail him; he is blinded by the snow, and if he attempts to find his way home is generally lost. In short, during the whole winter the cold was so excessive, that on the 7th of April, at five in the morning, the thermometer was fallen to twenty divisions below the point of freezing, though every afternoon it rose two or three divisions above it: a difference in the height not much less than that which the greatest heat and cold felt at Paris usually produce

produce in that instrument. Thus in the space of twenty-four hours, we had all the variety felt in the temperate zones in the compass of a whole year.

But though in this climate the earth is thus horrible, the heavens present the most beautiful prospects. The short days are no sooner closed, than fires of a thousand colours and figures light up the sky, as if designed to compensate for the absence of the sun in this season. These fires have not here, as in the more southerly climates, any constant situation. Though a luminous arch is often seen fixed toward the north, they seem more frequently to possess the whole extent of the hemisphere. It would be endless to mention all the different figures these meteors assume, and the various motions with which they are agitated. Their motion is most commonly like that of a pair of colours waved in the air, and the different tints of their light gives them the appearance of so many vast streamers of changeable taffeta. On the 18th of December I saw a phænomenon of this kind, that in the midst of all the wonders to which I was now every day accustomed, raised my admiration. To the south a great space of the sky appeared tinged with so lively a red, that the whole constellation of Orion looked as if it had been dipped in blood. This light, which was at first fixed, soon moved, and changing into other colours, violet and blue, settled into a dome, whose top stood a little to the south-west of the zenith. The moon shone bright, but did not in the least efface it. In this country, where there are lights of so many different colours, I never saw but two that were red; and such are taken for presages of some great misfortune. After all, when people gaze at these phænomena with an unphilosophic eye, it is not surprising if they discover in them armies engaged, fiery chariots, and a thousand other prodigies.

During

During the winter we repeated many of our observations and calculations, and found the most evident proofs of the earth's being considerably flattened at the poles. Mean time; the sun came nearer, or rather no more quitted us. It was now May; when it was curious enough to see that great luminary enlighten for so long a time a whole horizon of ice; and to see summer in the heavens, while winter still kept possession of the earth. We were in the morning of that long day of several months; yet the sun with all his power wrought no change either upon the ice or snows.

On the 6th of May it began to rain, and some water appeared on the ice of the river. At noon a little snow melted; but in the evening, winter resumed his rights. At length, on the 10th, the earth which had been so long hid began to appear; some high points that were exposed to the sun shewed themselves, as the tops of the mountains did after the deluge, and all the fowls of the country returned. At the beginning of June, winter yielding up the earth and sea, we prepared for our departure back to Stockholm, and on the 9th some of us set out by land and others by sea.

N
N
E
Bisho
[N
on t
the
nort
part
calle
Dof
and
east
yond
N
mar
tion
the
quit
Nov
the
Pon
bish
tuni
writ

T H E
N A T U R A L H I S T O R Y
O F
N O R W A Y,
B Y
E R I C H P O N T O P P I D O N,

Bishop of BERGEN, and Member of the Royal Academy
of Sciences at COPENHAGEN.

[NORWAY is, next to Lapland, the most northern country of Europe; it is bounded on the south by the entrance into the Baltic called the Schager Rack or Categate; on the west and north by the northern ocean; and on the east it is parted from Sweden by a long ridge of mountains called by different names, but commonly stiled the Dofrine mountains. This country lies between 57° and $71^{\circ} 30'$ north latitude, and between 5° and 31° east longitude; so that it extends about $5^{\circ} 30'$ beyond the polar circle.]

Norway, which is subject to the crown of Denmark, affords many curious particulars for observation: as, though we are yet in the cold regions of the north, yet we come now among inhabitants not quite such strangers to the arts of civil society, as the Nova Zemblians and Laplanders. Of this country the latest and most authentic account is that of bishop Pontoppidon; whose character, added to his being bishop of Bergen in Norway, gave him the best opportunities of being well informed concerning what he writes. The substance of his relation is as follows.

T_o

To the west the sea forms innumerable little islands and rocks about the coast of Norway; some indeed are nine leagues over, but the greater part are so small, as to be inhabited only by fishermen and pilots: so that Norway is defended by a rampart which consists perhaps of more than a million of stone columns that have their bases at the bottom of the sea, and their capitals a few fathoms only above the surface. There are among these rocks good harbours, but they are difficult and dangerous of access; especially to large ships without oars; but to prevent accidents, as much as possible, the government has caused many hundreds of large iron rings to be fixed to these rocks, as moorings for ships where there is not room for anchoring.

The shore is almost every where steep, angular, and impendent; so that the sea close to the rocks is three hundred fathoms deep, and in some places no bottom can be found: even creeks which run ten leagues up the country, have been found four hundred fathoms deep.

Beside the ebb and flood, there is a current or eddy in the Norway sea, called *Malestrom*, or *Moskoestrom*. The island *Moskoe*, from whence this stream derives its name, lies between the mountain *Hesleggen* in *Lofoden*, and the island *Ver*, which are about one league distant; and between the island and coast on each side the stream makes its way. Between *Moskoe* and *Lofoden*, it is near four hundred fathoms deep, but between *Moskoe* and *Ver*, it is so shallow, as not to afford passage for a small ship. When it is flood, the stream runs up the country between *Lofoden* and *Moskoe* with a boistrous rapidity; and when it is ebb, returns to the sea with a violence and noise, unequalled by the loudest cataracts. It is heard at the distance of many leagues, and forms a vortex or whirlpool of great depth and extent; so violent, that if a ship comes near it, it is immediately drawn irresistibly into the whirl and there disappears;

difa
bott
agai
floo
ter c
scare
it is
dista
crew
Perh
ceive
drive
ous
the
proa
destr
of d
they
the
plun
E
tex,
find
carri
of th
migh
rar.
temp
It
is a
shor
gulp
to be
ment
it
shive
verec
effec
V

little islands
 some indeed
 part are fo
 men and pi
 mpart which
 of stone co
 n of the sea,
 ove the sur
 od harbours,
 ccess; espec
 prevent acci
 ent has caus
 o be fixed to
 e there is not

ep, angular,
 the rocks is
 me places no
 hich run ten
 ad four hun-

a current or
 om, or Mo-
 whence this
 ne mountain
 er, which are
 he island and
 ts way. Be-
 our hundred
 nd Ver, it is
 a small ship.
 e country be-
 istrous rapi-
 e sea with a
 loudest cata-
 any leagues,
 at depth and
 near it, it is
 whirl and ther
 disappears;

disappears; being absorbed and carried down to the bottom in a moment, where it is dashed to pieces against the rocks: and just at the turn of ebb and flood, when the water becomes still for about a quarter of an hour, it rises again in scattered fragments, scarcely to be known for the parts of a ship. When it is agitated by a storm, it has reached vessels at the distance of more than a Norway mile, where the crews have thought themselves in perfect security. Perhaps it is hardly in the power of fancy to conceive a situation of more horror, than of being thus driven forward by the sudden violence of an impetuous torrent to the vortex of a whirlpool, of which the noise and turbulence still increasing as it is approached, are an earnest of quick and inevitable destruction; while the wretched victims in an agony of despair and terror, cry out for that help which they know to be impossible, and see before them the dreadful abyss in which they are about to be plunged and dashed among the rocks at the bottom.

Even animals which have come too near the vortex, have expressed the utmost terror, when they find the stream irresistible. Whales are frequently carried away, and the moment they feel the force of the water, they struggle against it with all their might, howling and bellowing in a frightful manner. The like happens frequently to bears, who attempt to swim to the island to prey upon the sheep.

It is the opinion of Kircher, that the Malestrom is a sea vortex, which attracts the flood under the shores of Norway, and discharges it again in the gulph of Bothnia: but this opinion is now known to be erroneous, by the return of the shattered fragments of whatever happens to be sucked down by it. The large stems of firs and pines rise again so shivered and splintered, that the pieces look as if covered with bristles. The whole phenomena are the effects of the violence of the daily ebb and flood,

occasioned by the contraction of the stream in its course between the rocks.

The climate of Norway is much more various than in most other European countries, it extending three hundred Norway miles * from Cape Lindesnaes in the south, to the north cape on the borders of Russia. In the summer nights the horizon, when unclouded, is so clear and luminous, that at midnight one may do all kinds of work as in the day; and in the extremity of this country toward the islands of Finmark, the sun is continually in view in the midst of summer, and is observed to circulate day and night round the north pole. On the other hand, in the depth of winter the sun is invisible for some weeks; all the light perceived at noon being a faint glimmering of about an hour and a half's continuance; which, as the sun never appears above the horizon, chiefly proceeds from the reflexion of the rays on the highest mountains, whose summits are seen more clearly than any other objects. But beside the moon-shine, which by reflexion from the mountains is exceeding bright in the valleys, the people receive considerable relief from the Aurora Borealis, or northern lights, which often afford them all the light necessary to their ordinary labours.

On the east side of Norway, the cold of winter generally sets in about the middle of October, and lasts till the middle of April. The waters are congealed to a thick ice, and the mountains and valleys covered with snow. However, this is of such importance to the welfare of the country, that in a mild winter, the peasants who live among the mountains, are considerable sufferers: for without severe frost and snow, they can neither convey the timber they

* The common miles of Norway are computed to be about one fourth larger than a German mile, or nearly equal to five or six English miles.

have
furs,
mark
the n
larger
rested
spittle
cong
the w
clima
weath
forest
ing, a
furs
warm
beds
with
serve
and t
Bu
Norw
kept
thoug
easter
last a
centr
neare
and t
for h
publi
many
bour
Lube
with
in a
so m
fisher
tinue
the 8

have felled to the rivers, nor carry their corn, butter, furs, and other commodities, in their sledges, to the market-towns; and after the sale of them carry back the necessaries they are there supplied with. For the largest rivers, with their roaring cataracts, are arrested in their course by the frost, and the very spittle is no sooner out of the mouth, than it is congealed, and rolls along the ground like hail. But the wise Creator has given the inhabitants of this cold climate a greater variety of preservatives against the weather, than most countries afford. Extensive forests supply them with plenty of timber for building, and for fuel: the wool of the sheep, and the furs and skins of wild beasts, furnish them with warm lining for their cloaths, and covering for their beds: innumerable flights of wild fowl supply them with down and feathers: the mountains themselves serve them for fences against the north and east winds, and their caverns afford them shelter.

But while the winter rages thus in the east of Norway, the lakes and bays on the west side are kept open by the warm exhalations of the ocean, though lying in a direct line with these frozen eastern parts; and the frosts are seldom known to last above a fortnight or three weeks. Even in the centre of Germany, which is two hundred leagues nearer the line, the winters are generally more severe, and the frosts sharper than in the diocese of Bergen: for here the inhabitants often wonder to read in the public papers, of frost and snow in Poland and Germany, when they feel no such weather. The harbours of Amsterdam, Hamburgh, Copenhagen, and Lubeck, are frozen ten times oftener than ours; for with us this seldom happens above two or three times in a whole century. Thus our winter at Bergen is so moderate that the seas are always open to the fishermen and mariners, and here the north sea continues navigable during the whole winter as far as the 80th or 82d degree.

In the summer months the weather is not only warm but very hot. These violent heats, which are, however, of short duration, may be partly derived from the valleys inclosed within high mountains, where the reverberation of the rays of the sun on all sides heat the air; and as there is almost no night, neither the atmosphere nor the mountains have time to cool. Indeed there cannot be a more decisive proof of the summer's heat in Norway, than that several vegetables (and particularly barley) grow up and ripen within six weeks or two months.

The air is pure and salubrious, especially in the middle of the country about the mountains, where the inhabitants know little of sickness. Physicians are only to be found in the chief towns, where they are established with a public salary; but have generally very little employment. However, Bergen and all the eastern coast, is so subject to frequent rains, that the women, when they go abroad, in all weathers wear a woollen or silken black veil over their heads, while the men secure themselves by wearing rain-hats, made like umbrellas.

Norway contains a vast number of mountains, some of which extend themselves in a long chain from north to south, while others are scattered about, and surrounded by, a level country. The chain already mentioned is said to equal at least the Alps in height; and abounds with frightful caverns of an amazing extent. Hearing at the parsonage of Oerskoug, that from the side of a neighbouring mountain called Limer, issued a stream, over which was a cavern, I resolved to take a view of it, and furnished myself with a tinder-box, candles, a lanthorn, and a long line to serve me as a clue to find the way out. The ascent to it being extremely steep, we were obliged to climb with our hands as well as feet, and sometimes were hard put to it to clear our way through the bushes. After getting through the thicket which almost hides the mouth of the cavern, I beheld a vaulted

vaulted
but w
as to
lar fo
dred p
right v
ing na
forme
thus
now
when
going
able w
the co
der, a
clining
and n
vices,

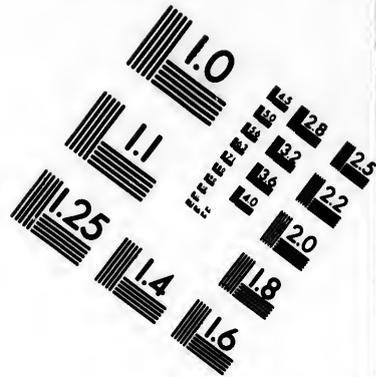
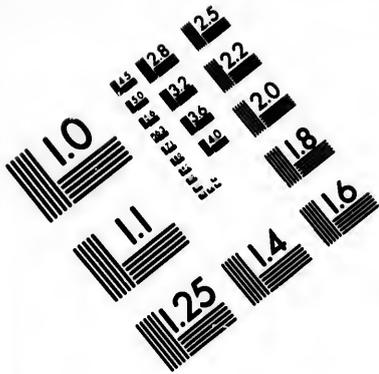
The
said to
others
comp
the in
from
scatter
peafar
steep
to the
is un
ing t
slippe
be le
backs
distan
be dr
Or
trave
out p

vaulted passage of pure marble without the least flaw, but with several angles and protuberances so bright as to resemble a paste moulding into smooth globular forms. The passage continues about one hundred paces in a straight direction; then winds to the right with ascents and descents; in some places growing narrower, and in others widening to double its former breadth, which was about four or five ells; thus two persons might go abreast, only we were now and then obliged to stoop and even creep, when we felt a damp vapour, which prevented my going so far as I intended. Another thing remarkable was the terrible roaring of the waters under us, the course of which was what most excited my wonder, as over it lies a pavement of smooth stone, inclining a little on each side, but flat in the middle, and not above three fingers thick, with some crevices, through which the water may be seen.

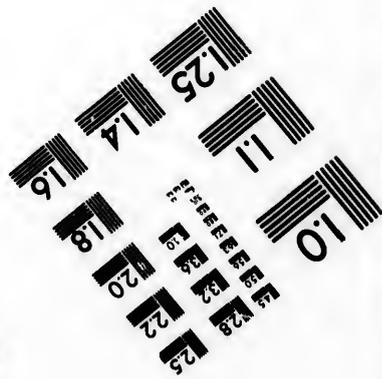
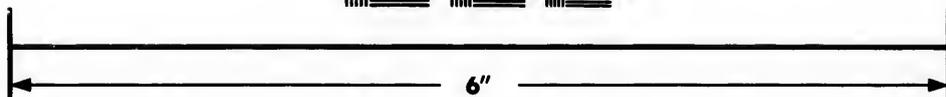
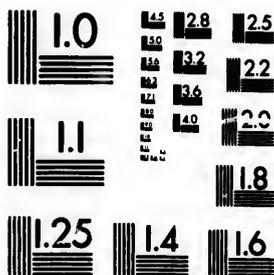
The inhabitants of a mountainous country may be said to labour under more inconveniencies than others. Thus the arable ground is here but little in comparison with the wastes and deserts, which obliges the inhabitants to procure half of their subsistence from the sea: the villages are small, and the houses scattered among the valleys. But in some places the peasants houses stand so high, and on the edge of steep precipices, that ladders are fixed to climb up to them: so that when a clergyman is sent for, who is unpractised in the road, he risks his life in ascending them, especially in winter, when the ways are slippery. In such places the bodies of the dead must be let down with ropes, or be brought on men's backs before they are laid in a coffin, and, at some distance from Bergen, the mail must likewise in winter be drawn over the steepest mountains.

One of the principal inconveniences, especially to travellers, arises from the roads: they cannot without terror pass several places, even in the king's road





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

0
11
E 1.8
E 2.0
E 2.2
E 2.5
E 2.8
E 3.2
E 3.6

10
E 3.6
E 4.0
E 4.5
E 5.0
E 5.6
E 6.3
E 7.1

over the sides of steep and craggy mountains; on ways that are either shored up, or suspended by iron bolts fixed in the mountains, and though not above the breadth of a foot path, have no rails on the side. If two travellers were to meet there in the night, and not see each other soon enough to stop where the road will suffer them to pass, it appears to me, as it does to others whom I have asked, that they must stop short, without being able to pass by each other, or to find a turning for their horses, or even to alight. The only resource I can imagine in this difficulty is, that one must endeavour to cling to some cliff of this steep mountain, or if help be at hand, be drawn up by a rope, and then throw his horse headlong down a tremendous precipice, in order to make room for the other traveller to pass.

Another evil resulting from the mountains, is the shelter they afford in their caverns and clefts to the wild beasts, which render it difficult to extirpate them. It is not easy to describe the havoc made by the lynxes, foxes, bears, and especially wolves, among the cattle, and other useful animals. It often happens, that the cows, sheep, and goats belonging to the peasants fall down the precipices and are destroyed. Sometimes they make a false step into a projection called a mountain-hammer, where they can neither ascend nor descend: on this occasion a peasant cheerfully ventures his life for a sheep or a goat; and descending from the top of a mountain by a rope of some hundred fathoms in length, he slings his body on a cross stick, till he can set his foot on the place where his goat is; when he fastens it to the rope to be drawn up along with himself. But the most amazing circumstance is, he runs this risk with the help of only a single person, who holds the end of the rope, or fastens it to a stone, if there be one at hand. There are instances of the assistant himself having been dragged down, and sacrificing his life from fidelity to his friend, on which both have perished.

mountains; on
 ed by iron
 not above
 on the side.
 night, and
 where the
 o me, as it
 they must
 each other,
 en to alight.
 difficulty is,
 cliff of this
 e drawn up
 dlong down
 ke room for
 rains, is the
 lefts to the
 to extirpate
 ck made by
 lves, among
 t often hap-
 belonging to
 are destroy-
 nto a projec-
 e they can
 on a peasant
 a goat; and
 by a rope of
 gs his body
 on the place
 the rope to
 at the most
 isk with the
 the end of
 re be one at
 tant himself
 cing his life
 th have pe-
 rished.

rished. On these melancholy accidents, when man or beast falls some hundred fathoms down the precipices, it is observed that the air presses with such force against their bodies thus falling, that they are not only deprived of life long before they reach the ground, but their bellies burst, and their entrails gush out; which is plainly the case when they fall into deep water.

On the other hand, a great chain of these mountains serve as a barrier between Norway and Sweden, and are excellent natural fortresses for the defence of those states. Beside, these mountains exhibit the most delightful prospects: nature has here been most profusely favourable in adding greater beauties to the situation of cottages and farm-houses, than can be enjoyed by royal palaces in other countries, though assisted with all the varieties of groves, terrasses, canals, and cascades. A predecessor of mine is said to have given the name of the Northern Italy to the district of Waas, which lies some leagues to the eastward of Bergen; and certainly there cannot be a more enchanting prospect. All the buildings in it are the church, the parsonage, and a few farm-houses scattered on different eminences. The beauty of the place is much heightened by two uniform mountains gradually rising to a vast height, betwixt which runs a valley near half a league in breadth, and a river which sometimes precipitates itself down the rocks in foaming cataracts, and at others spreads itself into small lakes. On both sides it is bordered with the finest meadows, intermingled with little thickets, and by the easy declivities of the verdant mountains covered with fruitful fields and farm-houses, standing above each other in a succession of natural terrasses. Between these a stately forest presents itself to the view, and beyond that, the summits of mountains covered with perpetual snow; and still beyond these ten or twelve streams issuing

from the snow mountain, form an agreeable contrast in their meanders along the blooming sides of the hill, till they lose themselves in the rivers beneath.

From the many springs issuing from the mountains, and the vast masses of snow accumulated on their summits, whence in summer they gently dissolve, are formed many considerable rivers, the largest of which is the Glaamen or Glommen; but none of them are navigable far up the country, the passage being every where interrupted by rocks and cataracts. The bridges over them are no where, that I remember, walled, but merely formed of timber cases filled with stones, which serve for the piers, on which the timbers are laid. The largest bridge of this kind is a thousand paces in length, and has forty-three stone cases. In many places, where the narrowness and rapidity of the current will not admit of sinking stone cases, thick masts are laid on each side on the shore, with the thickest end fastened to the rocks; one mast being thus laid in the water, another is placed upon it, reaching a fathom beyond it, and then a third or fourth, in the like manner, to the middle of the stream, where it is joined by other connected masts from the opposite side. Thus in passing over the bridge, especially in the middle, it seems to swing, which to those who are not used to these bridges appears so dangerous, that they alight from their horses, till they imagine themselves safe.

Within the bowels of some of the mountains are the most beautiful kinds of marble. The mountains also contain that surprising substance called the magnet or loadstone, in such quantities that some tons of it have been exported. They likewise yield the amianthus or abestos, of which incombustible linen or paper have been made.

Having heard of some wood petrified by a certain spring, I wrote for some samples, and a large parcel of it was sent me. At first I thought it resembled

le contrast
les of the
neath.
he moun-
tulated on
gently dis-
the largest
ut none of
he passage
l cataracts.
t I remem-
cases filled
which the
his kind is
three stone
ownness and
of sinking
side on the
the rocks ;
another is
ond it, and
ner, to the
d by other
. Thus in
e middle, it
not used to
they alight
selvés safe.
ountains are
e mountains
ed the mag-
ome tons of
eld the ami-
ble linen or
by a certain
large parcel
t resembled
hazle

hazle that had lain a long time in the water ; but upon a narrower inspection, and drawing out some of the filaments, I found it to be amianthus, much finer than the Greenland stone-flax, which the rev. Mr. Egede says, is used there as wicks in the lamps, without being in the least wasted, while supplied with oil or fat. This amianthus, from the softness and fineness of its fibres, deserves to be called stone-silk, rather than stone-flax : I also made a wick for a lamp of it, but its light being much dimmer than that produced by cotton, I laid it aside. I have also in my possession a piece of paper of this asbestos, which when thrown into a fierce fire is not in the least wasted, but what was written on it totally disappears.

The manner of preparing this stone-silk or stone-flax, is this ; after its being softened in water, it is beaten with a moderate force, till the fibres, or long threads, separate from each other : afterward they are carefully and repeatedly washed till clear of all terrene particles ; when the flax is dried in a sieve. All that remains now is to spin these fine filaments, wherein great care is required : besides which, the fingers must be softened with oil, that the thread may be the more supple and pliant.

It is remarkable, that though this country thus abounds in stones, no flints have been yet found there, so that those for fire-arms are imported from Denmark or Germany : but though there are no flints, there are amethysts, garnets, chalcedonies, agate, jasper, and crystals.

This country formerly produced gold, but the expence of working the mines, and separating the gold from the ore being greater than the profit, they have been neglected. There are, however, silver mines of great value, which give employment to several thousand persons. The copper mines are likewise extremely rich, and employ vast numbers. Iron is also one of the most profitable products of Norway ; here are however some lead mines, but none of either tin or quicksilver.

The

The country produces wheat, rye, barley, white, grey and green peas; vetches, used as provender for horses; hops, flax, and hemp; many kinds of roots and greens for the kitchen, with a considerable number of hardy flowers. Several sorts of plums attain to a tolerable ripeness, which can very seldom be said of peaches, apricots, or grapes. However, apples and pears of several kinds are found all over the country; but the greatest part of these are summer fruits, which ripen early, for the winter fruit seldom comes to perfection, unless the summer proves hotter, and the winter sets in later than usual.

But though with respect to fruit-trees Norway must be acknowledged inferior to most countries in Europe, yet this deficiency is liberally compensated in the blessings of inexhaustible forests: so that in most provinces immense sums are received from foreigners for masts, beams, planks, boards, &c. Not to mention the home consumption for houses built entirely of wood, ships, and bridges: and the infinite number of foundaries, require an immense quantity of charcoal, in the fusion of metals, beside the demands for fuel and other domestic uses. To which must be added, that in many places the woods are felled only to clear the ground and be burnt; the ashes serving for manure.

Among the animals, we shall begin with the horses, which are better for riding than drawing; their walk is easy; they are full of spirit, and are very sure-footed: when they mount or descend a steep cliff, on stones like steps, they first tread gently with one foot, to try if the stone they touch be fast; and in this they must be left to themselves, or the best rider will run the risk of his neck. But when they are to go down a very steep and slippery place, they, in a surprising manner, draw their hind-legs together under them, and slide down*. They shew a great deal of

* See a like method practised by the mules of Peru, in Ulloa's voyage in vol. i. of this collection,

courage in fighting with the wolves or bears, which they are often obliged to do; for when the horse perceives any of them near him, and has a mare or gelding with him, he places them behind him; attacks his antagonist by striking at him with his fore-legs, and usually comes off conqueror. If he turns about to kick with his hind legs he is ruined: for the bear, who has double his strength, instantly leaps on his back, while the poor horse gallops on, until he drops down for the loss of blood.

The Norway cows are generally of a yellow colour, as are also the horses; they are small; but their flesh is fine grained, juicy, and well tasted.

The sheep here are small, and resemble those of Denmark. The goats, in many places, run wild in winter and summer in the fields, till they are ten or twelve years old; and when the peasant who owns them, is to catch them, he must either do it by some snare, or hoot them. They are so bold, that if a wolf approaches them, they stay to receive him, and if they have dogs with them, they will resist a whole herd. They frequently attack the snakes, and when they are bit by them, not only kill their antagonists but eat them, after which they are never known to die of the bite, though they are ill for several days. The owner warms their own milk, and washes the fore with it.

Near Rostad, is a flat and naked field, on which no vegetable will grow; the soil is almost white with grey stripes, and has somewhat of so peculiarly poisonous a nature, that though all other animals may safely pass over it, a goat or a kid no sooner sets its foot upon it, than it drops down, stretches out its legs, its tongue hangs out of its mouth, and it expires if it has not instant help.

There are few hogs in Norway, and not many of the common deer; but the hares, which in the cold season change from brown or grey to a snow white,
are

are very cheap in winter. Here are also in some parts of this country elks, but they are not numerous. The rein-deer, however, run wild in herds, and are shot for food by the inhabitants. These animals constitute the greatest, and almost the only riches of the Finlaplanders, who live upon the milk, the cheese they make of it, and on their flesh. They make their cloathing, tents, and bed-covering of their skins; and of the tendons they make their sewing thread. In Finmark, there are vast numbers of them both wild and tame, and many a man has there from six or eight hundred to a thousand of these useful creatures which never come under cover: they follow him wherever he is pleased to ramble, and when they are put to a sledge, transport his goods from one place to another. They provide for themselves, and live chiefly on moss, and on the buds and leaves of trees. They support themselves on very little nourishment, and are neat, clean, and entertaining creatures.

It is remarkable, that when the rein-deer sheds his horns, and others rise in their stead, they appear at first covered with a skin; and till they are of a finger's length, are so soft, that they may be cut with a knife like a sausage, and are delicate eating even raw: therefore the huntsmen, when far out in the country, and pinched for want of food, eat them, and find that they satisfy both their hunger and thirst. When the horn grows bigger, there breeds within the skin a worm which eats away the root. The rein-deer has over his eye-lids a kind of skin, through which he peeps, when otherwise, in the hard snows, he would be obliged to shut his eye entirely.

The hurtful beasts are the bears and wolves already mentioned; the lynx; vast numbers of white, red, and black foxes; and the glutton, a creature which few other countries know any otherwise than by report. This animal receives its name from its voracious appetite; it in size and shape has some resemblance

blanc
claws
brown
to att
he fir
not le
left:
himse
and t
digest
ed wi
well v
woun
with a

TH
as is
which
doubt
the D
white
mine:
they
delic
hedg
A
other
havin
a litt
is be
short
so sh
grou
feren
brov
twic
secre
gers
bita
divi

blance to a long-bodied dog, with thick legs, sharp claws and teeth; his colour is black, variegated with brown and yellowish streaks. He has the boldness to attack every beast he can possibly conquer, and if he finds a carcase six times as big as himself, he does not leave off eating as long as there is a mouthful left: when thus gorged, he presses and squeezes himself between two trees that stand near together, and thus empties himself of what he has not time to digest. As his skin shines like damask, and is covered with soft hair, it is very precious; it is therefore well worth the huntsman's while to kill him without wounding the skin, which is done by shooting him with a bow, and blunt arrows.

The marten is also hunted on account of its skin, as is likewise the squirrel and the ermine, both of which are therefore shot with blunt arrows: I am in doubt whether the ermine be different in kind from the Danish weasel: its valuable skin is of a beautiful white, and it has a black spot on the tail. The ermines run after mice like cats, and drag away what they catch, particularly eggs, which are their nicest delicacy. Here also are castors, badgers, otters, and hedgehogs.

Among the mice, some are thought poisonous, and others are remarkable for their being white, and their having red eyes. But the most pernicious vermin is a little animal, called the læmus or lemming, which is between the size of a rat and a mouse; the tail is short, and turned up at the end, and the legs are also so short that they scarce keep the belly from the ground. They have very short hair, and are of different colours, particularly black, with yellow and brown in streaks, and some in spots. About once or twice in every twenty years, they assemble from their secret abodes in prodigious numbers, like the messengers of heaven to punish the neighbouring inhabitants: They proceed from Kolens rock, which divides the Nordland manor from Sweden, and is held

held to be their peculiar and native place; marching in vast multitudes through Nordland and Finmark to the western ocean; and other bodies of them through Swedish Lapmark to the Sinus Bothnicus, devouring all the grass and vegetables in their way. They do this in a direct line, and going straight forward proceed into the rivers of the sea; thus if they meet with a boat on any fresh water river, they run in at one end or side, and out again at the other, in order to keep their course. They carry their young with them on their backs, or in their mouths; and if they meet with peasants who come to oppose them, they will stand undaunted, and bark at them like dogs. This evil is, however, of no long duration; for on entering the sea, they swim as long as they are able, and then are drowned; if they are stopped in their course, so that they cannot reach the sea, they are killed by the frosts of winter, and if they escape, most of them die as soon as they eat the new grass.

As to the reptiles, there are neither land snakes nor toads beyond the temperate zone; and even those snakes on the extremities of the temperate climate, are less poisonous than in more southern countries: lizards are here of various colours, as brown, green, and striped. Those that are green are found in the fields, and the others in the cracks and holes of rocks.

Among the fowls are most of those seen in the rest of Europe, and some of them peculiar to this country: of those that are in a manner peculiar to this country is the francolin, an excellent land bird, which serves the Norwegians instead of the pheasant; its flesh being white, firm, and of a delicious taste. The black cap is almost as small as the wren; the body is black and yellow, it is white under the belly, and the top of the head is black. These birds keep near the houses, and are such lovers of meat, that the farmers can hardly keep them from it, and therefore catch them like mice in a trap.

In short, there are here such incredible numbers of sea and land fowl near the rocks on the sea-shore, that they sometimes obscure the sight of the heavens for many miles out at sea, so that one would imagine all the fowl in the universe were gathered together in one flock.

Norway is also as plentifully supplied with fish as any country in the world.——

Hitherto the bishop has described only such animals as we may easily credit the existence of; but he now proceeds to the mention of some which will perhaps appear rather apocryphal: however, the relation will not be unentertaining; and the bishop does not deliver the descriptions from his own knowledge.—

The hav-manden and hav-fruen, the mer-man and mer-maid, are said to be often seen in the North Sea. In the diocese of Bergen, and manor of Nordland, are several hundred persons of credit and reputation, who affirm, with the strongest assurance, that they have seen this creature sometimes at a distance, and at other times close to their boats erect, and formed like a human creature down to the middle; the rest they could not see. Our author has examined several of the witnesses with all possible precaution, and found them agree invariably with the description published by Jablonsky and Kircher. He brings an evidence who had seen one out of the water, and handled it, viz. the reverend Mr. Peter Angel, minister at Sundmoer, living when this history was wrote, and who declares, that in 1719, being then twenty years old, himself and several other inhabitants saw a mer-man, dead, on a point of land, with several sea-animals. Its length was three fathoms, its colour grey, the lower part like a fish, with a porpoise's tail. The face resembled a man's; the nose flat and pressed down to the face, in which the nostrils were very visible. The breast was near the head; the arms, which seemed to hang by the side, were joined by a thin membrane; and the hands, to appearance, were like

like the paws of a sea-calf. Mr. Strom, another clergyman, relates that a mer-man and a sea-calf were both found dead on a rock, all bloody; from whence it was conjectured they had killed each other. Mr. Randulf, rector of the place, endeavoured to preserve the mer-man; but the peasants had unluckily cut both to pieces for the fat. In regard to size they differ remarkably, according to the fishermen, from that called mar-male, or mar-mœte, (the different sexes) which our author calls a well known sea-animal, and thinks it may be a dwarf of the same species. This is often caught on hooks, of different sizes, from that of a child of one year old to three; and the bishop thinks, till it is further enquired into, it may be supposed, though he does not affirm it to be, the infant of the former. But the strongest and latest proof of the mer-man's existence happened in Denmark. On September 20, 1723, three ferrymen, viz. Peter Gunnersen, Nicholas Jensen, and Jappe Jensen, were, by his majesty's orders, examined upon oath before Fred. Van Gram, privy-counsellor, and deposed in substance, that two months before, being towing a ship arrived from the Baltic, at the distance of a quarter of a Norway mile, they rowed up to something floating like a dead body. When they came within seven or eight fathoms, it appeared as at first; for it had not stirred, but sunk at that instant, and came up again immediately almost at the same place. Frighted at this, they lay still, and letting the boat float, the monster, by the help of the current, came still nearer to them. He turned his face, and stared at the men, which gave them a good opportunity of examining him narrowly. He remained in the same place for half a quarter of an hour, and was seen above the water down to his breast. At last, apprehending some danger, they began to retire; on which he blew up his cheeks, made a kind of roaring noise, and dived without rising any more. He appeared to them like a strong-limbed,

limb
prop
bear
very
not
quite
time
near
breast
exam
mann
TH
and t
our a
ence,
it. F
coast
place
where
adds,
spoke
of No
answer
istence
ing y
tion i
a still
monst
scripti
Ferry,
it, till
His le
that i
ing in
readin
served
enquir
was b
with
Vor

limbed, broad-shouldered old man, his head small in proportion, with short curled black hair, with a black beard; his eyes deep in his head, his skin coarse, and very hairy. Gunnerfen added, (which the others did not observe) that about the body downward he was quite pointed like a fish; and deposed, at the same time, that about twenty years before, he had seen near Culleor, a mer-maid with long hair and large breasts. The weather was fine and calm. That this examination was taken in the most regular and exact manner, is attested by Andrew Bussæus.

The sea-ormen, or sea-snake, is indeed an amazing and terrible sea-monster; to procure credit to which, our author gives many general testimonies of its existence, previous to the description which must suppose it. He acknowledges it is seldom seen, even on the coast of Norway, though he supposes that the only place in Europe, or indeed in the known world, where this great peculiar sea-snake is seen at all. He adds, that in all his enquiry about them, he has hardly spoke with any intelligent person, born in the manor of Norland, who was not able to give a pertinent answer concerning, and strong assurances of, the existence of this fish; and some of those traders, coming yearly to Bergen, think it as ridiculous to question its existence, as that of an eel or cod. To give a still more recent and authentic testimony of this monster, which, at the same time, exhibits some description of it, we have that of captain Laurence de Ferry, a commander in the navy, who doubted of it, till he was convinced by ocular demonstration. His letter follows at length, and contains in substance, that in a very calm, hot day in August, 1746, being in his boat with eight rowers at Jule-ness, and reading, he heard a noise among the men, and observed the helms-man keep off from the land. On enquiring the occasion, he was informed a sea-snake was before them. He ordered them to come up with it, which they did, though afraid. The snake

passed by them, and they tacked to get nearer to it. As it swam faster than they could row, the captain discharged a gun at it, on which the snake immediately sunk without rising; and as the water about it appeared thick and red, and the distance was small, the captain thinks it might be wounded. The head, which it held more than two feet above water, resembled a horse's; it was grey, with a quite black, and very large mouth; had black eyes, and a long white mane, hanging from the neck to the surface of the water. Beside the head and neck, they saw seven or eight folds of the snake, which were very thick, and, as far as they could guess, there was the distance of a fathom between each fold. To witness the truth of this, two of the rowers, Nicholas Pederfen Kopper, and Nicholas Nicholson Anglewigen, inhabitants of Bergen deposed in court, in due form, before the king's chief advocate in Bergen, the recorder, and nine sworn burghers, on the 22d of February, 1751. A copy of the attestation, under their hands and seals, being granted by the recorder to Mr. Reutz, the procurator for capt. de Ferry, from whom the letter had been addressed to him.

Though one, the bishop proceeds, cannot have an opportunity of taking the exact dimensions of this creature, yet all that have seen him are unanimous in affirming, as well as they can judge at a distance, it appears to be 600 English feet long; that it lies on the surface of the water (when it is very calm) in many folds, and that there are, in a line with the head, some small parts of the back to be seen above the water, when he moves or bends. These at a distance appear like so many hogsheds floating, with a considerable distance between each. Five and twenty folds are the greatest number which are well attested. The forehead is broad and high. The whole animal is of a dark-brown colour, but variegated with light streaks or spots, that shine like tortoise-shell. The eyes are said to be very large, bluish, and to resemble a couple

a couple
Norw
whale
tion,
skin
wrink
mane
of sea
pears
ticular
journa
who a
appear
raised
reache
snout,
paws.
the skin
was fo
ged b
tail up
the he
with a
some
adds,
he sai
specify
the dr
burnin
versity
bishop
count
inform
and h
then,
when
him,
throw
gener

a couple of bright pewter-plates. The species in the Norwegian sea does not spout up the water like a whale, but puts it by its motion, into a great agitation, and makes it run like the current of a mill. The skin of it is as smooth as glass, without the least wrinkle, except about the neck, from whence the mane arises.' That there is another monstrous kind of sea-snake, and particularly about Greenland, appears in some passages cited by the bishop; but particularly by an extract from the reverend Mr. Egede's journal, who was appointed to the mission there, and who affirms, 'That on the 6th of July, 1734, there appeared a very large and frightful sea-monster, which raised itself so high out of the water, that its head reached above the main-top. It had a long sharp snout, spouted water like a whale, and had very broad paws. The body seemed to be covered with scales, the skin was uneven and wrinkled, and the lower part was formed like a snake. After some time it plunged backward into the water, and then turned its tail up above the surface, a whole ship-length from the head.' A drawing of this monster is annexed, with a three-masted vessel near it, doubtless to give some idea of its amazing proportion. Mr. Egede adds, that the body was as thick and big as the ship he sailed in, whose tonnage, however, he does not specify: but Mr. Bing, another missionary, who took the drawing, affirmed the eyes were red, and like burning fire. The reader will find a considerable diversity between this and the former sea-serpent. The bishop mentions the opinion of Bernsen, in his Account of Norway, and the accounts of some traders informing that it snapped a single man out of a boat, and has sunk even a vessel of some hundred tons burthen, by throwing itself across it. The fishermen, when they cannot row away into shallow water from him, row against some of the folds above water, or throw any scuttle so as to touch him, on which he generally dives, or takes another course. If they

imagine themselves pursued by it, they tack their boat so, that the snake must face the sun in his pursuit, which his eyes cannot bear; beside, the least wind is said to drive him to the bottom. July and August are the only months in which he rises to the surface; at which time his excrements (the stench of which is thought poisonous) have been seen floating on the water like a fat slime.

But a much greater, and indeed the most enormous animal that has ever been mentioned, with expectation of gaining a serious assent, is the **KRAKEN**, as we are told it is named by way of eminence; whence it probably signifies the Creature. By others it is called **Crabben**, from its supposed resemblance to a crab, being round, flat, and full of arms or branches. As this immane monster is likely to exercise the reader's faith and imagination still more than the sea-serpent, we could wish the evidence of it had been at least as particular and cogent, which is not altogether the case. Now as a full grown Kraken has never been seen in all its parts and dimensions, an accurate survey of which must employ some time, and not a little motion, it is impossible to give a compleat description of one. Nevertheless we shall submit the probability of its existence on the best information our author could collect, which seems to have fixed his own belief of it.

'Our fishermen,' says the author, 'unanimously and invariably affirm, that when they are several miles from the land, particularly in the hot summer days, and by their distance, and the bearings of some points of land, expect from eighty to a hundred fathoms depth, and do not find but from twenty to thirty; and more especially if they find a more than usual plenty of cod and ling, they judge that the Kraken is at the bottom: but if they find by their lines, that the water in the same place still shallows on them, they know he is rising to the surface, and row off with the greatest expedition, till they come into the usual

found-

found
in a
himse
appea
Engli
affirm
island
sea-w
pear,
and f
masts
slowly
rising,
every
The b
the on
fented
dead.
the cr
land,
tian k
Krake
rocks
about,
adjoin
but th
rocks,
trified
son de
the da
of the
creme
feeds
row o
save t
so cru
they s
ther v
ing at

foundings of the place; when, lying on their oars, in a few minutes the monster emerges, and shews himself manifestly, though his whole body does not appear. Its back, or upper part, which seems an English mile and an half in circumference, (some have affirmed more) looks at first like a number of small islands, surrounded with something that floats like sea-weeds. At last several bright points or horns appear, which grow thicker the higher they emerge, and sometimes stand up as high and large as the masts of middle-sized vessels. In a short time it slowly sinks, which is thought as dangerous as its rising, as it causes such a swell and whirlpool as draws every thing down with it, like that of Malestrom'. The bishop justly regrets the omission of, probably, the only opportunity that ever has, or may be presented, of surveying it alive, or seeing it entire when dead. This, he informs us, once did present, on the credit of the reverend Mr. Friis, minister at Nordland, and vicar of the college for promoting Christian knowlege; who informed him, that in 1680, a Kraken came into the waters that run between the rocks and cliffs near Alstahoug; where, in turning about, some of its long horns caught hold of some adjoining trees, which it might have easily torn up; but that it was also entangled in some clefts of the rocks, whence it could not extricate itself, but putrified on the spot. Our author has heard of no person destroyed by this monster, but relates a report of the danger of two fishermen, who came upon a part of the water full of the creature's thick slimy excrements which he voids for some months, as he feeds for some other: they immediately strove to row off, but were not quick enough in turning to save the boat from one of the Kraken's horns, which so crushed the head of it, that it was with difficulty they saved their lives on the wreck, though the weather was perfectly calm, the monster never appearing at other times. His excrement is said to be

attractive of other fish, on which he feeds; which property was probably necessary, by reason of his slow unwieldy motion, to his subsistence: as this slow motion again may be necessary to the security of ships of the greatest force and burthen, who must be overwhelmed on rencountering such an immense animal, if his velocity was equal to his weight: the Norwegians supposing, that if his arms, (on which he moves, and with which he takes his food) were to lay hold of the largest man of war, they would pull it down to the bottom.

In confirmation of the reality of this animal, the bishop cites Debes's description of Faroe, for the existence of certain islands, which suddenly appear, and as suddenly vanish. 'Many sea-faring people, he adds, give accounts of such, particularly in the North Sea, which their superstition has either attributed to the delusion of the devil, or considered as inhabited by evil spirits.' But the bishop supposes such mistaken islands to be nothing but the Kraken, called by some the Soe troldeu, or sea mischief: in which opinion he was greatly confirmed by the following quotation of Dr. Hierne, a learned Swede, from baron Grippenhielm; and which is certainly a very remarkable passage: viz. "Among the rocks about Stockholm there is sometimes seen a track of land, which at other times disappears and is seen again in another place. Buræus has placed it as an island in his map. The peasants, who call it Gummars-ore, say that it is not always seen, and that it lies out in the open sea, but I could never find it. On Sunday when I was out amongst the rocks, sounding the coasts, it happened that, in one place, I saw something like three points of land in the sea, which surprised me a little, and I thought I had inadvertently passed them over before. Upon this I called to a peasant, to enquire for Gummars-ore; but when he came we could see nothing of it: upon which the peasant said, all was well, and that this prognosticated a storm, or a great quantity

quan
' W
its p
ken,
keep
close
cerni
existe
that
relati
he be

It
pens
sion
often
assent
howe
a cor
prisin
eviden
rious
of th
appe
parti
gesti
mora
invest
sibili
thou
of th
and
tend
to f
any
whal
part
exist
such
othe

; which
of his slow
slow mo-
of ships
be over-
e animal,
e Norwe-
he moves,
o lay hold
ll it down

imal, the
for the ex-
appear, and
e, he adds,
North Sea,
ted to the
habited by
n mistaken
d by some
opinion he
otation of
n Grippen-
rkable pas-
holm there
h at other
other place.
map. The
nat it is not
en sea, but
I was out
t happened
three points
a little, and
m over be-
to enquire
ve could see
aid, all was
, or a great
quantity

quantity of fish."——To which our author subjoins, 'Who cannot discover that this Gummars-ore, with its points, and prognostications of fish, was the Kraken, mistaken by Buræus for an island, who may keep himself about that spot where he rises.' He closes with affirming, he could add much more concerning this and other Norwegian monsters, whose existence he does not take upon him to deny; but that he does not chuse, by a mixture of uncertain relations, to make such accounts appear doubtful, as he believes to be true and well attested.

It must be confessed, indeed, that our natural propensity to the marvellous, and the frequent profusion of writers in gratifying this propensity, does often render a certain regulation and continence of assent both prudent and delicate. This delicacy, however, is not without its proper limitations; and a competent enquirer will determine of every surprising relation, by the force and consistence of the evidence; by the harmony or discordance of the various circumstances respecting it; and by the analogy of the object related with less rare and astonishing appearances in nature. In the present instances, and particularly in that of the Kraken (not the most digestible of them) after paying but a just respect to the moral character, the reverend function, and diligent investigations of our author, we must admit the possibility of its existence, as it implies no contradiction: though it seems to encounter a general prepossession of the whale's being the largest animal on our globe; and the eradication of any long prepossession is attended with something irksome to us. But were we to suppose a salmon, or a sturgeon, the largest fish any number of persons had seen or heard of, and the whale had discovered himself as seldom, and but in part, as the Kraken; it is easy to conceive, that the existence of the whale had been as indigestible to such persons then, as that of the Kraken may be to others now. Some may incline to think, such an ex-

tensive monster would encroach on the symmetry of nature, and be over-proportionate to the size of the globe itself: as a little retrospection will inform us, that the breadth of what is seen of him, supposing him nearly round, must be full 2600 feet, (if more oval or crab-like, full 2000) and his thickness, which may rather be called altitude, at least 300; our author declaring, he has chosen the least circumference mentioned of the animal, for the greater certainty. These dimensions, nevertheless, we apprehend, will not argue conclusively against the existence of the animal, though considerably against a numerous increase or propagation of it. In fact, the great scarcity of the Kraken, his confinement to the North Sea, and perhaps to equal latitudes in the South; the small number propagated by the whale, who is viviparous; and by the largest land animals, of whom the elephant is said to go near two years with young, all induce us to conclude from analogy, that this creature is not numerous. This coincides with a passage in a manuscript ascribed to Svere, king of Norway, as it is cited by Ol. Wormius in his Museum, p. 280, in Latin, which we shall exactly translate.—‘ There remains one kind, which they call ‘ Hafguse, whose magnitude is unknown, as it is ‘ seldom seen. Those who affirm they have seen its ‘ body, declare it is more like an island than a beast, ‘ and that its carcase was never found; whence some ‘ imagine, there are but two of the kind in nature.’ Whether the vanishing island Lemair, of which captain Rodney went in search, was a Kraken, we submit to the fancy of our readers. In fine, if the existence of the creature is admitted, it will seem a fair inference, that he is the scarcest as well as largest in our world. But to return to our author,

The inhabitants of the mountains, in Norway, do the work of horses, for nine successive hours, singing all the time; and throw themselves every half hour on the snow, though in a profuse sweat, sucking it

to fla
sion c
neral
amon
town
good
weav
derog
that r
as the
emph
seem,
knife
cial c
their
Fren
sembl
liter
valou
their
of the
liam,
from
from
them
on th
ever,
have
fough
woun
says o
to a v
shrou
Th
wedd
ral co
oatme
dered
but w

to slake their thirst, and without the least apprehension of a cold or fever. All the peasants are, in general, handy and ingenious, having no tradesmen among them, nor buying any things made up in the towns; as the farmers say, no boy can ever make a good man without being his own taylor, shoemaker, weaver, smith, carpenter, &c. &c. though without derogating from their ingenuity, it is most probable that necessity is, in a great measure, the parent of it; as the produce of their soil would be unequal to the employment of such a number of tradesmen. They seem, however, to excel in carving with their toll-knive (a broad short one) some of the greatest artificial curiosities in the royal museum, consisting of their carvings in wood. They do not fall short of the French in politeness, whom he thinks them to resemble most of any people; their peasants being politer than the Danish burghers. Their character for valour appears not ill founded, on the settlement their progenitors forced in France, from whence many of their posterity came over into England with William, stiled the Conqueror: but the mountaineers, from the difficulties and dangers of their country, and from the custom of bearing arms very early, to defend themselves against beasts of prey, have some advantage on this point. Quarrellousness and brutality, however, result from this quality among them; the peasants have buckled themselves together by the belts, and fought with their short knives till one was mortally wounded: so that, till the middle of the last century, says our author, when a peasant's family was invited to a wedding, the wife generally took her husband's shroud with her.

The farmers do not use rye in their bread but at weddings and entertainments, oats being their general corn; and in a scarcity of grain they add a little oatmeal to a greater quantity of the bark of fir powdered, which makes a bitterish and less nutritive bread; but which, however, they accustom themselves to in plentiful

plentiful seasons, to be prepared against a time of scarcity. Indeed, in 1743, and 1744, they improved their bread by substituting elm bark, which was better tasted. In parts where there were great fisheries, they attempted to mix cod-roses with oatmeal; but this gave some the bloody-flux. It seems odd, that they chuse to let their fish sour before they salt it. They make a stock of strong ale against Christmas, christenings, &c. but at other times regale on Mungat, a very bad small beer, milk, and water, or water and four whey. They are great lovers of tobacco, expending annually several thousand dollars in it, which makes our author, as a patriot, wish for its perfect production there; snuff they properly enough call Næse-meel.

Their houses are commonly built of whole trunks of pine and fir-trees, chopped so as to make them lie close, and joined by mortises. They are covered first with birch-bark, and over that three or four inches thick with turf, wherein service-trees and good grass grows, whence many a farmer mows a pretty load of hay from the top of his house. They are often let to three, four, or five families; and have a Staubaret for all their provisions at a distance, for fear of fire. Even the rich farmers have seldom any windows, but a sky-light, called Liur, at top of the house, over which they place the midriff of some animal, in a frame, to keep out the rain. The membrane is strong and transparent as a bladder; it is called Siaa, and lifted on or off with a pole; which pole, every person coming on important business, and especially on courtship, must touch before they utter a word. The smoak passes through the Liur; and kings, till the eleventh century, lived in such houses. The master of the house, with all his politeness, always sits at the upper end of the table on the Hoy-Sædet, [high seat] where he has a little cupboard to lock up his valuable things. They burn the roots of those fir-trees that have been cut down
several

time of
mproved
was bet-
fisheries,
eal; but
odd, that
ey salt it.
Christmas,
on Mun-
r, or wa-
f tobacco,
ars in it,
fish for its
y enough

ole trunks
ake them
re covered
e or four
and good
ys a pretty
They are
nd have a
stance, for
eldom any
top of the
f of some
The mem-
dder; it is
le; which
: business,
efore they
the Liur;
ed in such
his polite-
able on the
little cup-
They burn
a cut down
several

several years, for tar. As a great part of their livelihood is obtained from the water, many spend half their time on that element, and die in it; and though their bodies are seldom found, they have a funeral ceremony and sermon, called Gravfæstelse. A minister at Karfund affirmed, that during fifty years of his residence, there had not died above ten grown men on shore; and at Christiansand, they say, most of the women have had five or six husbands.

The lakes and rivers furnish the people with plenty of fresh water fish, and the mountains with game. For their winter stock they kill cows, sheep, and goats; part of which they pickle and smoak, and some of it they cut in thin slices, sprinkle it with salt, and then dry it in the wind, and eat it like hung beef. They are fond of brandy, and of smoaking and chewing tobacco.

The Norwegians who live in towns have nothing remarkable in their dress; but the peasants do not trouble themselves about fashions. Those called strile-farmers have their breeches and stockings of one piece. They have a wide loose jacket, made of a coarse woollen cloth; as are also their waistcoats; and those who would appear fine, have the seams covered with cloth of a different colour. The peasants of one parish are remarkable for wearing black cloaths edged with red; another for wearing all black; the dress of another parish is white edged with black; others wear black and yellow; and thus the inhabitants of almost every parish vary in the colour of their cloaths. They wear a flapped hat, or a little brown, grey, or black cap, made quite round, and the seams ornamented with black ribbons. They have shoes of a peculiar construction, without heels, consisting of two pieces; the upper leather fits close to the foot, to which the sole is joined by a great many plaits and folds. When they travel, and in the winter, they wear a sort of half-boots which reach up to the calf of the leg, and are laced on one side; and when they

go on the rocks in the snow, they put on snow-shoes. But as these are troublesome when they go a great way to travel, they put on skates as broad as the foot, but six or eight feet long, and pointed before; they are covered underneath with seal-skin, so that the smooth grain of the hair turns backward to the heel. With these snow skates they slide about on the snow as well as they can upon the ice, and faster than any horse.

The peasant never wears a neckcloth, or any thing of that kind, except when he is dressed; for his neck and breast are always open, and he lets the snow beat into his bosom. On the contrary, he covers his veins, binding a woollen fillet round his wrists. About their body they wear a broad leather belt, ornamented with convex brass plates; to this hangs a brass chain, which holds their large knife, gimblet, and other tackle.

The women at church, and in genteel assemblies, dress themselves in jackets laced close, and have leather girdles, with silver ornaments about them. They also wear a silver chain three or four times round the neck, with a gilt medal hanging at the end of it. Their handkerchiefs and caps are almost covered with small silver, brass, and tin plates, buttons, and large rings, such as they wear on their fingers, to which they hang again a parcel of small ones, which make a gingling noise when they move. A maiden-bride has her hair platted, and hung as full as possible with such kind of trinkets, as also her cloaths.

The peasants are busied in cutting wood, felling and floating of timber, burning charcoal, and extracting of tar. Great numbers are employed in the mines, and at the furnaces and stamping mills; and also in navigation and fishing, beside hunting and shooting; for every body is at liberty to pursue the game, especially in the mountains, and on the heaths and commons, where every peasant may make use of what arms he pleases.

The

TH
bitant
to gi
which
steep
perpe
men,
ther
down
they c
ells in
who a
ten th
who
the hi
upon.
and w
and a
their v
can, a
his po
to a g
then h
thus t
birds
they
always
able t
about
held v
has go
self in
to cor
after
times
is no
slips,
perish
W
visite

The catching of birds afford some of the inhabitants a very good maintenance: but it is impossible to give a just idea of the fatigue and danger with which the people search for the birds in the high and steep rocks, many of which are above 200 fathoms perpendicular. These people, who are called bird-men, have two methods of catching them: they either climb up these perpendicular rocks, or are let down from the top by a strong and thick rope: when they climb up they have a large pole of eleven or twelve ells in length, with an iron hook at the end. They who are underneath in a boat, or stand on a cliff, fasten this hook to the waistband of the man's breeches who climbs, by which means they help him up to the highest projection he can reach, and fix his feet upon. They then help up another to the same place, and when they are both up, give each his bird-pole, and a long rope which they tie at each end round their waists. The one then climbs up as high as he can, and where it is difficult, the other, by putting his pole under his breech, pushes him up till he gets to a good standing-place: the uppermost of the two then helps the other up to him with the rope; and thus they proceed till they get to the part where the birds build, and there they search for them. As they have many dangerous places yet to climb, one always seeks a convenient place to stand sure, and be able to hold himself fast, while the other is climbing about. If the latter should happen to slip, he is held up by the other who stands firm; and when he has got safe by those dangerous places, he fixes himself in the same manner, that he may assist the other to come safe to him: and then they clamber about after birds where they please. But accidents sometimes happen; for if the one does not stand firm, or is not strong enough to support the other when he slips, they both fall and are killed; and thus some perish every year.

When they thus reach the places that are seldom visited, they find the birds so tame that they may take

The

take them with their hands; for they are loth to leave their young; but where they are wild, they either throw a net over them in the rock, or entangle those that are flying with a net fixed to the end of their poles. Thus they catch vast numbers of fowls, and the boat keeping underneath them, they throw the dead birds into it, and soon fill the vessel. When the weather is tolerably good, and there is a great deal of game, the birdmen will continue eight days together on the rocks; for there are here and there holes in which they can securely take their repose: they draw up provisions with lines, and boats are kept coming and going to take away the game.

On the other hand, many rocks being so steep, and dangerous that they cannot possibly climb up them, they are then let down from above; when they have a strong rope eighty or an hundred fathoms long. One end of it the birdman fastens about his waist, and then drawing it between his legs, so that he can sit on it, he is let down with his bird-pole in his hand, by six men at the top, who let the rope sink by degrees, but lay a piece of timber on the edge of the rock for it to slide on, to prevent its being torn to pieces by the sharp edge of the stones. Another line is fastened round the man's waist, which he pulls to give signs when he would have them pull him up, let him lower, or keep him where he is. He is in great danger of the stones loosening by the rope, and falling upon him; he therefore wears a thick furred cap well lined, which secures him from the blows he may receive from small stones; but if large ones fall, he is in the greatest hazard of losing his life. Thus do these poor men often expose themselves to the most imminent danger, merely to get a subsistence for their families. There are some indeed who say there is no great hazard in it, after they are accustomed to it; but at first the rope turns round with them, till their heads are giddy, and they can do nothing to save themselves. Those who have learnt the art make a
play

play of
themse.
into wh
selves
poles n
The g
out, fo
where
feet, lo
fasten t
reach,
the bird
he has
them t
by a p
up. In
wants t
else wor
When
rope, t
his rop
work as
of a p
more th
are like
cliffs th
taking
there
the sur
and tak
scribe h
appears
excessiv
over th
holes
high o
their to
The
them f

play of it; they put their feet against the rock, throw themselves several fathoms out, and push themselves into what place they please. They even keep themselves out on the line in the air, and catch with their poles numbers of birds flying out and into their holes. The greatest art is required in throwing themselves out, so as to swing under the projection of a rock where the birds gather together: here they fix their feet, loosen themselves from the rope, which they fasten to a stone, to prevent its swinging out of their reach, and then the man climbs about and catches the birds, either with his hands or his pole; and when he has killed as many as he thinks proper, he ties them together, fastens them to the small line, and by a pull gives a sign for those above to draw them up. In this manner he works all day, and when he wants to go up, he gives a sign to be drawn up, or else works himself up with his belt full of birds.

When there are not people enough to hold the rope, the birdman fixes a post in the ground, fastens his rope to it, and slides down without any help, to work as before. There are in some places steep cliffs, of a prodigious size, lying under the land, and yet more than a hundred fathoms above the water, which are likewise very difficult to be got at. Down these cliffs they help one another in the above manner, and taking a strong rope with them, fasten it here and there in the cliff, where they can, and leave it all the summer: upon this they will run up and down, and take the birds at pleasure. It is impossible to describe how frightful and dangerous this bird-catching appears to the beholders, from the vast height and excessive steepness of the rocks, many of which hang over the sea: it seems impossible for men to enter the holes under these projections, or to walk 200 yards high on crags of rock where they can but just fix their toes.

The birds being brought home, they eat some of them fresh, and some are hung up to dry for the winter season.

season. These birds afford the inhabitants a very good maintenance, partly from their feathers and down, which are gathered and sent to foreign parts, and partly from their flesh and eggs.

A SUCCINCT ACCOUNT
OF THE
KINGDOM OF SWEDEN,
With respect to its CLIMATE, PRODUCE, IN-
HABITANTS, and GOVERNMENT.

Collected from the Writings of an English Minister
residing there.

THE following remarks on Sweden were made by a minister who resided there on the part of king William, in the reign of Charles XI. a man in all respects qualified for his ministry in that country; as having a solid understanding, great uprightnes of heart, and a hearty desire to serve both nations. The account furnished by a writer of such character must, in every respect, be worthy perusal; we shall give it therefore nearly in his own words.

The kingdom of Sweden and dukedom of Findland have the Baltic Sea on the south, the unpassable mountains of Norway on the west, Lapland on the north, and Muscovy on the east; being extended from 56° to 69° of northern latitude and from 32° to 55° in longitude. It is consequently more than twice as big as the kingdom of France; but the abatements to be made for seas and lakes, some whereof are above eighty English miles long and twenty broad, as also for rocks, woods, heaths, and morasses, will

reduce

reduc
the w
is tol
foot
it freq
rally b
little f
If t
cessity
sufficie
they c
forts o
to the
plies, t
traffic,
with th
not alw
ern co
neither
larger f
in sum
places
are hal
which
to unt
cattle a
only fit
horses,
vigorou
which
of their
The
Wenne
markab
nual th
whence
the ice
and in
depth,
VOL.

reduce the habitable part to a very small portion of the whole. The soil, in places capable of cultivating, is tolerably fruitful; though seldom above half a foot deep, and therefore more easily ploughed; as it frequently is by one maid and an ox, and is generally best where there is least of it; that is, in the little spaces betwixt the rocks.

If the inhabitants were industrious above what necessity forces them to, they might at least have corn sufficient of their own; but as things are managed, they cannot subsist without great importations of all sorts of grain from other parts of Germany adjacent to the Baltic Sea. And notwithstanding these supplies, the poorer sort, in many places remote from traffic, are forced to grind the bark of trees to mix with their corn, and make bread, of which they have not always plenty. The cattle, as in all other northern countries, are generally of a very small size; neither can the breed be bettered by bringing in larger from abroad, which soon degenerate; because in summer the grass is less nourishing than in the places from whence they come, and in winter they are half starved for want of fodder of all kinds, which often falls so very short, that they are forced to unthatch their houses, to keep a part of their cattle alive. Their sheep bear a very coarse wool, only fit to make cloathing for the peasants. The horses, especially the finest, though small, are hardy, vigorous, strong, sure-footed, and nimble trotters: which is of great use to them, because of the length of their winters, and their fitness for sleds.

The chief lakes in Sweden are the Vetter, the Wenner, and Waster; the first in Ostrogothia, remarkable for its foretelling of storms, by a continual thundering noise the day before, in that quarter, whence they arise; as also for sudden breaking of the ice on it, which sometimes surprises travellers, and in half an hour becomes navigable; for its great depth, in some places above 300 fathom, though no

part of the Baltic Sea exceeds fifty. The second is in Westrogothia, from which issues the river Elve, that falling down a rock near sixty feet, passes by Gottenburgh. The third empties itself near Stockholm, furnishing one side of the town with fresh water, as the sea does the other with salt. There are abundance of other lakes, whereof many, like ponds, have no vents, and are called in-seas; and not ill stored with variety of fish.

The north bottom or bay that separates Sweden and Finland abounds with seals, of which a considerable quantity of train-oil is made and exported; and in the lakes in Finland are vast quantities of pike, which being taken are salted, dried, and sold at very cheap rates. These lakes are of great use for the conveyance of carriages, both in summer by boats, and by sleds in winter; and among them, and on the sea-coasts, are almost innumerable islands of different sizes; whereof there are, in Sweden, above six thousand that are inhabited: the rest are either bare rocks, or covered with wood. Gotland, Oland, and Aland, are isles of large extent, one being sixty miles long, and the other two little less: their woods and vast forests overspread much of the country, and are, for the most part, of pines, fir, beech, birch, alder, juniper, and some oak, especially in the province of Bleaking.

Of mines in Sweden: there is one of silver, into which workmen are let down in baskets to the first floor, which is one hundred and fifty fathoms under ground. The roof there is as high as a church, supported by vast arches of ore. The next descent is by ladders and baskets to the lowest mine, above forty fathoms, where they now work. They have no records so antient as the first discovery either of this or the copper mines, which must needs have been the work of many ages. The ore seldom yields above four per cent. and requires great pains to refine it. They are also at the charge of a water-mill

to

to di
that
twent
king
less th

Th
great
of the
to the
upon
becom

The
to the
of wh
pre-en
maind
when i
of Ital
copper
been p
before
of the
was m
thousa
ceede
earnest
his mi
the ver
untract
ward,
buy or
as he r
numbe
where
turn th
country
of near
years t
increas

to drain the mine, and have the benefit of another that draws up the ore. It yearly produces about twenty thousand crowns of fine silver, of which the king has the pre-emption, paying only one fourth less than the real value.

The copper mine is about eighty fathom deep, of great extent, but subject to damage by the falling in of the roof; the occasion of which falls is attributed to the throwing the earth and stones brought out upon the ground over the mine, by which the pillars become overcharged, and give way.

The copper yearly made out of this mine amounts to the value of about two hundred thousand pounds, of which the king has a fourth part, not by way of pre-emption, but in kind; beside that, upon the remainder, he has a custom of twenty five per cent. when it is exported unwrought. Lately a gentleman of Italy came to Sweden, with proposals to make copper a shorter and cheaper way than has hitherto been practised, as to make that in four days which before required three weeks, and with one fifth part of the charge, and with fewer hands. The bargain was made, and his reward agreed to be a hundred thousand crowns; and the first proof he made succeeded to admiration: but when he came to work in earnest, and had got his new-invented ovens made to his mind; the miners, as he complained, picked out the very worst ore, and were otherwise so envious and untractable that he failed of success, and lost his reward, and not without difficulty obtained leave to buy ore, and practise his invention at his own charge, as he now does. Iron mines and forges are in great numbers, especially toward the mountainous parts, where they have the convenience of water-falls to turn their mills. From these, beside supplying the country, there is yearly exported iron, to the value of near three hundred thousand pounds; but of late years the number of those forges has been so much increased, that each endeavouring to undersell others,

the price has been much lowered: and since the prohibition of foreign manufactures, in exchanging of which iron was plentifully taken off, it is grown so cheap, that it is found necessary to lessen the number of forges.

The seasons of the year, though regular in themselves, do not altogether answer those of other climates. As a French ambassador observed, who in raillery said, there were in Sweden only nine months winter, and all the rest was summer; for as winter commonly begins very soon, so summer immediately succeeds it, and leaves little or no space to be called spring. The productions of the earth therefore ought to be, as they are, more speedy in their growth than in other parts; the reason of which seems to be, that the oil and sulphur in the earth (as it appears by the trees and minerals it produces) being bound up all the winter, are then of a sudden actuated by the heat of a warm sun, which almost continually shines, and thereby makes amends for its short stay, and brings to maturity the fruits proper for the climate: yet withal, its heat is so intense, that it often sets the woods on fire, which sometimes spreads itself many leagues, and can scarce be stopt till it comes to some lake or very large plain.

The sun at highest is above the horizon of Stockholm eighteen hours and an half, and for some weeks makes a continual day. In winter the days are proportionably shorter, the sun being up five hours and an half; which defect is so well supplied by the moon, the whiteness of the snow, and the clearness of the sky, that travelling by night is as usual as by day; and journies begun in the evening are as frequent as in the morning. The want of the sun's heat is repaired by stoves within doors, and warm furs abroad; instead of which the meaner sort use sheepskins, and other the like defences, and are generally better provided with cloathing befitting their condi-

tion,

tion,
peop
Th
ces,
Land
lord
there
the b
gover
therel
are p
the p
accor
tions
quit t
To th
of th
tence
of for
mitte
Of
mar,
the c
hund
They
sellor
or at
gent
office
good
from
to t
of t
as w
T
tude
dred
or t

tion, and the climate they live in, than the common people of any part of Europe.

This country is divided into twenty-five provinces, each of which is governed by an officer called Landshofding, whose authority comprehends that of lord lieutenant and sheriff together, except where there is a general governor, as in Finland, or upon the borders of Denmark and Norway, to whom the governor of each province is subordinate, and has thereby a more restrained authority. These officers are placed by the king, and take an oath to keep the province for his majesty and his heirs, to govern according to the laws of Sweden, and such instructions as they shall receive from his majesty, and to quit the province whenever he shall call them thence. To them and their subordinate officers (who are all of the king's chusing) the execution of judicial sentences, the collection of the king's revenues, the care of forests, parks, and other crown lands, &c. is committed.

Of cities, those of Stockholm, Gottenburgh, Calmar, and two or three more, may deserve that name; the other corporations, which in all make not an hundred, scarce exceed some villages in England. They are all governed by burgomasters and counsellors, chosen by the king out of their own body, or at least such as are of the quality of burghers; no gentleman accepting of these employments. Their offices and salaries are for life, or rather during their good behaviour. The privilege of cities are derived from the king, and for the most part are owing to the wisdom of Gustavus Adolphus, the author of their best, and most regular constitutions at home, as well as of their glory abroad.

The city of Stockholm lies in $59^{\circ} 26'$ north latitude, and about 41° longitude. About three hundred years ago it was only a bare island, with two or three cottages for fishers; but upon the building

of a castle there, to stop the inroads of the Russians, and the translation of the court thither, it grew by degrees to surpass the other more antient cities: it is at present the metropolis of this kingdom, and is supposed to be as populous as Bristol. The castle here, which is covered with copper, is a place of no strength or beauty, but of great use, being a spacious building; that beside entertaining the court, furnishes room for most of the great offices. It lodges very few of the inferior officers and servants of the court; they, together with the foot-guards, being quartered upon the burghers at their landlord's charge, for lodging, fire, and candle. The palace of the nobility, which is the place of their assembly at the convention of estates, and the depository of their privileges, titles, and such other records as concern their body, is a very stately pile; as is also the bank, built at the city's charge; which, together with several magnificent houses of the nobility, are covered with copper, and make a handsome prospect. Most of the burghers houses are built of brick, except in the suburbs, where they are of wood, and therefore exposed to the danger of fire; which commonly, when it gets to a head, destroys all before it in the quarter where it happens: to repair which misfortune, they sometimes send the dimensions of their houses to Finland; where the walls and several separations are built of pieces of timber laid one upon another, and joined at the corners, and afterwards marked, taken down, and sent by water to Stockholm, there to be set up and finished. These when they are kept in good repair, will last thirty or forty years, and are warmer, cleaner, and more healthful than those of either brick or stone.

This city is in a manner the staple of Sweden, to which most of the goods of their own growth, viz. iron, copper, wire, pitch, tar, masts, deals, &c. are brought to be exported. The greatest part of the commodities imported from abroad come into this port,

port, w
thousan
lish mil
with th
that it
crooked

The
the pr
statute
caſion
provin
with g
electiv
verned
great
years
directi
is but
concei
they
all, th
inclina
where
are of
small

Th
more
arising
acts
This
shillin
the b
pute
very
tions
ingly
and
sons
part

port, where there is a haven capable of receiving a thousand ships, and a bridge or key near an English mile long, to which the greater vessels may lie with their broadsides. The only inconvenience is, that it is ten miles from the sea, and the river very crooked, and no tides.

The laws of Sweden were antiently as various as the provinces were numerous; each of which had statutes and customs peculiar to itself, enacted, as occasion required, by the Laghman or governor of the province; who was chosen by the people, and invested with great authority, especially while the king was elective; his suffrage concluding the province he governed. This variety was necessarily attended with great confusion; for remedy whereof, about fourscore years ago, one body of laws was compiled for the direction of the whole kingdom: yet this collection is but an imperfect piece, and the laws so few, and conceived in such general terms, that in most cases they need the assistance of the civil law. After all, the final determination depends much upon the inclinations of the bench, which in a poor country, where salaries are small, is often filled with such as are of weak parts, and subject to corruption on very small temptations.

The ordinary charges of law suits are no where more moderate than in Sweden; the greatest burthen arising from a late constitution, that all declarations, acts and sentences must be written upon sealed paper. This is of different prices, from two-pence to seven shillings a sheet, according to the quality of the cause; the benefit of which accrues to the king, and is computed to bring in 3000 l. a year. Other charges are very few, every man being permitted (in criminal actions compelled) to plead his own cause. Accordingly the practice of the law is below a gentleman, and rather the refuge than the choice of meaner persons, who are very few in number, and for the most part very poor. The custom of a jury of twelve men

is so antient in Sweden, that their writers pretend it had its original among them, and was thence derived to other nations: but at present it is disused every where, except only in the lower courts in the country, and there the jurymen are for life, and have salaries. Titles to estates are rendered more secure, and less subject to contests, by the registers that are kept of all sales and alienations, as well as of other engagements of them; the purchaser running the hazard of having an after-bargain take place of a former. If he omit the recording of his transaction in the proper court in criminal matters where the fact is not very evident, or where the judges are not very favourable, the defendant is admitted to purge himself by oath; to which is oftentimes added the oath of six or twelve men, who are all vouchers of his integrity*. Treason, murder, double adulteries, burning of houses, witchcraft, and the like heinous crimes, are punished with death, which is executed by hanging of men and beheading of women. To which burning alive or dead, quartering and hanging in chains is sometimes added, according to the nature of the crime. Criminals of the nobility and gentry are generally shot to death.

The punishment of stealing is of late, instead of death, changed into a perpetual slavery; the guilty party being condemned to work all his life for the king, in making fortifications or other drudgery: and always has a collar of iron about his neck, with a bow coming over his head, to which a bell is fastened that rings as he goes along. Duels between gentlemen, if the one party be killed, are punished by the survivor's death, and a note of infamy upon the memory of both: if neither be killed, they are both condemned to a prison with bread and water for two

* A method like this is admitted in cases of debt by our English law; as may be seen in our books, under the name of *waging of law*.

years;

years;
crowns,
sand cro
affront,
where r
usually
rited, d
which a
the po
without
case of
bequea
child d
estate d
takes t
to sear
and th
to the

The
and dr
very vi
hardy
lifies t
befals
milder
on the
clime
mind,
nent p

The
more t
curiosi
of me

In
the G
colle
comm
In ma
than c

years; to which is added, a fine of one thousand crowns, or one year's imprisonment, and two thousand crowns. Reparation of honour, in case of an affront, is referred to the respective national courts, where recantation and public begging of pardon is usually inflicted. Estates, as well acquired as inherited, descend to the children in equal portions, of which a son has two and a daughter one; nor is it in the power of the parents to alter this proportion, without the intervention of a judicial sentence. In case of their children's disobedience only, they may bequeath a tenth of their acquired possessions to such child or other person as they will favour: where an estate descends incumbered with debts, the heir usually takes two or three months time, as the law allows, to search into the condition of the deceased's estate, and then either accepts the inheritance, or leaves it to the law, which in that case administers.

The nature of the climate, which is very healthful and dry, as well as sharp, disposes the natives to a very vigorous constitution; and that confirmed by a hardy education, coarse fare, and hard lodging, qualifies them to endure whatever uneasy circumstance befalls them, better than those who are born in a milder climate, and more indulgently bred. But, on the other side, it seems as if the severity of the climate does, in a manner, cramp the faculties of their mind, which seldom are found endued with any eminent pregnancy of wit.

These dispositions of body and mind qualify them more for a life of labour and fatigue than of art and curiosity; and the effect of it is visible in all orders of men amongst them.

In point of learning, they, like their neighbours the Germans, are more given to transcribe and make collections, than to digest their own thoughts, and commonly proportion their studies to their occasions. In matters of trade they rather undergo the drudgery, than dive into the mystery either of commerce or manufactures,

extend to
derived
every
coun-
d have
secure,
that are
f other
the hav
f a for-
ction in
e fact is
very fa-
himself
oath of
his inte-
s, burn-
crimes,
by hang-
to which
aging in
e nature
d gentry

instead of
the guilty
e for the
ery: and
t, with a
fastened
n gentle-
fished by
upon the
are both
for two

our English
waging of

years;

nufactures, in which they generally set up for masters before half-taught; so that in all such things as require ingenuity, neatness, or dexterity, they are forced to be served by strangers. Their common soldiers are allowed to endure cold and hunger, long marches, and hard labour, to admiration: but they learn their duty very slowly, and are serviceable more by obedience to command, and standing their ground, than by any great forwardness to attack their enemy; or address, in executing their orders. Their peasants also are tolerably laborious when need compels them, but have little regard to neatness in their work, and are hardly brought to quit their old slow methods for such new inventions as are more dextrous and easy.

The clergy are but moderately learned, and little acquainted with disputes about religion, as having no adversaries to oppose. They affect gravity, and wear long beards, are esteemed for their hospitality, and have great authority among the common people. The peasants, when sober, are obsequious and respectful; but drink makes them mad and ungovernable: most of them live in a very poor condition, are taught by necessity to practise several arts in a rude manner, as the making their shoes, cloaths, &c. and the several instruments of husbandry, and other necessaries they cannot spare money to buy. And to keep them to this, as also to favour the cities, it is not permitted for more than one taylor, or other artisan, to dwell in the same parish, though it be ever so large; as many of them are above twenty miles in compass. In general, it may be said of the whole nation, that they are a people very religious in their way, and frequenters of the church, eminently loyal and affected to monarchy; grave even to formality; sober more out of necessity than temperance; apt to entertain suspicions, and envy each other as well as strangers; more inclined to pilfering, and such secret frauds, than to open violence,

or

or rob
ted in

The
way,
many
blishe
king
to Gu
nily,
regal
was n
since c

The
bishop
ploym
assemb
nistrati
moder
four h
in prop
perinte
and o
dean,
They
can th
come,
from
which
to be
have
and ar
cially
where

The
those
change
count
out of
whatev

or robbing on highways; crimes as rarely committed in this, as in any country whatever.

The reformation there, as in Denmark and Norway, began soon after the neighbouring parts of Germany had embraced Luther's tenets, and was established according to his platform. The tyranny of king Christiern the Second, gave an opportunity to Gustavus, the founder of the present royal family, to alter religion, and advance himself to the regal dignity; which till that time was elective, but was made hereditary to his family, in which it has since continued.

The church is governed by an archbishop, and ten bishops, whose studies are confined to their own employments; being never called to council but at the assembly of the states, nor troubled with the administration of secular affairs. Their revenues are very moderate. The archbishopric of Upsal is not worth four hundred pounds a year, and their bishops are in proportion. Under them are seven or eight superintendants, who have all the power of bishops, and over each ten churches is a provost, or rural dean, with some authority over the inferior clergy. They are all the sons of peasants or burghers, and can therefore content themselves with their small income, which, beside more inconsiderable dues, arise from glebe lands, and one third of the tithes; of which the other two thirds are annexed to the crown, to be employed in pious uses: however, the clergy have generally wherewithal to exercise hospitality, and are the constant refuge of poor travellers, especially strangers, who go from priest to priest, as elsewhere from constable to constable.

The government and revenue of Sweden are like those of other places, subject to so many and so great changes, that one would imagine our author's account should, at this distance of time, be almost out of date: but there is one advantage attends whatever has the appearance of a parliament, which
is,

is, that how much soever it may sink and be depressed by fraud or force, under certain conjunctures, it has nevertheless strength to rise again in more favourable seasons, and even to recover all that it has lost. In our author's time the states of Sweden were but instruments of the king's authority; and only met to sanctify such acts of power as the crown did not care to take upon itself. At this day things have quite changed their face; the kings of Sweden have wholly lost their absolute power, which remains where it ought to remain, in the representatives of the nobility, clergy, and the people of the kingdom. The usual time of assembling the states is once in three years, or oftener, if affairs require it. The body of the nobility and gentry are represented by one in each family, of which there are about a thousand in Sweden, and with them the colonel, lieutenant-colonel, major, and one captain of each regiment sit and vote. For the clergy, beside the bishops and superintendants in each rural deanry, or ten parishes, one is chosen and maintained at the charge of his electors. These make a body of about five hundred. The representatives of the burghers are chosen by the magistrates and common council of each corporation, of which Stockholm sends four, others two, and some one; who make about one hundred and fifty. The peasants of each district chuse one of their own quality to appear for them, whose charges they bear; and give him instructions in such matters as they think need redress: they are about two hundred and fifty.

The standing revenues of Sweden arise from crown lands, customs, poll-money, tithes, copper and silver mines, proceedings at law, and other less considerable particulars, which are calculated in all to near a million a year; of which the lands make above one third, and the customs almost a fourth. The poll-money is paid only by the peasants, each of which above sixteen, and under sixty, pays above twelve

twelve
preside
sit and
relate
state.

The
were
to the
especi
bers i
many,
and m
duced
the ad
the or
vision
still r
work
Goths
that in
lence
fantry
raised
was o

The
numb
gentry
kingd
tain f
But t
corru
tic b
and
came
confi
tion.
king
ally
neral
so ba

twelve pounds a year. In the treasury-chamber a president, with four chancellors, and other officers, sit and act as a court of justice, in such matters as relate to the king's revenue, or rather that of the state.

The conquests made by Sweden in the last age, were not so much owing to its native strength, as to the assistance of Germans, French, English, and especially Scots; of whom they have used great numbers in all their wars with Muscovy, Poland, Germany, and Denmark: and by them the art of war and military discipline has been, by degrees, introduced into this nation, that in former times had only the advantage of courage and numbers. For though the original constitution of the country, and its division into hundreds and other large portions that still retain military names, seems to have been the work of armies, and the frequent expeditions of the Goths, and other inhabitants of those parts, shew that in all ages they were addicted to war and violence; yet it was in a tumultuous manner, their infantry always consisting of unexperienced peasants raised for the occasion, and disbanded as soon as it was over.

The feudal laws indeed provided for a competent number of cavalry; all estates of the nobility and gentry being held by knights service: and while the kingdom was elective, the kings were bound to maintain some horse out of the revenue of the crown. But this establishment had been in a great measure corrupted, and the kingdom so shattered by domestic broils, that it made a very inconsiderable figure, and was little known in Europe till the crown became hereditary, and the interest of the royal family consisted in the strength and prosperity of the nation. Since that time the standing forces of the kingdom have been augmented, yet not so effectually established as its necessities required; for it generally happened that the nobility and gentry were so backward in fitting out their horse, and the levies

of

of foot not being to be made without the consent of the peasants in the assembly of the states, it was so hardly obtained, that the regiments were very thin, and recruits extreme difficult: nor were the officers salaries so punctually paid as to enable them to be in readiness on all occasions.

To remedy these inconveniencies, Charles XI. on whom the states had conferred an absolute power to put the militia into such a method as he should think fit, made such regulations in all the particulars relating to this matter, as were required to bring it to perfection.

In times of peace, all trespasses committed by the soldiery fall ordinarily under the cognizance of a civil magistrate; who has the same authority over them as over the rest of the king's subjects, except when they are incamped, or in garrison, or in any way under flying colours: in all which cases, as also in matters that relate solely to their profession, their officers have jurisdiction over them; without whose leave a private soldier is not permitted to lodge out of his quarters, or be out a day from the parish he belongs to.

The inferior officers cannot be absent from their charge but by the colonel's permission; nor captains, nor those above them, without the king's leave: and the good effect of the officers constant residence upon their respective charges, appears in the quiet and peaceable behaviour of the soldiers, who have not hitherto broke out into any enormities, nor given the common people any great occasion of complaint. To keep them in discipline, each company meets, and is exercised once a month, and every regiment once or twice a year; at which time only they wear the king's cloaths, which, at their return, are carefully laid up in the churches. For their government in time of war, the king hath lately caused the articles of war to be reviewed and printed, together with a new establishment of courts martial, and instructions for the auditors, governors, and other officers concerned in the ministration of justice: and for his majesty's informa-

tion on all occasions, a book hath been lately made, specifying the names of every military officer in the king's army, the time when they first came into the service, and by what steps they have risen; by which means, at one view, his majesty knows the merit and service of any officer. The whole body of the king of Sweden's forces, according to the best and most exact accounts, are as follow :

The established militia in SWEDEN, FINLAND, and LIEFLAND, or LIVONIA, are

	Men
Cavalry, fifteen regiments, is - - -	17,000
Infantry, twenty-eight regiments, is - - -	35,000
Foot-guards, one regiment, is - - - -	2,000
Forces in Pomoren and Bremen, 6 reg. (now lost)	6,000
	<hr/>
In all fifty regiments, - - -	60,000

Sweden has, in all times, furnished Europe with those commodities it abounds with: yet either the warlike temper, idleness, or ignorance of the inhabitants formerly, kept them from being much concerned in trade, and gave strangers the management and advantage of it. This for a long time the Hanse towns situate on the Baltic Sea monopolized; till the seven provinces of the Netherlands were erected into a republic, and became sharers with them. Before that time very little iron was made in Sweden; but the ore being run into pigs, was carried into Dantzick, and other parts of Prussia, and there forged into bars; for which reason the country smiths in England call foreign iron Dantzick or Spruce iron. This nation owes the greatest improvements it has made in trade, to the art and industry of some ingenious mechanics that the cruelty of the duke of Alva drove into those parts. Their success invited great numbers of reformed Walloons to transplant themselves thither, whose language and religion remain in the places they settled in. They erected

erected forges and other conveniencies for making of iron guns, wire, and all other manufactures of copper, brass, and iron; which, for the most part, are still carried on by their posterity.

The Swedish navigation was very inconsiderable till Queen Christina, at the conclusion of the wars in 1644, obtained from Denmark a freedom from customs for all ships and goods belonging to Swedish subjects in their passage through the Sound: and established in her own dominions that difference in customs that still subsists between Swedish and foreign ships. This is in proportion of four, five, six; the first called whole free; the second, half; and the last, unfree: so that where a whole free Swedish ship pays four hundred crowns, half free pays five hundred, and a foreign vessel six. But as great as this advantage was, it had but little effect, till the English act of navigation bridled the Hollanders, and opened the intercourse between England and Sweden. Since that time, their commerce has been much augmented as well as ours that way; and goods transported by both, or either party, according to the various junctures of affairs.

The general direction of their trade belongs to the college of commerce; which consists of the president of the treasury, and four counsellors, who hear causes of that nature, and redress any disorders that happen. The bank at Stockholm is of great benefit to trade, as well in regard that the king's customs for that city are paid in there, as also that the merchants ordinarily make payments to each other by bills drawn upon it: this eases them of a great deal of trouble in transporting their money from place to place, that would otherwise be very difficult and chargeable. The management of the trade of Sweden has always been in the hands of strangers, most of the natives wanting either capacity or application, and all of them stocks to drive it: for without credit from abroad, they are not able to keep their iron works going; and therefore at the beginning of winter they

ufua
fore
rece
V
wou
miss
as t
rous
burg
fran
to th
and
subje
the E
to be
high.
may l
the ve
mafts.
Amer
were f
in reat
cils, a
with t
not dr
tions
what
cloth,
which
to the
those,
fruit,
dities,
ties of
wares
to abo
any m
very e
Th
of Sw
Vo

usually made contracts with the English, and other foreigners, who then advance considerable sums, and receive iron in summer.

Were it not for this necessity, foreign merchants would have but little encouragement, or scarce permission to live and trade amongst them; and even, as the case stands, the treatment of them is as rigorous as in any country, occasioned chiefly by the burghers, who cannot, with any patience, see a stranger live among them. This is the less sensible to the Dutch and others, who some become burghers, and the rest, by their near way of living, are less subject to envy; but is more especially the case of the English merchants, who find it not their interest to become burghers, and usually live somewhat too high. The interest of England in the trade of Sweden, may be computed by the necessaries sent to us, and the vent of ours there: their copper, iron, tar, pitch, masts, &c. cannot be had elsewhere, except from America, whence it has been supposed such supplies were furnished; and, if so, this consideration ought in reason to have an influence on the Swedish councils, and engage them to make the English trade with them as easy as possible, that the merchants be not driven upon new designs. As to our importations thither, they scarcely amount to one third of what we export from thence, and consist chiefly of cloth, stuffs, and other woollen manufactures, of which there have been formerly vendued yearly there, to the value of about fifty thousand pounds: beside those, tobacco, Newcastle coals, pewter, lead, tin, fruit, and sugar, with several other of our commodities, are sold at the market; as also good quantities of herrings from Scotland, with other of their wares: that in all, we are supposed to vend goods to about one hundred thousand pounds a year. If any more than half be paid for, it is looked on as very extraordinary.

These observations and remarks upon the kingdom of Sweden were written about fifty years ago, and

yet it is not easy to obtain any thing relating thereto more perfect in its kind. It must be allowed that great alterations have happened in Sweden since that time. Upon the death of the late king Charles XII. the Swedish nation very wisely laid hold of that opportunity to recover their antient constitution; to restrain the power of the crown within just bounds, to restore that of the states, and of the senate: and they have made the best use that could be of this alteration, by electing a prince of the royal family to be the successor of the present king, and making the crown hereditary in his family; but in such a manner as is consistent with their freedom. They have likewise taken very just and prudent precautions for preserving, increasing, and extending the commerce of their country; which, though at present less considerable than it formerly was, is, however, in such circumstances as seem to promise the recovery of its former interior strength. This must be attended, sooner or later, with the restoration of its ancient grandeur; since both reason and experience teach us, that when due care is taken for securing the peace, the freedom, and prosperity of any people at home, they certainly become respected by their neighbours, and consequently considerable abroad.

T H E
P R E S E N T S T A T E
O F T H E
D o m i n i o n s o f D E N M A R K,
and of its S U B J E C T S :

With occasional O B S E R V A T I O N S and R E M A R K S.

Collected from the writings of Lord MOLESWORTH, and other
authors of credit.

CONSIDERING that the Danes were once masters of a great part of this island, that our princes have since frequently intermarried with the families

famil
quee
mily
conn
of th
circu
espec
ter a
stand
from
and i
who
liam,
treath
explai
that g
of De
came
way it
only
world
the k
tution
It is
the no
the pe
use of
old co
to live
tyrann
several
them,
govern
over t
whole,
dissolve
of all
or gov
to be b

families of the Danish kings, the late and present queens of Denmark being daughters of the royal family of Great Britain; and that we have as great connection with this kingdom and court as with any of the northern powers: from all these concurrent circumstances, there is not a country in Europe, especially in the north, which it behoves us to be better acquainted with than Denmark. But notwithstanding this, it so happens, that we are very far from being generally well informed as to this nation and its concerns. It is true that Mr. Moleworth, who resided at Copenhagen in the reign of king William, has written a valuable and much esteemed treatise upon this subject; in which he very fully explains the causes of, and the manner in which that great revolution happened, whereby the kings of Denmark, from being elective and limited, became hereditary and absolute in 1660. And by the way it may not be amiss to observe, that this is the only legal absolute monarchy, perhaps, in the world: the king being declared so by the states of the kingdom, who had that power by the constitution.

It is indeed true that there was a force put upon the nobility; but it was a force put upon them by the people, who knew that they made a very bad use of the authority they enjoyed in virtue of their old constitution; and therefore made it their choice to live under an absolute king, rather than under a tyrannical aristocracy. We may learn, from hence, several things worthy of our observation; and, among them, these: That when, in a mixed or limited government, any part of it gains such a superiority over the rest as is destructive of the good of the whole, it cannot long subsist; but must infallibly be dissolved. That as a democracy, or popular state, is, of all others, soonest corrupted; so an aristocracy, or government by a few, is, when corrupted, the least to be borne, especially in states which have a visible head:

ing thereto
owed that
since that
Charles XII.
that oppor-
to restrain
to restore
they have
alteration,
to be the
the crown
anner as is
ve likewise
for preserv-
orce of their
onsiderable
ch circum-
its former
l, sooner or
deur; since
t when due
edom, and
ertainly be-
onsequently

T E

A R K,

REMARKS.

H, and other

s were once
d, that our
ed with the
families

head: and that, in such revolutions, the change is seldom, if ever, from a tyrannical to a mixed government; but from one despotic power to another. But though the book before-mentioned, states those points very clearly; and, for the time in which it was written, is certainly as good a one as can be wished; yet it is now, in some measure, out of date: and, therefore, in order to have a tolerable idea of the present state of this country, we must also have recourse to later observations.

The dominions of the crown of Denmark consist of the great kingdom of Norway, of which some account has already been given; of the peninsula of Jutland, which, from the frontiers of Germany to its utmost northern bounds, is about two hundred and seventy miles in length, and of different breadths; of the dutchy of Holstein, which the king of Denmark holds jointly with the duke of that title; of the Danish islands, the chief of which are Zealand, Funen, and Iceland; and of several countries in Germany, such as Oldenbourg, Delmenhorst, and other places, partly the hereditary dominions of the royal family, and partly obtained by conquest. We may easily discern, from hence, that this crown must always have a considerable share in the general system of Europe, as well as in the particular distribution of power in the north: and consequently, though its dominions lie a little out of the way, and we do not very frequently hear of the effects either of the power or policy of the kings of Denmark; yet the nature of their dominions, and the temper of their subjects, are very well worth knowing.

The air of Denmark is not good, especially near Copenhagen, which is supposed to proceed from its low situation, and the frequent fogs there. The air of Sleswick and Holstein is better than that in the northern parts, and the country more desirable upon many accounts, as will appear hereafter. The same observations are made as to the seasons in Denmark and

and S
and f
seldom
an ext
violence
the m
more
near fo
grees n
clear f
all the
genera
and m
near th
fant at
the m
holds n
ther in
air of N
in the p
landers.
differs b
rated or
The f
German
streight
Sound,
to be ob
are no ti
the ocea
that run
having t
continent
part of
stands t
of Cron
road for
possession
bourg, a

and Sweden, viz. that the year is divided into winter and summer; that they have no spring, and very seldom any autumn: but proceed immediately from an extreme cold to an extremity of heat; and from violent hot weather to an extremity of cold. During the months of June, July, and August, the heat is more intense than in England, and the nights not near so cool as with us, though they are so many degrees more to the northward; nor do they enjoy a clear sunshine during those heats, but thick vapours all the time between them and the sun. It is a general observation, that the heaven is much brighter and more serene far within the continent, than it is near the sea coast; nor is the air less clear and pleasant at sea, a great distance from land, than it is in the middle of the continent. But this observation holds more true within the tropics, than it does either in the northern or the southern latitudes. The air of Norway is excessive cold; but especially within the polar circle, which is inhabited by the Laplanders. The more southerly part of the country differs but little from Sweden, from which it is separated only by the Dofrine hills.

The seas bordering on the Danish dominions are the German ocean, the Baltic, in which is that famous streight or passage into the East Sea, called the Ore Sound, or generally the Sound of the Baltic. It is to be observed, that being a mediterranean sea, there are no tides in it, and that its waters are fresher than the ocean; supposed to be occasioned by the rivers that run into it. The Sound is about four miles over, having the island of Zealand on the west, and the continent of Schonen on the east. In the narrowest part of the streight of Zealand, or Denmark side, stands the town of Elsenore, and the strong castle of Cronenbourg; before which there is a tolerable road for shipping. On the side of Schonen, in the possession of the Swedes, is the town of Helsingbourg, and a small battery of guns, which serve only

to salute the ships which pass by it. Between those two places sail all the shipping bound to the Baltic. The Danes only, however, receive the toll of all merchantmen who pass by it, though the Swedes are masters of the opposite shore; by virtue of the treaty concluded when they yielded up Schonen to them. But the Swedes themselves were exempted from paying any duties, till the peace in the year 1721, when the affairs of Sweden were in a very desperate condition; and then they condescended to pay a toll to Denmark, as other nations did, on their passing the Sound.

This duty is supposed to have arisen from the mutual consent of the merchants trading to the east country; who at first contributed a small sum toward maintaining of light-houses on the coast for their own security: and thereupon this passage of the Sound came to be more used than that of either Belt to the westward of the isle of Zealand, which, in other respects, seem as commodious as this. From some such beginnings the Danes proceeded to demand large sums, and that as their undoubted right, being masters of both shores. The emperor Charles V. in behalf of his subjects of the seventeen provinces of the Low Countries, came to an agreement with the Danes, that every ship of two hundred tons and under, passing the Sound, should pay two rose nobles going and coming from the Baltic; and every ship above that burden, three nobles: which agreement remained in force until the United Provinces set up for independent states; after which the Danes obliged the Dutch to pay extravagant rates. But the Hollanders and Lubeckers opposing these exactions about the year 1600, obliged the Danes to accept of more moderate duties. The first solemn treaty the Dutch made with the Danes concerning this toll was in the year 1647, wherein they agreed to pay about twenty-five pounds for every ship of two hundred tons passing the streights, for forty years; at the expiration

of wh
to be
with
and c
to the
ask no
the ca
preven
of wa
he mi
the G
Funer
betwe
all im
The
tended
are, m
in the
no cor
made.
of the
much
what t
of the
game,
ject da
of the
genera
they h
Their
within
and fe
their
there
Near
which
ing so
Th
indeed

of which, the first agreement with the emperor was to be in force: and the English, in their treaties with Denmark, agreed to pay toll as the Dutch and other nations in friendship with them did. As to the free states of England and Holland, they need ask no permission of the Danes to pass the Sound; for the castles on the shores are at too great a distance to prevent it; and, if they had not a squadron of men of war ready to compel the merchant to pay the toll, he might pass by unhurt. Beside, the passage called the Great Belt, between the islands of Zealand and Funen, is much wider; and that of the Lesser Belt, between Funen and the continent of Jutland, is not at all impracticable.

The nature of the soil, in dominions so far extended, and so much disjoined, as those of Denmark are, must be various. The island of Zealand, where in the capital city of Copenhagen stands, produces no corn but rye, of which most of their bread is made. Of this they have enough for the subsistence of the inhabitants, but not to export. There is not much meadow or pasture ground in the island; but what they have is short and sweet. One fourth part of the country is forest, and reserved for the king's game, such as stags, wild boars, &c. which no subject dares meddle with, though he finds whole herds of them devouring his corn, and the farmers are generally great sufferers by them. In a wet season they have the greatest plenty of grain in Zealand. Their cattle are small, and lean in the winter, kept within doors for seven or eight months of the year, and fed with grains, roots, weeds, and such stuff as their owners can provide: but in summer, when there is grass to be had, their beef is pretty good. Near Copenhagen the sea is not stored with fish, which is supposed to proceed from the water not being so salt as that in other seas.

The only city worthy of notice in this island, and indeed in all Denmark, is the city of Copenhagen,

there being no other in the king's whole dominions much better than our town of St. Alban's. Copenhagen is neither a very ancient, nor a very large place; it approaching nearest to Bristol of any of our English cities: but its excellent port, renders its situation for trade one of the best in the world. It is surrounded with fortifications, and the port is inclosed by the bulwarks of the town, the entrance being so narrow, that but one ship can pass at a time: and this entrance is every night shut up with a strong boom: the citadel on one side, and on the other a good block-house well furnished with cannon, command the mouth. Within this haven rides the royal navy, every ship having her place assigned her: a wooden gallery ranges the whole inclosure where the fleet lies, and extending over the water, the ships may be viewed from it in as easy and commodious a manner as if they lay on dry land. This harbour is capacious enough to hold five hundred sail, out of the reach of storms and tempests. But it has been found that their fortifications cannot protect them from a bombardment at sea, nor are they always secure on that side against the attacks of a land army. For the Baltic has been so hard frozen, that the Swedes have drawn their artillery over the ice, and laid siege to the city. The buildings of Copenhagen were in general very mean, they being formed of a kind of case-work, with the intervals between the timbers filled up with brick. The public edifices, and particularly the palace, formerly made a very indifferent appearance; and several of the noblemen were infinitely better lodged than the royal family. But on the 28th of October 1728, the city was reduced to ashes, and this conflagration has contributed greatly to its beauty; for it rose again in a more magnificent form; the houses were built with brick and free stone, and the king has erected a very noble palace. The royal museum here contains an admirable collection of curiosities both natural and artificial,

artifi
libra
T
half
isle o
by a
veral
and i
which
and c
the c
miles
and is
was g
North
court
langu
ther
will r
each
these
of Cop
side b
hay.
The
cient
use; b
a few
duces
wheat
other
The
reckon
annife
it in f
for the
and h
and b
Holla

artificial, preserved in eight chambers over the royal library, which is large and well furnished.

The houses of Copenhagen do not take up above half the ground inclosed by the fortifications. The isle of Amack, which is separated from the city only by a small channel of the sea, is united to it by several bridges, that afford an easy communication: and in this island is what is called the New Town, which consists of about four or five hundred houses, and contains the arsenal, the mint, the exchange, and the castle. This little island, which is only about six miles in length, is called the garden of Copenhagen, and is esteemed the most fertile spot in Denmark. It was given long ago to several families who came from North Hoiland, to make butter and cheese for the court; and their descendants still retain the habit, language, and customs of their predecessors, together with their cleanliness and industry: for they will not mix with the Danes, but intermarry with each other. This island, through the industry of these laborious people, plentifully supplies the markets of Copenhagen with all sorts of roots and herbs; beside butter, milk, great quantities of corn, and some hay.

The island of Funen produces corn and wood sufficient for the natives, and they have cattle for their use; but it affords nothing for exportation, excepting a few horses. Laland is a plentiful island, and produces all sorts of corn in abundance, particularly wheat, with which it supplies Copenhagen, and all other parts of Denmark.

The islands of Falstria, Langland, and Mona, are reckoned tolerable fruitful; Arroë and Alsen produce anniseed, which they mix with their bread, and use it in seasoning their meat. Jutland has corn enough for the natives, and abounds in cattle. The horses and hogs of this country are reckoned very good, and black cattle are transported lean from hence to Holland, where they grow fat in a short time; of which

which the Dutch make a considerable profit. The country of Sleswick hath a sufficient quantity of corn, cattle, and horses, with which they furnish their neighbours. Holstein is a pleasant, fruitful country, said to resemble England in its variety of hills, woods, rivers, meadows, and corn fields. Stormar and Ditmarch lie down near the Elb, being a rich soil, compared to Holland for fertility and improvement of its lands, which are sometimes overflowed, however, by the neighbouring ocean. Oldenbourg also is a flat country, much exposed to inundations; but abounds in cattle, and hath a breed of horses esteemed for being of a white or cream colour; though they have generally tender feet, and last but a little while. Delmenhorst is a more hilly country than Oldenbourg, and pretty well wooded. Norway and Lapland having been already described, there is no need of dwelling upon them here.

The islands of Iceland, Fero, and Schetland are almost as barren as Norway; corn will scarcely grow in any of them; but they abound in cattle. The natives of Iceland feed on the flesh of bears, wolves, and foxes, and bread made of dried fish beat to powder. They barter their dried fish, tallow, and sulphur, for such other commodities as they want. There are not, either in the islands of Iceland or Fero, any trees, except juniper-shrubs, birch, and willows: but they have roots, and other garden-stuff, which, with their fish, are their greatest support. They have good pasture, and a tolerable breed of black cattle, small sized horses, and some flocks of sheep, and almost all manner of roots and herbs which grow in other kitchen gardens; and are pretty well stocked with fish and fowl. But the cold is very severe in all these islands, and their winter is dark, as may easily be gathered from their situation.

As to the manufactures of Denmark and Norway, there are none, except of iron; which is not very considerable. Holstein and Sleswick seem to be extremely

area
upon
tag
one
Hol
Dan
bur
ing
serv
but
arm
176
hor
grea
plan
iron
the
mod
T
the
the
of T
on
are
Dan
Swe
furn
who
also
fleet
ren
selv
of I
ber
brin
the
V
the
cert

greatly well situated for foreign trade, lying both upon the Baltic and the ocean; but reap little advantage from their situation at present. Hamburg on one side, and Lubec on the other, which border upon Holstein, are indeed towns of great trade, and the Dane sometimes pretends to the sovereignty of Hamburg: but, by the countenance of the neighbouring powers, that city hath hitherto nominally preserved her liberties, at the expence of heavy contributions occasionally squeezed out of it, by the armies of Denmark; the last of which was in the year 1762. Jutland and Holstein export nothing but horses and cattle. From Norway, indeed, there are great quantities of fir-timber, for masts, yards, and planks exported, with pitch, tar, stock-fish, oil, and iron, for which they receive ready money chiefly of the English; but of the French, wine, brandy, alammodes, and other articles.

The Danes have some inconsiderable factories in the West Indies, and on the coast of Guinea; and in the East Indies, they are masters of the city and fort of Tranquebar, one of the most considerable towns on the east-side of the continent: and from hence are sent home, some years, two or three ships. The Danes are reckoned to have more shipping than the Swedes, the reason whereof may be, that Norway furnishes a considerable number of hardy seamen, who are used to those boisterous seas. The Dutch also maintain great numbers of Norwegians in their fleets, where they live better than on their own barren coasts, which makes these people apply themselves more to the sea-service than any other subjects of Denmark: and there is always a considerable number of them ready to man the royal navy: which brings us to enquire into the strength and forces of the Danes by sea and land.

We cannot enter upon this head without making the same reflections that lord Moleworth does. It is certain that the levying taxes here is not more grievous

ous to the people, than the reason for which they are levied; the maintenance of a great standing army. The people are made contributors to their own misery, and their purses drained in order to maintain their slavery. The French king has taught the princes of Europe that pernicious secret of making one part of the people bridle and scourge the other; which, in time, must needs end in a general desolation. The king of Denmark hath even endeavoured to exceed his original, in raising more men than his country will maintain: and, at present, the northern and German princes estimate their wealth not by the fertility or extent of their territory, by the trade or industry of the people, but by the numbers of horse and foot in their service: for the subsistence of which, after they have eaten up their own subjects, they make use of an hundred cruel and unjust pretences to ruin and encroach on their neighbours. When they cannot accomplish such projects, they foment quarrels among other princes, that they may have an opportunity of letting out their troops for hire; and have found the art of receiving pay, without interesting themselves in the quarrel: which hath been the constant practice of the Danes, and some neighbouring princes, for many years past. Those practices, however, have been very pernicious to Denmark.

It is computed that Denmark, Holstein, and Oldenbourg maintain five thousand four hundred and fifty horse, fifteen hundred dragoons, and seventeen thousand foot. Norway maintains twelve hundred and thirty-six horse and dragoons, and fourteen thousand three hundred foot, making in all a body of near forty thousand men. The foot soldiers, both officers and private men, are generally foreigners, of all countries, Poles, Germans, Swedes, Scots, &c. There are more reasons than one for not employing too many of the natives; but the principal, lest they should shew too much affection to their own country, and not so readily obey the arbitrary commands of their princes.

prin
time
are
free-
and
mon
mou
ter p
is ex
bein
burt
F
stant
as w
stock
their
mon
or b
wher
sea.
the
the
turns
shipp
squa
thre
ficer
as w
out
shor
T
his c
crow
by h
frist
the
ever
The
ties c

princes. Officers of horse receive no more pay, in time of peace, than those of the foot. The horse are usually natives, and maintained every one by a free-holder or farmer, who is obliged to provide him and his horse with meat, and six shillings a month in money, half of which the colonel takes toward his mounting: and in Holstein they have something better pay than in Denmark. In Norway little money is expended in paying the forces; the private soldiers being quartered on the boors, and, which is an heavy burthen, subsisted by them.

For the sea-service three thousand mariners are constantly maintained at Copenhagen, as well in peace as war; having a weekly allowance of salt, flesh, stock-fish, or meal, grout, &c. for themselves and their families, and about eighty rix-dollars a year in money. And there are several streets of little houses, or barracks, near the walls, where they live, and where their wives and children reside while they are at sea. Their business, in time of peace, is to work in the king's yards and docks, which are over-against the palace of Copenhagen, where they take it by turns to serve in all laborious works relating to the shipping; and once a year it is usual to equip a small squadron of men of war, and sail with them two or three months for exercising the sailors. All the officers in the fleet are in constant pay, as well in peace as war; and the Danes compute, that they can rig out upward of thirty sail of men of war at a very short warning.

The king's revenues arise from the duties paid by his own subjects, the customs paid by foreigners, the crown lands, fines, and confiscations. The taxes paid by his subjects are either fixed or variable. Of the first sort are the duties of import and export, and the excise commonly called consumption, laid upon every thing that is ate or drank in the kingdom. There are also duties paid for marriage licences, duties on stamp-paper, on which all bargains, contracts, proceedings

proceedings at law, &c. are written: some of these duties amounting to several rix-dollars per sheet. Duties are also laid upon brewing and malt, and corn that is ground in mills. These duties are certain, or seldom altered. The uncertain duties are the taxes on land, which are not assessed by the acre, but according to the annual value of the farm. Poll-money imposed upon every one according to the personal estate he is supposed to have, which is sometimes levied twice a year. Money levied for erecting or repairing the fortifications. An occasional tax, raised only when a daughter of Denmark is to be married, whose portion is usually an hundred thousand crowns. A tax laid upon every tradesman for the liberty of exercising his calling, and the gain he is supposed to make by it; who is obliged also to quarter soldiers. The ground-rents, in all cities and towns, which the king taxes, according to the value of the house or the ability of the possessor. In Holstein the lands are taxed according to the ploughs, each plough paying a certain sum every month. Not many years since an estimate was made of all the houses in the cities and towns in the king's dominions; and all the lands were measured, that the crown might the better understand their value; and the ground-tax, in the cities and towns, was assessed at four per cent. of the whole value the ground was rated at, if it was to be purchased; and the like proportion was observed toward others, in regard to their houses and profession. The most moderate assessment of their poll-tax is according to the following proportion, viz. a citizen worth eight or ten thousand rix-dollars pays four rix-dollars for himself, four for his wife, two for every child, and one for each servant; and for every horse a rix-dollar. An alehouse-keeper pays one rix-dollar for himself, another for his wife, twenty-four stivers for every child, and sixteen for every servant. The fortification tax is usually high. A merchant worth six or eight thousand rix-dollars, hath sometimes paid

sixty-

sixty-
and ot

Der
verned
but in
family
of his l
it just
pleas
of thei
were d
unwor
son, an
dignity

Frec
mental
every
acted;
ing to
and co
declare
dental,
to main
sent of
gift, to
nary re
and de
vices o
custom
part o
moder
It was
tered;
comm
dustry,
duty a
gency
rity of

sixty-eight dollars, an ordinary citizen eight or ten, and others in proportion.

Denmark, as has been hinted, was till lately governed by a king chosen by the people of all ranks; but in their choice, they paid a due regard to the family of the preceding prince, and if they found one of his line qualified for that high honour, they thought it just to prefer him before any other, and were pleased when they had reason to chuse the eldest son of their former king: but if those of the royal family were deficient in abilities, or had rendered themselves unworthy by their vices, they chose some other person, and sometimes a private man for that high dignity.

Frequent meetings of the states was a fundamental part of the constitution: in those meetings every thing relating to the government was transacted; good laws were enacted, and all affairs relating to peace and war, the disposal of great offices, and contracts of marriage for the royal family, were declared. The imposing of taxes was purely accidental, no money being levied on the people except to maintain a necessary war with the advice and consent of the nation, or now and then by way of free-gift, to add to a daughter's portion: the king's ordinary revenue consisting only in the rents of his lands and demesnes, in his herds of cattle, his forests, services of tenants in cultivating his ground, &c. for customs on merchandize were not then known in that part of the world; so that he lived like one of our modern noblemen, upon the revenues of his estate. It was his business to see justice impartially administered; to watch over the welfare of his people, to command their armies in person; to encourage industry, arts, and learning: and it was equally his duty and interest to keep fair with the nobility and gentry, and to be careful of the plenty and prosperity of the commons.

But

But in 1660, the three estates, that is, the nobility, clergy, and commonalty, being assembled in order to pay and disband the troops which had been employed against the Swedes; the nobility endeavoured to lay the whole burthen on the commons, while the latter, who had defended their country, their prince, and the nobility themselves with the utmost bravery, insisted that the nobles, who enjoyed all the lands, should at least pay their share of the taxes, since they had suffered less in the common calamity, and done less to prevent its progress.

At this the nobility were enraged, and many bitter replies passed on both sides. At length the principal senator standing up, told the president of the city that the commons neither understood the privileges of the nobility, nor considered, that they themselves were no other than slaves. The word slaves was followed by a loud murmur from the clergy and burghers: Nanson, the president of the city of Copenhagen, and speaker of the house of commons, perceiving the indignation it occasioned, instantly arose, and swearing that the commons were no slaves, which the nobility should soon prove to their cost; walked out, followed by the clergy and burghers, and proceeding to the brewers-hall, debated there on the most effectual means of humbling the insupportable pride of the nobles.

The next morning the commons and clergy marched in great order to the council-house, where the nobles were again assembled; and the president Nanson made a short speech, observing that they had considered the state of the nation, and found that the only way to remedy the disorders of the state, was to add to the power of the king, and render his crown hereditary, in which if they thought fit to concur they were ready to accompany them to the king, whom they had informed of their resolution, and who expected them in the hall of his palace.

The

TH
tion.
sterna
ed to
that s
due fo
a man
tumul
wante
tions
consul
mons
on by
the no
ministe
ence,
bishop
and co
absolut
thanks
nobles
tion, a
nobles
they co
order to
but wh
was us
told th
orders,
now fil
sacred,
all thou
ately di
the cor
But the
the pre
ries he
suffer th
of his i
were ne
VOL.

The suddenness of this proposal, and the resolution with which it was made, caused a general consternation among the nobles. They now endeavoured to soothe the commons by fair speeches; and urged that so important an affair should be managed with due solemnity, and that it should be regulated in such a manner that it might not have the appearance of a tumult. To this the president replied, that they only wanted to gain time, in order to frustrate the intentions of the commons; who came not thither to consult, but to act. After farther debate, the commons growing impatient, the clergy and burghers, led on by their bishop and president, proceeded without the nobles to the palace; and were met by the prime minister, who conducted them to the hall of audience, whither the king soon came to them. The bishop made a long speech in praise of his majesty, and concluded with offering him an hereditary and absolute dominion. The king returned them his thanks; but observed that the concurrence of the nobles was necessary; he assured them of his protection, and promised to ease their grievances. The nobles were all this while in the greatest distraction; they could come to no resolution, and broke up in order to attend the funeral of a principal senator; but while they were at a magnificent dinner, which was usually provided on such occasions, they were told that the city gates were shut up by the king's orders, and the keys carried to court. They were now filled with the apprehensions of being all massacred, and the dread of losing their lives took away all thoughts of their liberty: they therefore immediately dispatched messengers both to the court and to the commons, to give notice of their compliance. But the king being resolved to avail himself fully of the present popular disposition; which by his emissaries he had contributed to stimulate; would not suffer the gates to be opened till the whole ceremony of his inauguration was concluded. Three days time were necessary to prepare matters for the fatal hour in

which they were to make a formal surrender of their liberty. Scaffolds covered with tapestry were erected in the square before the castle: orders were given for the soldiers and burghers to appear in arms under their respective officers; and on the 27th of October in the morning, the king, queen, and royal family being mounted on a theatre erected for that purpose, and placed in chairs of state under canopies of velvet, received publicly the homage of all the senators, nobility, clergy, and commons. This was performed on their knees, each taking an oath to promote his majesty's interest in all things, and to serve him faithfully as became hereditary subjects. Here one Gerdorf, a principal senator, was the only man who opened his mouth in behalf of their expiring liberties; saying, that he hoped and trusted that his majesty designed nothing but the good of his people, and not to govern them after the Turkish manner: but he wished his successors might follow the example his majesty would undoubtedly set them, and make use of that unlimited power for the good, and not for the prejudice, of his subjects. Not one of the rest spoke a word, or seemed in the least to murmur at what was done, so totally had their former haughty spirit subsided. Those who had paid their homage now retired to the council-house, where the nobles were called over by name, and ordered to subscribe the oath they had taken, which they all did.

Thus in four days time the kingdom of Denmark was changed from a state but little different from that of aristocracy to that of an unlimited monarchy. The only comfort the commons had left, was to see their former oppressors almost as much humbled as themselves; while all that the citizens of Copenhagen have obtained by it is, the insignificant privilege of wearing swords: so that now not a cobbler nor a barber stirs abroad without one by his side. The clergy were indeed the only gainers; for they reaped many advantages from this change.

However,

Ho
court
horse
drums
heralds
of state
dinner
ral offic
The co
times a
their tr
grace b
here b
two ge
kettle d
the pala
king sit
knee is

As to
tall, an
their ha
men w
curling
are alha
colour.
to be ad
ting in a
fitely be
they spo
affect to
themselv
northern
ing it of
is observ
genius;
and are
chanics.
and few
of contro

However, no ensigns of majesty appear at the court of Denmark, except such as are military; as horse and foot guards, yeomen, and the sounds of drums and trumpets: but the badges of peace; as heralds, maces, the chancellor's purse, and the sword of state, are here unknown. The king sits down to dinner with his queen, children, relations, and general officers of the army, till the round table be filled. The court-marshal inviting sometimes one and sometimes another to eat with his majesty till all have had their turns in that honour. A page in livery says grace before and after meat; for no chaplain appears here but in the pulpit. The attendants are one or two gentlemen, and the rest livery servants: The kettle drums and trumpets, which are ranged before the palace, proclaim aloud the very minute when the king sits down to table; but the ceremony of the knee is not used to his majesty.

As to the persons of the Danes, they are generally tall, and strong limbed; their complexion good; their hair fair, yellow, or red: and as few of the men wear wigs, they take a great deal of pains in curling their yellow locks. Neither men nor women are ashamed of red hair, or endeavour to change the colour. They have bad shapes, and their mien is not to be admired. When we see the Danish women sitting in a coach or chair, some of them appear exquisitely beautiful; but if they rise and attempt to walk, they spoil all. Both ladies and gentlemen in summer affect to wear the French dress; but in winter wrap themselves up in furs or wool, like the rest of the northern people. They are neat in their linen, changing it often, and affect too much magnificence. It is observed that Denmark seldom produces a great genius; they are not good at invention or imitation, and are neither deeply learned, nor exquisite mechanics. Polite learning they are perfect strangers to, and few books are found amongst them, except those of controversial religion.

Lord Moleſworth, in ſumming up their character, ſays, he never knew a country where the minds of people were more upon a level. As we find none of extraordinary parts or qualifications, or excellent in particular ſtudies or arts, ſo we ſee no entuſiaſts, madmen, natural fools, or whimſical people: but a certain mediocrity of underſtanding reigns among them; every one plods on in the ordinary track of common ſenſe, without deviating to the right or left. The common people, however, in general, write and read; and their clergy uſually talk Latin, but not in the greateſt purity. The vices the gentry are moſt addicted to, are gluttony and drunkenneſs. When they ſit down to eat and drink, they never know when to riſe, but the debauch ſometimes continues whole days and nights. The firſt thing a friend is preſented with at his coming into the houſe is a dram of brandy; and they are no ſooner ſet down to dinner, but every man and woman hath alſo a glaſs ſet by their plate: and on propoſing a health take off their glaſſes together, and by that means make a quick diſpatch. The women indeed retire after dinner, but the men ſit it out till they have loſt (which is not ſoon done) their little ſenſe.

The liquors drank by people of condition are Rheniſh-wines, cherry-brandy, and all ſorts of French-wines. The men are fond of them, and the fair ſex do not reſuſe them. The poor people indulge in bad beer and ſpirits extracted from malt or barley. Nor do the Norwegians, who can afford it, come behind the Danes; it is the cuſtom of the country; and both among the gentry and common people, lewdneſs and intemperance paſs for wit and ingenious converſation. As to their eating, the tables of people of condition are covered with a variety of diſhes; but the fleſh, except beef and veal, is generally lean and ill taſted; their tame fowls and wild ducks are ſcarce eatable. There are no fallow deer, woodcocks, pheafants, or rabbits; and red deer are the king's game, and not to be purchaſed. Their hares and their bacon are excellent,

cellent, a
carp, pe
ill taſted
able to a
town and
ſalt fiſh,
dom taſt
to the c
poor, and
of their a
ably jeald
upon the
of moſt
age, ſays
their anci
gentry ar
and luxur
and the c

The N
with mor
ured by t
ſince they
voured to
taking fro
themſelve
nobility le
waggons,
an officer
punishes t
any gentle
when he
ſants or fa
and carri
paſſes, wi
for the k
Danes hav
take their
winter.
recreation

cellent, as are their fresh-water fish, particularly the carp, perch, and cray fish; but sea-fish is scarce and ill tasted: and in general, their cookery is not agreeable to an English palate. The common people in town and country live upon coarse rye bread, lean salt fish, stock-fish, roots, and very bad cheese; seldom tasting fresh fish, and hardly ever flesh. As to the character of the common people, they are poor, and mean-spirited, far from the warlike temper of their ancestors; inclined to cheating, and intolerably jealous and suspicious that others have a design upon them; which may be observed to be the case of most men of limited understandings. In our age, says Puffendorf, the Danes have lost much of their ancient glory, because the present nobility and gentry are rather for enjoying their revenues in ease and luxury, than for undergoing the fatigues of war; and the commonalty have followed their example.

The Norwegians undergo all kinds of hardships with more courage and vigour, to which they are inured by the climate they live in: but the Danes, ever since they have been masters of Norway, have endeavoured to depress and keep that people under, by taking from them all the opportunities of exerting themselves; and there are now very few of the ancient nobility left in Norway. The Danes travel either in waggons, on horseback, or in sledges; and there is an officer who regulates the prices of carriage, and punishes those who extort more than their due. If any gentleman can procure a warrant from the court, when he is about to undertake a journey, the peasants or farmers are obliged to furnish him with horses and carriages, in every country through which he passes, without being allowed any thing, as they do for the king and court whenever they travel. The Danes have their playhouse for their diversion; they take their pleasure also in their sledges upon the ice in winter. But downright drinking is their favourite recreation; the most serious affairs submit to this, the

great business of the day and night. Nor do the Danes indulge more in eating and drinking than in their lodging; for as there is no place where there is greater plenty of good feather-beds, they lay one under, another over them, all the winter season. But lodgings for strangers are procured with difficulty in private houses; and in public-houses they are obliged to eat and sleep in common, no man being allowed a room to himself, except his quality be very high indeed.

The king of Denmark is the great interpreter of his laws, and can change them at pleasure. He is the supreme judge and president of the high court of justice, when he pleases to sit there, which is not often: however, whether present or absent, the advocates always address themselves to the king. The princes of the blood, and the nobility and gentry, are commonly tried in this high court; and the superintendants, or bishops, have the same privilege, if charged with heresy, or any other notorious crime.

A person guilty of theft is not only sentenced to be whipped, and to hard labour in the public works, but to restore double the value of the goods stolen to the owner. Coining is punished with the loss of life and honour, and confiscation of the estate of the offender; and the same punishment is inflicted on him who removes an antient landmark. He who counterfeits the hand and seal of another, or forges a writing, is sentenced to have his head cut off, his goods confiscated, and declared infamous. The torture is seldom used in Denmark, but in cases of high treason; and then only upon persons already convicted of the same crime, in order to make them discover their accomplices. Duels, and even the challenging another to fight, is punished with the loss of life and estate; and seconds, who do not endeavour to prevent it, are punished in like manner. He who is killed in a duel is not suffered to be buried in consecrated ground; whoever reflects upon another for refusing

refusing
famous

In ca
required
distress,
use. Th
save wh
moderat
sell ther
other vo
coast, an
officers,
serve th
sell the
the own
year and
or the k
finds go
and del
keep th
claim th
to the
such wr
and the
goods c
publish
have no
past, w

Ther
vinity r
to expo
divinity
are exa
of Cop
private
Denma
by pul
and the
school,
at least

refusing a challenge, is punishable, and declared infamous by a Danish law.

In cases of shipwreck, the Danish subjects are required to give all imaginable assistance to those in distress, and to preserve the goods for the owner's use. The ships which guard the coasts are directed to save what effects they can, for which they have a moderate reward; and the owners are permitted to sell them in the country, or embark them on board other vessels. If a ship or goods be driven on the coast, and nobody appears to claim them, the king's officers, or the lord of the manor, takes care to preserve them: or if they are perishable goods they sell them to the best advantage, for the benefit of the owner: but if they are not reclaimed within a year and a day, they become the property of the king, or the lord of the place. If the master of any ship finds goods floating on the sea, he is to take care of, and deliver them to the next magistrate; who must keep them a year and a day, to see if any one can claim them; and if nobody owns them, they belong to the king; and if any one conceal or embezzle such wrecked goods, he is to be punished as a felon: and the law is much the same where the person finds goods or cattle upon the road; for he is obliged to publish them in the court of the district, and can have no property in the goods till a year and a day be past, where nobody comes in to reclaim them.

There being but one university in Denmark, a divinity reader is appointed to reside in every cathedral, to expound the Scriptures to the people; and these divinity readers, as well as the masters of colleges, are examined by the professors of the royal academy of Copenhagen before they are admitted to officiate: private schools are expressly prohibited by the laws of Denmark, and none allowed but those established by public authority in the cities and great towns; and they have two or three masters belonging to each school, who have taken their degree of masters of arts at least, as well as the rector.

No person is at liberty to send a tutor to travel with his son, who hath not been first examined by the superintendant of the diocese, and found to be orthodox in religion; and the same is required where one takes a tutor into his house, who also ought to be a student of the university of Copenhagen. As no other method of teaching is allowed, than that prescribed by the government; so no other books may be read, but such as are approved by authority, which are composed by the professors of their university. The importation of books is also prohibited, especially those which treat of any other sort of religion, than that established amongst them.

The clergy of this kingdom are divided into three classes, viz. superintendants or bishops, intendants, which some compare to our archdeacons, and curates or parish priests. The superintendant is obliged to visit his diocese once every year, and to lie in the parson's house, when he comes to any place; who is to entertain him, servants and four horses, gratis. The superintendants are consecrated by the bishop or superintendant of Zealand, assisted by five or six priests; but are all nominated by the king.

The superintendant holds a kind of synod twice a year, consisting of the intendant in his diocese, where the governor of the province presides for the king. The overseers are chosen by the parish priests of each county or district, in conjunction with the superintendant: and he is obliged to visit all the parishes under his inspection once a year, at least, and hath a power of censuring the lives and conversations of the priests in their respective divisions. They see that the churches are kept in repair, and that their revenues are not alienated or misapplied. No person can be admitted into priests orders until he hath a cure provided for him. He must have a certificate also from the divinity-professor of the university, concerning the progress he hath made in his studies, and his qualifications for the pulpit; and if he do not come immediately from the university, he must have them from the

the over
they are
to the e
ry's in

They
stracy,
prohibit
not first
said, ne
A gener
mands
priest is
Lutheran
The pr
one, wh
treason,
by such
this case
cealed a
hibited
death;
denomin
the king
discover
Their la
tellers.

A ma
is five a
of his ne
maid or
must lea
uninterr
make a
farther
also, and
renewed
exchange
the law
be made
elapsed f

the overseer and parish priest, where he resides: and they are obliged to perform divine service according to the established form or ritual, observed at St. Mary's in Copenhagen.

They are obliged to pray for the king and magistracy, and for the propagation of the gospel; and are prohibited to admit any to the sacrament, who have not first been at confession. But the penitent, it is said, need not give an account of every particular sin. A general confession, according to the order the commands stand in, intitles him to absolution. The priest is also forbid to take any money, which the Lutheran ministers frequently do notwithstanding. The priest may not divulge the confession of any one, where it is particular; unless in cases of high treason, or for the prevention of some great mischief by such discovery, on pain of deprivation; and in this case the name of the penitent ought to be concealed as long as possible. Popish priests are prohibited to enter the Danish dominions, on pain of death; nor is their law less severe against those they denominate heretics. Jews are forbid to come into the kingdom without a royal licence; and whoever discovers a Jew is intitled to a reward of fifty crowns. Their laws also are severe against gypsies and fortune-tellers.

A man is not to sell or alienate his lands before he is five and twenty years of age, without the consent of his nearest relation; and a woman, whether she be maid or widow, can never part with her lands, but must leave them to descend as the law directs. An uninterrupted possession of twenty years is held to make a good title, and they are not permitted to run farther back in trials of property. All obligations also, and personal debts, are held to be void if not renewed within twenty years; for notes, and bills of exchange, are of equal force with an obligation: but the law allows eight days for all kinds of payments to be made beyond the time prefixed, and if that time be elapsed four and twenty hours, the creditor may protest

it,

it, and have processes thereon against the original debtor or acceptor. No person is obliged to pay any money lost at gaming.

The tenure of villainage still prevails in many parts of Denmark; and their vassals, or tenants, who hold by this base tenure, are purchased, and descend with the lands they live upon, like fish in the waters, or deer in a park: nor can these peasants leave the lands they belong to, and retire elsewhere; if they do, the lord of the soil may reclaim them, with their goods; nor can any town or place receive them, unless they produce a licence from their lord, and a certificate from the minister of the parish where they last inhabited: and if a peasant of this class endeavours to conceal himself, his lord may seize him, and put him in prison, or remove him to any other tenement or farm, by way of punishment. And if the wife of one of these peasants be brought to-bed on the lands of another lord, the child shall, however, belong to the lord where the father lives. Although the lord has a power to enfranchise his peasant, or sell him with the land, yet he cannot sell him singly or separate from the manor or estate. The children of the ecclesiastics of the peasant race are free, and so are all students in the liberal arts.

A peasant cannot have the freedom of any town till he is first enfranchised by the lord; but if he hath resided ten years in any city unreclaimed, and becomes a tradesman, or artificer, or applies himself to the sea, he is free. A peasant also who hath lived twenty years in a foreign village out of the lord's land, thereby procures his freedom; or if he goes into the army and obtains a commission, this gives him his freedom. As to game laws, every freeholder may hunt, and fish in his own grounds; and the nobility and gentry have the privilege of hunting in common or waste grounds within ten miles of their seats, except in the king's parks; and they may fish in lakes and ponds which are not the king's: but if
any

any
to hi
rix-d
hare
part
ever
feits

TH
mark
to he
the m
strong
that
have
nation
merly
in E
those

Ac
very
mark
have
dition
also
tures
encou
the su

By
dom
confes
ally in
slow
very
will,
affairs
prefer
of De
high
amon

any lord hunt, shoot, or fish, in any place belonging to his majesty, he forfeits for every stag one thousand six-dollars, for a fallow deer eight hundred, for a hare four hundred; and for every swan, goose, duck, partridge, or other fowl two hundred. And whoever is convicted of hunting in another's lands, forfeits an hundred ounces of silver for every offence.

The great alteration that has happened in Denmark, of the changing the monarchy from elective to hereditary, and from being the most limited, into the most absolute of any in Europe, has had a very strong effect upon all ranks and degrees of people in that country; and may be said, in some measure, to have made a total change in their temper, and in the nation. The nobility of Denmark, who were formerly as remarkable for their military virtues as any in Europe, are now very seldom mentioned; and those of Norway are in a manner extinguished.

According to the best maxims of policy, we may very fairly conclude, that in case the kings of Denmark act with the same prudence and caution that they have done for many years past, they will be in a condition to preserve what they at present enjoy, and be also at liberty to promote and improve their manufactures and commerce; which have been greatly encouraged of late years, and been attended with all the success they could reasonably expect.

By these methods the interior strength of the kingdom will be daily augmenting; the shipping, and consequently the naval force, of Denmark continually increasing, and though these advantages may be slow in their nature, yet they are at the same time so very certain, and of such high importance, that they will, if steadily prosecuted, change the whole face of affairs in this country: and before the close of the present century, restore the antient lustre of the crown of Denmark, and perhaps raise its sovereigns to a higher rank, than hitherto they have ever held amongst the European powers.

A COMPREHENSIVE
A C C O U N T
 OF THE

KINGDOM of P O L A N D.

Collected chiefly from the Writings of Dr. BERNARD CONNER, who resided in that kingdom in quality of physician to king JOHN SOBIESKI.

WITH respect to the extent, situation, and produce of the country, and the force of the inhabitants, Poland is none of the least considerable, though far from being the best known kingdom in Europe. It is thought to extend in length from east to west, about seven hundred miles; and in breadth, from north to south, about six hundred. On the north it has Livonia and other provinces of the Muscovite empire: on the east it is also bounded by the Russian dominions and Lesser Tartary: on the south by Moldavia, Transylvania, and Hungary; and on the west by Pomerania, Brandenburg, Silesia, and Moravia. By this description, it appears, that the inhabitants of Poland have for their neighbours, the Russians, Turks, Tartars, Hungarians, and other subjects of the house of Austria, and those of the king of Prussia. The air of this country is in general temperate and healthful, and more settled both in winter and summer, than in those countries which border on the ocean. The only sea which washes any part of Poland is the Baltic, which lies to the northward of it; but it is well watered by lakes and rivers.

Their lakes lie chiefly in the Greater Poland, Cujavia, and the territory of Lublin; and both lakes and rivers abound with fish. Their principal rivers

are

are th
 patch
 gary fr
 ward,
 tering
 blin, V
 after v
 The W
 land, a
 Kalisch
 which
 henes,
 from
 length
 Neister
 ning to
 Bender
 sixty m
 nube.
 Courla
 which
 its coun
 Nieper
 Sea. I
 stands
 of Mu
 means,
 Sea; b
 as Afop
 met wi
 Russe
 taking
 and at
 The
 eight l
 dukedo
 land,
 Red o
 Ukrain
 open;

are the Weisel, or Vistula, which rises in the Crapatch or Carpathian mountains, which divide Hungary from Poland; its courses are partly to the eastward, but generally it runs from south to north, watering many great cities, particularly Cracow, Lublin, Warsaw, Thorn, Marienburgh, and Dantzick; after which it discharges itself into the Baltic Sea. The Warta or Varta, which rises in the Lesser Poland, and running toward the north-west, passes by Kalisch, Pofnan, and several other great towns, after which it falls into the Oder. The Nieper or Boristhenes, which divides the dominions of Muscovy from those of Poland, in several places, falls at length into the Black Sea near Oczakow. The Neister or Tyra, which rises in Red Russia, and running to the south-east through Podolia, passes on to Bender in Turkey, and falls into the Black Sea, about sixty miles to the northward of the mouth of the Danube. The Dwina, which divides Livonia from Courland, falls into the Baltic near Riga. The Bog, which rises from a lake in Podolia, and bending its course to the south east, unites its waters with the Nieper, a little before that river falls into the Black Sea. Near the mouth of these two united rivers stands the fortress of Kassicarmen, which the late czar of Muscovy took from the Turks; and by that means, is opened a communication with the Black Sea; but he was obliged to restore this place as well as Asoph to the grand seignior, upon the defeat he met with on the banks of the Pruth. Niemen or Ruffe rises in the palatinate of Novogrodeck, and taking its course to the north-west, passes by Grodno, and at length falls into the Baltic.

The dominions of Poland are usually divided into eight large provinces, viz. Proper Poland, the great dukedom of Lithuania, Prussia, Samogitia, and Courland, Warsawia or Massovia, Palachia and Polesia, Red or Little Russia, Podolia, Volhinia, and the Ukrain. The soil for the most part is champaign and open; but toward the borders of Hungary mountai-

nous

D.

NARD
ality of

and pro-
the in-
erable,
dom in
h from
and in
undred.
nces of
bound-
ary: on
ngary;
Silesia,
s, that
hours,
d other
he king
ral tem-
winter
border
part of
ward of
nd, Cu-
h lakes
l rivers
are

nous and woody; so that the places farthest distant from Hungary are most fruitful. There is only one great mountain in the middle of Lesser Poland, called Mons Calvus. It has a monastery on the top, famous, as they pretend, for the real cross of Christ: what other hills one meets with here, are rather rising grounds than mountains. The eastern parts of the kingdom are full of woods, forests, lakes, marshes, and rivers, which afford a delightful prospect in that open country. Almost all of it, is said to have been overgrown with wood, but now being cultivated by the inhabitants is very fertile, and produces every where all kinds of fruit, corn, and herbs. A great part of the corn made use of in Holland comes from this country by way of Denmark.

They have a good breed of horses, so that their cavalry is numerous, and well mounted. Their pastures are good, and feed a great many cattle, which they export to foreign countries: the forests abound with wild beasts, and also with bees, that afford vast quantities of honey and wax. They have also abundance of flax and hemp, and vines in many places, whose grapes are grateful to the taste, especially if the summer and harvest be favourable; but the wine is generally very sharp when drawn off. In the mountains there are mines of lead, silver, copper, and iron; with other kinds of minerals, as quicksilver at Tustan in Red Russia, and vitriol near Biecz in the palatinate of Cracovia: but the most considerable of all are the salt mines at Bochina and Velisca in Lesser Poland, which are the chief riches of the country. They work in those mines as we do in our coal-pits; the salt is generally of a bluish colour, but some of it white and transparent, like crystal: when it is new dug it has a brackish taste, but when exposed to the air becomes brittle, and more sweet; they have also some veins of Sal Gemmæ. The woods are well stored with hares, coney, squirrels, deer, foxes, bears, wolves, and boars. The Masovian forests have plenty of elks, wild asses, buffaloes, and bisonets, which in

shape a
horses,
like a
and the
strong;
ther fle
The
deal of
zick; a
ther, I
mafts,
hemp,
wool, f
vermilic
ware, o
rope. T
cloths,
martens
and H
spice, o
might b
frugal, a
the Pol
are abs
on pain
alty gen
is chief
such of
much o
be able
have the
enough
is to th
the Pol
ment;
is not a
them, a
of their
in his p
was so f

shape and horns resemble an ox; have manes like horses, beards on their lower jaws, tongues rough like a file, and very hard, a bunch on their backs, and their hair smells like musk. They are incredibly strong; the Polish nobility hunt them, and esteem their flesh when powdered a great dainty.

The western parts of this kingdom produce a great deal of corn of all sorts, which is exported from Dantzick; as also honey, wax, amber, hides, tanned leather, Muscovite and Polish furs, oak, wainscot, masts, planks, fir, deal, pitch, tallow, salt, hops, hemp, flax, salt-petre, pot-ashes, opium, Prussian wool, for coarse manufactures; vitriol, lapis lazuli, vermilion, brass, lead, iron, copper, glass, and earthen-ware, oxen, sheep, hogs, &c. to different parts of Europe. They import stuffs, silk, and worsted; English cloths, tapestry, jewels, fables, salt-fish, tin, steel, martens, &c. iron-ware, Rhenish, French, Spanish, and Hungarian wines, spirits, aqua vitæ, brandy, spice, of which they make great consumption. They might be much richer, if they were industrious and frugal, and applied themselves to manufactures; but the Poles are little inclined to either: for the gentry are absolutely forbid to follow trade, of any kind, on pain of forfeiting their honour; and the commonalty generally want funds, so that all the trade there is chiefly carried on by foreign merchants: beside, such of the Poles as have any fortunes, spend too much of their revenues in costly habits and luxury, to be able to undertake any considerable traffic. Nor have they good ports, except Dantzick, which is not enough to improve the trade of so large a country. It is to this want of commerce with other nations, that the Poles owe most of the defects in their government; for if they were once convinced of them, there is not a nation in Europe more capable of correcting them, as we may gather from a familiar instance. One of their monarchs being in Germany, and not having it in his power to converse with strangers in Latin; he was so sensible of the defect, that upon his return to Poland,

Poland, he caused a grammar-school to be erected in every town throughout the kingdom; so that now there is not a country in Europe where Latin is so generally understood as it is here.

From the time of Lechus, the kings of Poland have been elected to the crown in a regular descent, though not by an hereditary title. They have really been absolute, and their will went for law; for they made peace and war when they pleased, levied troops as they thought fit, punished or pardoned at pleasure; and all the administration, either of public or private affairs, was so wholly lodged in the king's hands, that the Poles themselves say, that Sigismund II. the last king of the Jagellon family, was to the full as absolute as either the king of France or Denmark is now. Whilst the kings of Poland thus maintained a supreme power over their subjects, they exceedingly enlarged their dominions, were feared abroad and beloved at home, commanded numerous armies, executed enterprizes speedily, and were always sure of success; and this, because they did not then, as now, depend upon the lingering and tedious conclusions of a turbulent dyet. But the family of Jagellon being once extinct by the death of Sigismund II. who had resigned his kingdom to the senate and Polish gentry, and given them full power and authority to dispose thereof as they thought fit; the crown of Poland was declared once more elective; to the end, that all the princes of Christendom, who had due merits and qualifications, might have a right to aspire thereunto.

This has given occasion to most of the princes of Europe ever since to court the Polish nobility; either to get the election determined in their own favour, or else to have some of their friends advanced to that great dignity. The gentry of Poland therefore observing, that several princes always aspired to their crown; and considering that none of them had more right than the rest, and that it lay altogether in their own power to choose whom they pleased,

resol
swear
posse
limit
reduc
bare
avail
princ
ting t
of so
right,
Th
govern
of thro
Polish
nobilit
a tenth
are no
the law
The
the ho
lords;
house
palatin
the cro
In the
of sum
only by
gift, w
constit
the rep
alone i
curren
vilege
ten of
share i
The
and de
his maj
Vol

resolved unanimously to elect none but such as would swear to observe the terms and conditions they proposed. By this means, the Poles have clipped and limited the antient power of their kings, and have reduced it to the bounds we now find it; that is, barely to a third part of the dyet. For the Poles availed themselves of a judicious conclusion, that no prince would be so imprudent as to scruple submitting to any reasonable conditions, to become master of so considerable a kingdom, to which he had no right, either by birth or any other claim.

Thus the Polish gentry, of an absolute monarchical government, have made a perfect republic, consisting of three orders; the king, senate, and nobility. The Polish nation is divided into two sorts of people. The nobility, gentry, or free-born subjects, who are hardly a tenth part of the kingdom; and their vassals, who are no better than slaves; for they have no benefit of the laws, can buy no estates, nor enjoy any property.

The dyet of Poland is composed of two houses; the house of senators, answerable to our house of lords; and the house of nuncios, not unlike our house of commons: the senators are the bishops, palatines, castellans, and the ten great officers of the crown; in all about one hundred and forty-two. In the upper-house the senators sit, not by any writ of summons, or letters patent, as in England; but only by virtue of the great preferments in the king's gift, which they enjoy for life; so that the king constitutes the whole upper-house. The lower, are the representatives of the gentry, elected by them alone in their respective provinces, without the concurrence of the common people, who have no privilege in their election: insomuch that nine parts in ten of the people in Poland are excluded from any share in the government.

The grand dyet of Poland is the king, senators, and deputies, assembled in any part of the kingdom his majesty commands. Without this great assembly

of the states, the king can neither make nor repeal laws, declare war, conclude a peace, make alliance with any foreign prince, raise troops, impose taxes, or coin money: in a word, he can determine no matter of any importance, without the unanimous concurrence of this parliament, which they stile the free states of Poland. Several motives have inclined the Poles to establish this kind of mixt government; which they take to be a just temperament, of whatever is to be found most excellent in the several monarchies, aristocracies, and democracies that have been in the world. It has however appeared from experience, that their endeavours in this respect have not been very successful, since there is hardly a constitution in the world, or at least in Europe, that answers the ends of government worse than theirs; which is very often the case, where people aim at such a degree of perfection as is not to be attained in human affairs.

The republic is divided into two states, the kingdom of Poland, and the great dutchy of Lithuania; both which are but as one body, having the same king, the same dyet, the same laws, the same privileges, the same religion; and, as the natural result of all these, the same interest: these two states are so well united, that a king cannot be elected, a law made, or any thing of consequence done, without the mutual consent of both.

A king of Poland, when he is just, liberal, and religious; one, who observes the laws and constitutions; and, in a word, who has no other interest but the good and safety of his subjects; is as much respected, and as faithfully obeyed in times of peace and war, as most princes in Europe. As to what relates to war, no monarch has greater advantages; for he is neither at the trouble of raising forces, or expence in maintaining them; his business being only to convene the dyet, and they do all these things. After war is declared, he can continue the same either by himself or his generals, can regulate his troops, and

and fee
lic: he
expedit
on his
fallibly
reason t
sent.

failing
when t
good in

The
for the
fear his
after his
for nom
fold, th
the king

are very
by some
tion of

worth e
which w
England

procured
thousand

ment; v
upon hi
crown r

part of
heavy t
mines;

than th
ney ann
preferm

can he t
its reve
title of

he loses

stiled p

and see his army paid out of the treasury of the republic: he has great reason to hope for success in his expeditions, because he not having undertaken them on his own account, those that engaged him will infallibly support him in them, and the rather, by reason that what was done, was done with their consent. This has proved the cause of almost never-failing success to the Polish army till of late days, when the king and his subjects have not had such good intelligence with each other as formerly.

The king of Poland has great incomes of his own; for the Poles never care to elect a poor prince, for fear his children may come to be a charge to them after his death. He gets beside vast sums of money for nominations to employments; which have been sold, though directly contrary to the constitutions of the kingdom; nay, the ecclesiastical benefices, which are very considerable, are also put under contribution by some cunning artifice or other: thus the promotion of the bishop of Cracow, whose bishopric is worth eight thousand pounds sterling per annum, which will go further than twenty thousand pounds in England, was, in the reign of king John Sobieski; procured, by laying a wager with the queen of fifty thousand crowns, that he did not obtain that preferment; which as soon as the king knew, he bestowed upon him, and so the queen won her wager. The crown revenues arise from customs and excises, from part of the duties of the port of Dantzick, from the heavy tax laid upon the Jews, and from the salt mines; which all together bring in rather more than three hundred thousand pounds of our money annually. But the king's power in bestowing preferments does not extend to foreigners; neither can he take away any post that he bestows, or lessen its revenues or privileges. His eldest son has the title of prince of Poland while his father lives; but he loses it upon the accession of a new king, and is styled prince by the name of his family: and such

precautions are taken, that it is very difficult for a king of Poland to make the crown hereditary in his own family.

We come now to speak of the nobility of Poland, which comprehends all the gentry in that country, and even all those whom in England we stile only freeholders. Of these every gentleman or nobleman has his coat of arms granted by the republic; but then he, or some of his family, must have an estate in land. They are capable of the greatest offices in the kingdom, and may buy lands where they please, and have a right to be elected king, if their credit and interest can procure it. Every gentleman is a sovereign prince in his own lands, and has power of life and death over his tenants; who have no laws nor privileges to protect them. They dare not leave his lands to go to others, on pain of death, unless he sells them; and if he do, his tenants pass with his lands. But if their lords ravish their wives, or daughters, the tenants may leave his service.

If one lord kills another's servant he is not punished for it, but only obliged to give him another in his room, or as much money as will buy one; and to maintain the family of him that is killed. If he kills one of his own slaves he only pays a fine; nay, if one gentleman kills another, he cannot be apprehended or imprisoned, unless convicted by a court of justice; which gives him time enough to escape: and when condemned he cannot be executed without the king's consent. No soldiers can be quartered upon the gentry; if any officer does it, the dyet either sentences him to die, or declares him infamous. The houses of the nobility are sanctuaries, so that no delinquent can be taken there by force, though he has been arrested. If a nobleman will swear that his goods were not bought, but are the product of his lands, he may send them any where out of the kingdom, and without custom; and after he has sworn, his certificate suffices to exempt the purchaser from
the

the du
custom
Magn
are eq
titles
or gen
Neithe
prince,
family
pire, a
no prec
any du
but wh
despise.
The
powerfu
a despo
their su
fifteen,
tent. I
dyet as
ditary s
nothing
sand to
six, eigh
at their
and foc
at their
when th
five tho
cially th
want ne
coining
Foreign
figure h
great m
nals de
must b
the kir

the duty. In Prussia the nobles are not only free from customs, but likewise all other inhabitants, by the Magna Charta of Culm. All the gentry of Poland are equal by birth, and therefore they don't value titles of honour; but think that of a noble Pole, or gentleman of Poland, the greatest they can have. Neither the king nor the republic bestow the title of prince, which belongs only to the sons of the royal family; for though some are made princes of the empire, and as such enjoy the title of prince, they have no precedency upon that account. Nor have they any dukes, marquisses, counts, viscounts, or barons, but what have foreign titles, which the rest generally despise.

These great privileges make the Polish gentry powerful; many of them have large territories, with a despotic power over their tenants, whom they call their subjects: some of them have estates of five, some fifteen, some twenty, and some thirty leagues in extent. But the poor gentry have their votes in the dyet as well as the richest. Some of them are hereditary sovereigns of cities, with which the king has nothing to do. Lubomirski possesses above four thousand towns and villages; some of them can raise five, six, eight, and ten thousand men, and maintain them at their own charge. The gentry of note have horse and foot guards, which keep sentry night and day at their gates. They make an extraordinary figure when they come to the dyet; as some of them have five thousand guards. They esteem themselves, especially the senators, above any prince in Germany, and want nothing of sovereign power but the liberty of coining money, which is reserved to the republic. Foreign ambassadors are obliged to make a great figure here, otherwise the gentry despise them. When great men have suits at law, the dyet, or other tribunals decide them; yet the execution of the sentence must be left to the longest sword; for the justice of the kingdom is commonly too weak for the Gran-

dees. Sometimes they raise five or six thousand men of a side, plunder and burn one another's cities, and besiege castles and forts: for they think it below them to submit to the sentence of judges without a field battle.

Nobility is forfeited here three ways: by some heinous crime; for instance, when a nobleman permits one that is ignoble to usurp his coat of arms; by exercising any trade or merchandize; (sometimes posterity are restored, when parents have quitted their title through poverty) and by bearing office in any city that is not privileged. All the nobility love to make a shew, and to be splendidly clad.

They formerly delighted in foreign fashions; when they had wars against the Muscovites they followed theirs, and when with the Turks they took up their habits. Their present garb is a vest that reaches to the middle of their legs, with a long robe lined with fur, and tied about their middle with a sash; little boots with iron heels, fur caps, and a sabre by their side. When they ride they have a short cloak, like an Irish mantle, furred within and without. The better sort have rich furs from Muscovy, but the poorer gentry content themselves with the skins of tygers, leopards, panthers, and a kind of grey furs. The finest of their fur-suits cost above a thousand crowns, are worn only at dyets, and descend from father to son. Some of the Polish gentry imitate the French fashion, and wear linen, lace, perukes, and swords. The ordinary sort of gentry put chaff into their boots. Some of their nobles have fifty suits of cloaths, all as rich as possible, and they love to have their servants as well apparelled almost as themselves.

As to the peasants, they are born slaves, have no notion of liberty; in Courland they are as subject to their landlords, as in Poland, and in both countries almost adore them. They love their landlords, fight for them, and all they have is absolutely at their devotion.

votion. When they debauch their wives or daughters, those poor wretches do not think their women the worse, or that they themselves are dishonoured by it. They have scarce any religion, but, like brutes, work on Sundays for their own subsistence, being obliged to work three or four days in a week for their masters, without meat or wages; each of them earns his master, at least, ten pounds per annum. They have no property; nor can they be made free, except they go into some convent, and are ordained priests; or their masters ravish their wives or daughters. When a lord lets any ground to a peasant, he orders his other peasants, at their charge, to build him a house, to give him a cow, hens, geese, and as much rye as will keep him a year.

Doctor Connor informs us, he asked some Polish noblemen, why they so inhumanly treated and undervalued their boors; who answered, that formerly all the boors revolted from their landlords, and conspired to extirpate them; and murdered so many, that the rest were obliged to hide themselves, or to leave the kingdom. But at last, the gentry getting together from all parts, and being assisted by their neighbours, quelled the peasants, who intended to have set up a commonwealth of their own, and brought them to such extremities, that ever since they have been contented to live like slaves. In winter they wear a sheep-skin with the wool inward, and in summer a close-bodied coat of coarse stuff, of a colour much like our chimney-sweepers, with sorry caps: their boots are the rinds of trees wrapped about their legs, with the thicker parts to guard the soles of their feet against the stones. They cut their hair close like monks, and shave all from their faces but a large whisker. They walk gravely with a pole-axe in their hand, and a sabre by their side, which they never put off till they go to bed; it hangs by a strap of leather, to which there is fastened a

handkerchief, knife, and sheath, and a small stone to whet their knives.

In Lithuania the boors shoes are of the barks of trees, and their stockings of thinner bark, which they wrap about the calves of their legs. Before they enter any town, they always take care to put on fresh shoes; they also wear a sort of ash-coloured habit, with sleeves woven all of a piece. The boors here are more miserable than in Poland; for gentlemen commonly go into boors houses, though not their own, take all they have, and beat and wound them, because they are not able to bribe such as have power to do them justice. The Prussian gentry are not so gaudy in their habits, as those of the more southern parts of Poland; their peasants differ also in habits from those of Poland, and wear sometimes long strait coats of leather.

The Poles never live above stairs, and their apartments are not united; the kitchen is on one side, the stable on another, the dwelling-house on the third, and the gate in the front. Their houses are for the most part of wood, but they have some of brick and stone. Their rooms are generally hung with tapestry or arras; but toward Tartary they keep no extraordinary furniture, because of the incursions of that barbarous people. They content themselves with a few small beds, with taffaty curtains; and if any lodge at their houses, they must carry their bedding with them. The moveables of the peasants are a few earthen and wooden dishes, a hard bed, and a wretched coverlid; their children are not allowed beds till they marry, but lie upon boards by the fire: they have no chimnies, but little holes in the tops of their houses. The peasants children go naked till they are four or five years old, and frequently eat in the same trough with the pigs. They crawl on their hands and feet till they are strong enough to walk, and when they are dirty, the mother washes them in cold water, which makes them exceeding hardy.

The

The
their hou
the smok
boards,
nily and
gentry h
their cou
making
which th
is beef a
servants.
defect is
from lak

Their
only of
ground f
mix it v
grows in
and Ukr
it with s
The Lith
gary, Ita
gary exc
Cracow d
drawn by
lish pot,
wine is a
is dearer
and wor
and suga
of rusty b
rooms, a
quantitie
make it i
wife abu
which th
They
bread, t
rye, whi

The peasants of Lithuania and Samogitia build their houses round, narrow, and open at top to let out the smoke and stink; they are generally covered with boards, straws, bark of trees, and live with the family and cattle under the same roof. The Polish gentry have seldom any gardens or orchards, though their country be very proper for it, and might, by making cyder and perry, save a great deal of corn which they consume in beer. Their ordinary meat is beef and veal; for they leave the mutton to their servants. The Baltic sea has scarcely any fish, but that defect is supplied by great plenty of fresh-water fish from lakes and rivers.

Their usual drink is beer, which in Prussia is made only of malt; but in the rest of Poland, of wheat ground small and boiled with hops. Sometimes they mix it with oats and spelt, a kind of wheat which grows in Italy and Flanders; in Lithuania, Russia, and Ukrain, they make mead; at Warsaw they mix it with spice, and juice of cherries and blackberries. The Lithuanians and Poles have wine from Hungary, Italy, France, and Germany; that of Hungary exceeds Spanish wine in strength, is brought to Cracow over the Carpathian mountains, in large casks drawn by oxen, and sold at twenty shillings the Polish pot, which is about three quarts: the Italian wine is also brought over land, and on that account is dearer than the other. In the morning, both men and women generally drink ginger, yolk of eggs, and sugar boiled in beer; they are immoderate lovers of rusty bacon and pease; they eat all manner of mushrooms, and preserve them for pickles. They eat great quantities of poppy-seed, drink the milk of them, and make it into several dishes and sauces; they make likewise abundance of oil of the seeds of hemp and flax, which they eat on fast-days; and use spice to excess.

They generally eat a great deal of meat to a little bread, though they have plenty of corn, especially rye, which is much better than in other countries.

They

They are great admirers of roots; have a dish called crakat, made of coarse flour of wheat, barley, millet, or oats; and sometimes, of a small grain they call manna: on flesh-days they eat it with milk and butter, and on fast-days they eat it with oil. When the boors want bread, they make it of acorns dried and ground. The Poles have a peculiar way of preserving cabbage; they chop it small, put it into a tub between lays of salt, press it very hard, and afterward pour warm water upon it, which makes it ferment, and serves them for pickle: this they preserve all winter, and sometimes the whole year; though it smells strong even at a distance, yet they think it a great rarity. Near the mountains of Hungary there are wild goats, which they admire as very good meat: they also make a dish of beavers-tails; bears-paws pickled, they reckon a great dainty. When they kill elks they do not gut them for fourteen or fifteen days, and in the winter, not in a month. When the grandees come to the dyet, they bring them in their skins and guts, and hang them at their windows by five or six at a time, till they grow rank, then they roast some, and dress others like beef a-la-mode; and none but great men have this dish at their tables. The Poles are generally courteous and hospitable to strangers, invite them to their houses, converse with them freely, and endeavour to imitate them; and the slavery of their boors is so much the more tolerable to them, because they seldom want victuals and drink.

They have abundance of flesh, fish, and fowl, and are good marks-men; maintaining their families, in a great measure, by fowling. Every house has four or five hand-mills to grind their corn. The peasants of Samogitia are not so laborious as those of Lithuania, and consequently have not such plenty; instead of bread, they eat a sort of turnips as big as one's head, which grow without cultivation. They quench many red-hot stones one after another, in their
beer,

beer, m
it a wh
luble: t
bark of
at feasts
like. T
addicted
and Lith
When
ply their
must bri
piece of
for napk
vent their
meat reac
behind th
as their m
selves; th
their ladi
sweet-me
friends an
in use am
man exce
at feasts
cepted ou
The in
with boar
ture or
but none
and noisc
to lodge
intolerabl
people k
ged to car
ers want,
village, w
for most
horses wil
Travellers

beer, metheglin, and mead, after they have boiled it a whole night, in order to make their bellies soluble: this liquor they put into vessels made of the bark of trees. They reward the stoutest drinkers at feasts with a shirt, handkerchief, frock, or the like. They are content with spare diet, and more addicted to sloth than gluttony; yet, like the Poles and Lithuanians, they drink hard, especially at feasts.

When the gentry make a feast, they never supply their guests with spoons, knives, or forks; they must bring them with them. They have a broad piece of starched linen sewed round the table-cloth for napkins; the reason they give for it is, to prevent their servants stealing. Their servants have their meat reached them by their masters, which they eat behind their backs: they bring twice as much wine as their masters need, and drink the remainder themselves; they seize on what is left after dinner, and their ladies each of them carry a napkin for dried sweet-meats or fruits. Their feasts are made by friends and neighbours by turns; brimmers are much in use among the Poles; they will scarce excuse a man except he pledges them. This vice reigns equally at feasts and taverns; and saints-days are not excepted out of their drunkard's calendar.

The inns of this country are long stables built up with boards, and covered with straw, without furniture or windows; there is a chamber at one end, but none can lodge there; because of flies, fleas, and noisome smells: so that strangers chuse rather to lodge among the horses, where there is also an intolerable smell of rotten cabbages, which these people keep always by them. Travellers are obliged to carry provisions with them; and when foreigners want, they apply themselves to the lord of the village, who forthwith supplies them. Poland being for most part a champaign country, a calash and two horses will rid a good deal of ground there in a day. Travellers ought to take more than ordinary care as they

they pass bridges in this country, because they are generally very bad, and seldom repaired. When they go a hunting for bears, they catch those of the biggest size with nets, and when they have hampered one, all the hunters ride about him; and having pinned down his head and his feet with great wooden forks, they bind him so about with strong hempen cords that he is not able to stir: then they roll him into a great wooden chest; and the knots of the cords are so contrived, that with one pull they may be untied. The bear is kept thus, till they have a mind to hunt him, and then they let him out at a trap door made on purpose.

They surround wild bulls with a great number of horsemen, when each of them rides up and darts an arrow at him; upon this the ox pursues his enemy; then another darts him behind, and as he turns about to pursue him, they dart him so by turns, till the beast being tired with pursuing so many assailants, falls down, and is easily taken or killed. They have another way of hunting, by making the boors fell a great number of trees; each hunter secures his post assigned him, and throws darts at the bull; and as the beast runs toward his enemy, the hunters from behind give him his death's wound: but if he breaks through the inclosure, the next hunter holds out a piece of red cloth, against which the beast having an antipathy, he immediately leaves that person and runs at another, who being provided for him, commonly kills him.

The Polish ladies are generally very modest, and not very apt to abuse the great liberty allowed them. They seldom stir out of doors without a coach and six to church, or to visit a near neighbour, and are always attended by a great number of servants. When they go abroad at night, they have twenty-four or more flambeaux carried before their coach. Their train is born up by he or she-dwarfs; and they have always an old woman to attend them, whom they call

governante,

govern
Notwit
manage
without
must af
call him
mens c
in most
lands or
silk, an
with fu
imitatec
that nat

The
that the
kiss the
over the
and beh
they are
secure t
other co
those in
apron be
The wed
days. I
costs her
On the
with som
portion.
the elect
sand crov
Amor
twenty-f
with her
of differ
sals, she
husband
her mot
observed

governante, and an old gentleman for their usher. Notwithstanding all these honours, they are entirely managed by their husbands, and dispose of no money without his leave. When they want any thing they must ask him for it, kneeling, embrace his knees, and call him their benefactor. The fashion of the womens cloaths comes nearer to that of the men than in most other countries. They formerly wore garlands on their heads, composed of gold, jewels, flowers, silk, and the like; but now they wear silk caps, lined with fur, like the men: in king John III's time they imitated the French mode, because the queen was of that nation.

The peasants daughters are so extremely reserved, that they will draw a knife at any man who offers to kiss them; beside, their mothers have a watchful eye over them, and make them wear little bells before and behind, to give notice where they are, and what they are doing; but these precautions do not always secure them. The country women are habited as in other countries; but their petticoats are very short: those in Red Russia go generally in summer with an apron before them that reaches lower than ordinary. The wedding feasts of the gentry last commonly three days. If a lady marry any of her waiting-maids, she costs her almost as much as one of her daughters. On the second day all the guests present the bride with something new, which makes a good part of her portion. The princess of Poland, when married to the elector of Bavaria, had above an hundred thousand crowns presented her.

Among the boors a maid never marries till she be twenty-four or thirty years of age, and has wrought, with her own hands, several baskets full of cloaths, of different sorts: which, at the time of her espousals, she is to distribute among the guests that her husband brings with him. She must also have served her mother for a certain time. The same rite is observed with respect to their sons: it is also observ-

able,

able, that those employed to make up the match, always enquire more strictly into the manners and behaviour of the persons, than as to their stock of corn and cattle. Their godfathers and godmothers are always accounted relations, though they be nothing a-kin, and they cannot marry such kindred without a dispensation from the bishop.

The burials of those of quality are celebrated with such pomp and magnificence, that they are more like triumphs. The corpse is carried in a hearse or chariot with six horses, all covered with black; the coffin has a large black velvet pall over it, with a cross of red fatten in the middle; and has six long black silk tassels, supported by as many of the deceased's domestic servants in close mourning: several priests, monks, and others, march before the hearse; each of which carries a white wax torch in his hand. Immediately before the hearse come three men on horseback, who carry the arms of the deceased; one his sword, another his lance, and a third his dart: after the burial service is over, those who carry the armour enter the church on horseback, and riding furiously to the coffin, break the arms of the deceased upon it; after which the body is interred. Then there is a feast, where the lay guests not only drink to excess, but likewise force the clergy to follow their example. When the king dies he is laid on a bed of state; and a certain number of senators, ecclesiastical and temporal, are appointed to attend his corpse. The Republic defrays the expences out of the revenues of the crown. The deceased queen has the same ceremonies and honours allowed her. When women of quality mourn, they wear a coarse black stuff, and their linen is not much finer than canvas; and the greater their quality, their mourning weeds are the coarser. All senators, deputies, and others, that appear at the dyet for electing the new king, must be in black.

The language of the Poles is the Slavonian; but there are so many different dialects of it spoken in

the several
people for
however.
not found
contained
possible to
versally sp
in every
learn it i
chiefly Ge
villages in
still speak
Armenian
spoken up
duced the
languages,
superficial.

As to th
sits in ada
their schoo
on being v
than in th
They enqu
practice of
plicit faith
sions of
any person
tenets.

There ar
physicians
lians. An
Connor is
about six m
venereal d
and sweatin
he boiled
cret of; b
cover, the
the capillus

the several parts of this kingdom, that one part of the people scarcely understand the other; they all agree, however, in multiplying consonants: and if they did not found more vowels when they speak, than are contained in the words they write, it would be impossible to utter them. The Latin is almost as universally spoken as the Sclavonian, there being a school in every village for the teaching it; and the girls learn it in the nunneries. Their terms of art are chiefly German, and indeed there are whole towns and villages in Prussia which are of German extract, and still speak the German or High Dutch tongue. The Armenian, Persian, and Tartarian languages are also spoken upon their frontiers; and the Jews have introduced the Hebrew in some places; but with all these languages, it is observed that their learning is but superficial.

As to their divines, their learning, it is said, consists in adapting Aristotle's logic and metaphysics to their school divinity; and they value themselves more on being versed in the signification of logical terms, than in the nature of the things they reason about. They enquire but little into church-history, or the practice of primitive times, but seem to have an implicit faith, and to be entirely governed by the decisions of the church of Rome: nor will they suffer any person to inquire into the reasonableness of their tenets.

There are few native Poles that study physic. The physicians are generally Germans, French, or Italians. An illiterate quack of this kingdom, Doctor Connor mentions, however, who lived in a wood about six miles from Warsaw, undertook to cure the venereal disease in seven or eight days by bathing and sweating. In the water the bath was made of, he boiled several plants, which the man made a secret of; but the doctor says, as well as he could discover, the chief of them were hellebore, aster, and the capillus veneris, or maiden-hair. That he bathed his

his patients in a hot decoction of these herbs for four days together, and made them drink of it while they were in the bath frequently; that for four days afterward he laid them over the tub to receive the hot steams, covering them with blankets, and making them drink of the decoction as before. And thus by sweating, bathing, and drinking, he was assured he had done many wonderful cures in venereal cases; and for the whole cure demanded but two rix-dollars, which is less than ten shillings English. They seldom use salivation in this country, though venereal distempers are very common.

The disease peculiar to the Poles, is that called the Plica, in which the hair of the head is matted together, and grows so long, that it sometimes reaches down to the middle, covering their backs; but generally it hangs in twisted ropes: others have their hair only matted close to their heads, without growing to any length. If the hair be cut off it occasions a dimness in the sight, and sometimes a total blindness; it also occasions pain in the head and limbs, and pustules to come out all over the body. Foreigners that have been infected with this disease relate, that they have cut off their hair without any inconveniency attending it. The bishop of Posen acquainted doctor Connor that he was afflicted with this distemper in his youth, and that cutting off his hair, unknown to his friends, he felt a thousand racking pains, which left him as his hair grew again, but then the distemper returned. He observed also, that on the cutting off his hair he could sensibly perceive a volatile matter pass in great abundance through the tubes of his hair, which twisted and contracted the locks; that when he put a cap on his head, it occasioned an intolerable pain and heat, which he supposed proceeded from the pressure, by which the humours were repelled, and forced back upon the head. As to other diseases, it seems, the Poles are very little troubled with them. The scurvy, or ma-

lignant

lignant
consequ

By t
equally
them g
equally
dren he
raged b
that the
son, wh
where th

We a
what hap
our own
think th
ceive the
bulent a
a differen
persons a
ages the
raised to
of Lewis
male-heir
resolved
who was
him the
they were
who was
when th
Henry II
that he
their late
choice of
actually r
had no
made ch
den, bec
and conse
their anti

Vol. I

malignant fevers, and pleurifies, are seldom of such ill consequence in Poland as in other countries.

By the laws of Poland, the estate of the father is equally divided among his children, except any of them go into a monastery, and then their parts are equally divided among the rest; and the young children here, as in other Popish countries, are encouraged by their parents to take the vow upon them, that their estates may be preserved entire to the eldest son, which would otherwise dwindle away to nothing, where there happens to be a numerous issue.

We are so apt to be biassed in our sentiments, by what happens in our own times, and as it were under our own eyes, that we can scarcely bring ourselves to think things ever were otherwise than as we now perceive them. But it is certain, that as restless and turbulent as the Poles now are, they were formerly of a different disposition, and very much attached to the persons and families of their princes. Thus for several ages they obeyed the family of Piastus, who was raised to the throne by his merit; and upon the death of Lewis, king of Poland and Hungary, the last male-heir of his family, they chose his daughter, and resolved to bestow their crown upon her husband, who was Jagello, duke of Lithuania. He took upon him the name of Uladislaus; and by his posterity they were governed till the death of Sigismund II. who was the last of that family, and died in 1574, when they chose Henry de Bourbon, afterward Henry III. of France, for their king; upon a promise that he would marry the princess Anne, sister to their late monarch. When he abdicated, they made choice of Stephen Batori, prince of Transylvania, who actually married the princess before mentioned, but had no issue by her. Upon his death in 1586, they made choice of Sigismund de Vasa, prince of Sweden, because he was the nephew of Sigismund II. and consequently by the mother's side of the race of their antient kings. The last of his race was Casimir,

who abdicated the government and retired to France : and in 1670 they chose Michael Wiefnowiski, whose successor was John Sobieski ; upon whose decease in 1696, the Poles, contrary to their usual custom, rejected his family, and made choice of Augustus, elector of Saxony.

The present king of Poland, Stanislaus Augustus, was chosen with unusual unanimity, on September 7, 1764 ; he is a native of Poland, and before his accession to the regal dignity, was count Poniatowski, grand planther of Lithuania, and was the only nobleman the Poles wished to have for their king : his father was well known for his attachment to Charles XII. of Sweden, and for the signal services he performed for him.

This monarch being himself a Pole, will constantly reside in his kingdom ; and having no foreign dominions, will of course enter into no foreign connections, but with a view to the interests of his people. His natural endowments and acquired advantages have united to form in him the compleat gentleman ; and there is a passage of a letter said to be wrote to him on his promotion, by the king of Prussia, which cannot be unwelcome to the reader in this place. It is as follows :—“ Your majesty must reflect, that as you enjoy a crown by election, and not by descent, the world will be more observant of your majesty’s actions, than of any other potentate in Europe ; and it is but reasonable. The latter being the mere effect of consanguinity, no more is looked for, though much more is to be wished, from him, than what men are endowed with in common. But from a man, exalted by the voice of his equals, from a subject to a king ! from a man voluntarily elected to reign over those by whom he was chosen ! every thing is expected, that can possibly deserve and adorn a crown. Gratitude to his people is the first great duty of such a monarch ; for to them alone, under providence, he is indebted for being one. A king, who is such by
birth,

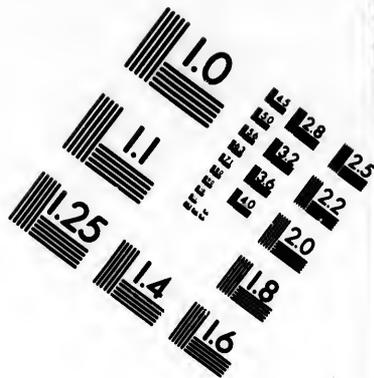
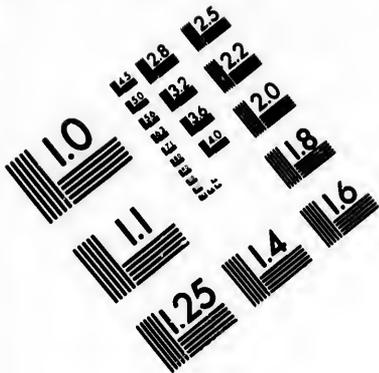
birth,
tire on
haves i
on his
don thi
regard :
properly
phecy o
Noth
of mode
distressin
Poland.
from the
tants, is
the Tur.
succes, a
tories tha
them in
never be
house of
troubles
ful and
Turks w
The gran
policy, i
even in i
self with
sions : fir
probably
first he r
spirit of
been quic
the exper
If the
to have t
result to
merce, it
therein,
project w

birth, if he acts derogatory from his station, is a satire only on himself; but an elected one, who behaves inconsistent with his dignity, reflects dishonour on his subjects. Your majesty, I am sure, will pardon this warmth; it is the effusion of the sincerest regard: the amiable part of the picture, is not so properly a lesson of what you ought to be, as a prophecy of what your majesty will be:—

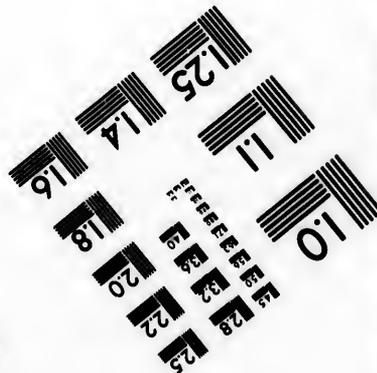
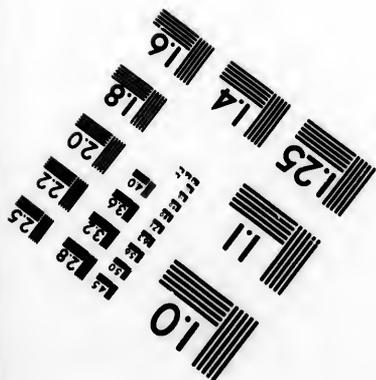
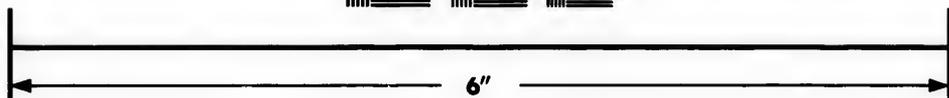
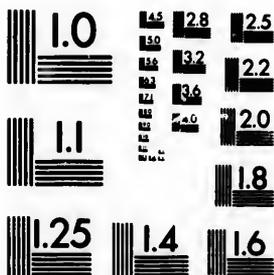
Nothing shews more clearly the folly of that kind of modern policy, which consists in weakening and distressing our neighbours, than the present state of Poland. This country, as well by its situation, as from the natural genius and disposition of its inhabitants, is the proper bulwark of Christendom against the Turks; whom they have resisted with as much success, and over whom they have gained greater victories than almost any other nation. If we consider them in this light, it is very easy to see that it can never be the true and natural interest either of the house of Austria, or of the Russians, to promote troubles in this kingdom, because the more powerful and formidable the Poles were, the less able the Turks would be to alarm either of these potentates. The grand signior indeed has shewn a true spirit of policy, in never attempting to disturb this nation even in its lowest circumstances; but contented himself with the security that he reaps from their confusions: since, if he had ever attacked Poland, it would probably have put an end to them; and though at first he might have made great conquests, when the spirit of the nation was once roused, he would have been quickly driven out of them, as he knew, from the experience of former times.

If the Poles could once settle their affairs, as to have time to consider the advantages that might result to their country by the extending their commerce, it is not at all impossible they should succeed therein, though they have neglected it so long: A project was formed by the late king Augustus, for





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

0
11
E 128
E 132
E 136
E 140
E 144
E 148
E 152

10
E 156
E 160
E 164
E 168
E 172

opening a trade with Asia by the help of the Crime Tartars, and transporting the commodities that are brought from the Black Sea, by the Niester and the Bog. He had other great views with regard to Russia, and though at present they seem to have died with him, the time may come when they shall revive again, and be carried into execution by some other enterprising Polish monarch.

The country of Poland abounds with natural commodities, if the inhabitants knew how to make use of them; and with a numerous and laborious race of people, who would soon become rich if they were properly employed. We have reason to expect, therefore, that some time or other, awakened by their own necessities, or provoked by the example of their neighbours, they will think of improving their lands, working up their commodities, and vending them in different parts of Europe: which, whenever they do, will infallibly make them a rich and happy nation.

A SHORT ACCOUNT

OF THE

U K R A I N,

And of its INHABITANTS the COSSACKS,

Collected from the Writings of Mr. BEAUPLAN,
and others.

ACCORDING to some authors, the word Cossack, in the Russian tongue, signifies tree-booter or banditti; others derive it from Cosa, signifying a goat, because of their nimbleness. Some say that Cosa, in the Sclavonian language, signifies a scythe,
their

their on
come fr
the mo
rowski,
raets an
call the
Russia i
Borishe
Turks,
Black S
king of
of the
the othe
ther, pa
by secur
them as
to rob u
they dre
made d
great to
they hav
nople, a

At fir
tachicus
were qu
of the g
they lai
brought
season,
the time
iles and
their pi
began h
might
country
tars, fo
served h
sists chi
territori

their ordinary weapon. They are thought to have come first from the islands of the Boristhenes, near the mouth of that river, and were called Zaporowski, or Zaporienteses, from the Porowis, or cataracts and rocks in the Nieper. The Turks usually call them Ruffians. They dwell in a part of Red Russia in Poland, and in Basserabia, betwixt the rivers Boristhenes and the Niefter. They are terrible to the Turks, because of their invasions by the way of the Black Sea. In 1548, in the time of Sigismund I. king of Poland, these Cossacks were only volunteers of the frontiers of Russia, Volhinia, Podolia, and the other provinces of Poland, who assembled together, partly to defend themselves from the Tartars, by securing the passes of the Nieper, and attacking them as they returned with their prey; and partly to rob upon the Black Sea, where getting rich booty, they drew more into the association. Sometimes they made descents upon Natolia, and plundered the great towns, as Trebifond and Sinope; at other times they have advanced within two miles of Constantinople, and brought off booty and prisoners.

At first they were about six thousand, under Eufthachicus Doscovitus their general; but their numbers were quickly increased by their neighbours, because of the gain they made by their piracies, part of which they laid up in their magazine, and the rest they brought home to their houses. About the end of the season, these adventurers separate, and agree upon the time and place of rendezvous next spring in the isles and rocks of the Nieper, whence they return to their piracy. Stephen Batori, king of Poland, who began his reign in 1576, considering the service that might be made of those thieves, for guarding the country and frontiers against the inroads of the Tartars, formed them into a regular body; and they served him as foot-soldiers; for the Polish army consists chiefly of horse. He gave them the town and territories of Tetchtimorow, about eighty miles in

length, in the palatinate of Kiow, upon the Boristhenes; which town they made their magazine, and the residence of their governor-general.

The Cossacks being thus brought into good discipline, did considerable service to the crown of Poland; but have since done the republic much mischief by their frequent rebellions: for the Cossacks knowing their own strength, and of what importance they were to the Poles, began to set up for themselves, and would not obey the orders of their superiors, and acknowledge the power of the Poles over them.

It was chiefly owing to them that the Muscovites got possession of the provinces of Smolensko and Siberia; and the greatest part of the palatinate of Kiovia, which were confirmed to them by the treaty of Olivia, in 1666. They have since those days suffered many changes of fortune, as well as diminution in numbers; but at this time however they are tolerably free, some under the protection of the Turks, others under the Poles; but the greatest part of them own themselves subjects to Russia. We will next consider the country in which they live, and which from the flatness of it, has been supposed, not without great probability, to have been left partly by the sea, and partly by the great rivers that run through it; in the same manner as the antients report of Lower Egypt; and as we know that track of country was certainly left, which is called Marshland, in the county of Norfolk.

The word Ukrain signifies a frontier country, and lies betwixt 48 and 52 degrees of north latitude; the Niester is their western, and the Nieper their eastern boundary. According to some authors, Kiow is the chief town, and belongs to the Muscovites; being taken from the Poles in 1633, by the confederate army of the Muscovites and Cossacks. This city gives name to the palatinate of Kiow, which had princes of its own till it was reduced to a province

by

by Casi
The r
miles i
of mar
pulchr
The c
with m
able fo
dition.

The
third p
such a
habitan
not ex
vigabl
fowl, a
and M
make
they h
furnish
the co
via an
their
earth
cannot
fire.

The
per; t
betwix
the H
fough
in 16
tectio
langu
tongu
of the
dimin

Th
their

by Casimir III. who began his reign in the year 1333. The ruins of the walls shew it to have been eight miles in compass: here are to be seen still the ruins of many arches, high walls, churches, and the sepulchres of many kings, with Greek inscriptions. The church of St. Sophia, whose walls are lined with mosaic work; and that of St. Michael, remarkable for its gilded roof, are still in a tolerable condition.

The Ukrain is a very fertile country, though the third part of it is scarcely cultivated; it produces such a vast quantity of grain of all sorts, that the inhabitants are at a loss how to consume it: they cannot export any of it, because their rivers are not navigable. They abound in honey, wax, wood, cattle, fowl, and fish. Hungary, Transylvania, Wallachia, and Moldavia, supply them with wine; they also make good beer, and aqua vitæ, out of their corn; they have much mead; the salt-pits near Cracow furnish them with salt; they have also some out of the country of Pokutia, on the borders of Moldavia and Transylvania, where there are salt-springs: their houses are of wood, and their fortifications of earth and wood, which they account better against cannon than brick walls; but they are soon set on fire.

The rivers of note here are the Boristhenes or Nieper; the Bog, Tyras or Neister, the common border betwixt them and Wallachia; the Dezna, the Rofs, the Horin, the Souez, and the Ster; near which was fought the last battle between the Poles and Cossacks, in 1651; which obliged the Cossacks to seek protection among the Muscovites and Turks. The language of the Cossacks is a dialect of the Polish tongue, as the Polish is of the Sclavonian; but that of the Cossacks is much more smooth, and full of diminutives, which makes it very agreeable.

The common people are of the Greek church: their worship is the same with that of the Russians; their

their metropolitan resides at Kiow, is consecrated by the patriarch of Constantinople, and subject to him. The whole almost of their religion consists in feasts and holy-days; but the greater part of the gentry are Papists, and a few Protestants. It is very common in this country for maids to woo the men: if a young woman be in love with a young man, she is not ashamed to go to his father's house, reveal her passion in the most tender expressions, and promise all obedience if he please to accept of her in marriage: if she be rejected by the young man, because he is too young, or not disposed to marry, or the like; she tells him that she is resolved never to go out of the house till he consent, and accordingly takes up her lodgings there. To force her out would be to provoke all her kindred: nor would the church suffer them to use any violence to her without inflicting heavy penance, and branding the house with infamy: so that after two or three weeks the parents; or the young man himself being moved with the constancy of the woman, accommodate matters as well as they can, and make up the match.

Their manners are like those of soldiers, they are not solicitous for what is to come, but spend freely what they have among their companions, and leave futurity to shift for itself: they are very inconstant, mutinous, and pursue their present advantage rather than their faith and promise. They are great drinkers; but by reason of their labour and hardships, they have so much health that physicians are of little use among them. They are of a good stature, strong, nimble, great lovers of liberty, uneasy under any yoke, and indefatigable: they are much given to fishing and hunting. None know better the way of preparing saltpetre, and making gunpowder; their country abounds with it, and several parts of Europe are furnished from thence. This territory was almost a desert, till improved by the industry of the Cossacks, and other colonies: the many rivers which run through it add much to its fruitfulness.

They

They
such as
pig; it
October
these ho
provision
of those
easily tar
out for p
as he spi
to their
markabl
and a w
in his no
ward.
for their
think it
come to
their fee
mightily
such vast
six leagu
the air in
they ligh
When
niza Wa
their ger
boats, w
twelve fe
very ligh
and wid
end, an
They ha
though f
a border
and faste
sorry ma
very fair
ket, whi

They have some animals peculiar to their country, such as a beast called Bobac, not unlike a Guinea pig; it makes holes in the earth, which it enters in October, and never comes abroad till April; within these holes there are many little apartments for their provisions, lodgings, and dead: eight or nine herds of those beasts live together in such caves; they are easily tamed, and are very diverting. When they go out for provisions they place a centinel, who, as soon as he spies any body, gives a signal, and they all run to their caves. The Jounaky is a kind of goat, remarkable for his beautiful furr, resembling fatten, and a white skin and smooth horns: he has no horn in his nose, as some report, but as he feeds goes backward. They have many wild horses, of no value but for their flesh, which they sell in their markets, and think it better than beef or veal: when those horses come to be old, their hoofs, never pared, so contract their feet that they cannot go. In summer they are mightily incommoded with flies and grasshoppers, in such vast numbers, that they form a cloud of five or six leagues long, and three or four broad; darkening the air in the clearest day, and destroying all the corn they light on in less than two hours time.

When they rendezvous upon the islands of Scarbniza Waskoya, the first thing that they do is to chuse their general for that expedition; and to make their boats, which they call colna, of about sixty feet long, twelve feet deep, and as many wide. They are built very light, one plank pinned on the edge of another, and widening upward. They have a stern at each end, and about twelve or fifteen oars at a side. They have no deck; but to prevent their sinking, though full of water, they compass them round with a border of reeds, as big as a barrel, tied together, and fastened to their boats with ropes: they have a sorry mast and sail, but seldom use them, except in very fair weather. Their provision is a ton of biscuit, which they take out of the bung as they use it;

a barrel

They

a barrel of boiled millet, and another of paste, made with water, which they eat with their millet. Every boat carries about sixty persons; every man having two guns, and each boat five or six falconets or small pieces of cannon. They set out about the beginning of June, and return about the 1st of August.

They wait for a dark night, that they may pass undiscovered by the Turkish galleys which lie at Ozakow to intercept them. With these boats they cruize over all the Black Sea. If they spy a galley, they keep at a distance till night, observe the course of the vessel, and when it is dark come up and board it. They take out all the cannon, money, and merchandize, and then sink the ship, because they have neither skill nor opportunity to use it. No sooner have the Turks intelligence that the Cossacks are at sea, but the alarm is taken immediately, which reaches quickly to Constantinople; from thence couriers are dispatched to the coasts of Natolia, Rometia, and Bulgaria, to bid them be upon their guard: but the Cossacks are generally too nimble for them, and are forty hours on the coasts before them. If a galley spy them in the day-time (which is very uncommon, for their vessels are not above two feet and a half above water) they avoid fighting, by rowing away from her, or retiring to shallows among reeds where the galleys cannot follow them.

This was their way of living, till the grand signior obliged Sigismund, king of Poland, to prohibit those piracies. It was bad policy in the Poles to let them chuse their own general; for this general being absolutely their own creature, is forced to comply with their methods. They handle their guns very dexterously, and have scythes set long-ways upon poles, with which they fight very fiercely, and at the same time skilfully; so that regular troops are often beat by them. They are very indifferent horsemen, but excellent soldiers on foot. They are inured to all manner of fatigues and hardships, obedient to their commanders,

comm
themse
making
cover t
ments
march
of the
stand w
several
marchin
in a pl
horseba
weak, a
ever, th
baggag
be pract
the defa

It is
tion of
but som
order to
people
quisite
tent it
long, a
but the
by all t
guished
the man
Tartars
upon e
the fro
habitat
they we
large an
stiled th
signifies
on the
countri

commanders, active, and dexterous in intrenching themselves, not only in the ordinary way, but also by making a fence of their baggage waggons, which cover them as they march. These moving intrenchments are absolutely necessary for them, when they march without horse in open plains in the deserts of the Tartars, against whom they are forced to stand wherever they meet them. There have been several instances, that one thousand Cossack foot, marching between their chariots and waggons, have, in a plain, repulsed five or six thousand Tartars on horseback. Their horses, though swift, are but weak, and stopped by the least barricade. But however, this way of marching, in the midst of their baggage and ammunition waggons, would scarcely be practicable in any other country but Poland and the deserts of Tartary, which lie upon a level.

It is easy, from these accounts, to form a just notion of the original and ancient state of the Cossacks; but some farther explanations will be necessary, in order to have a just idea of the condition of this people at present. We will begin with what is requisite to be said of their country. In its utmost extent it may be considered as three hundred miles long, and in some places above a hundred broad; but then this comprehends the territory inhabited by all the Cossacks; for they are, at present, distinguished into various nations. When we reflect on the manners of the Muscovites, Poles, Turks, and Tartars, and remember that their dominions border upon each other, we shall very easily conceive that the frontiers could not afford very safe or pleasant habitations, and shall not be surprized to hear that they were desert. Hence it was, that this otherwise large and considerable track of country came to be stiled the Ukrain, which, in our language, properly signifies the Marches. The people who first settled on the rocks in the Nieper were vagabonds from all countries, who built their huts in the most inaccessible

sible places, and were from thence called Cossacks or goats, because, like them, they dwelt out of reach.

But, by degrees, as these people became numerous, they began to plant and improve their country, which is one of the richest and finest in Europe: but from its very situation, it is so liable to be ransacked and eaten up, whenever any wars break out among the neighbouring nations, which are none of them polite or well governed, that we cannot expect it should ever be brought into any tolerable condition. Beside, the Cossacks, like the buccaneers in America, were planters only by accident; they looked upon living at home as a hardship, unless in the time they wanted winter-quarters; for their proper business was war, and they grew rich, not by industry, but plunder. They were from hence regarded as barbarians, and in that sense very justly; because, to live by spoiling others is the highest barbarity; inasmuch as it is that sort of life most repugnant to reason and the laws of humanity.

It has been before laid down that war was their business; and this was of two kinds, defensive by land, and offensive by sea. In respect to the former, the country round about them was flat, and the enemies they had to deal with were Poles and Tartars, who brought great bodies of horse into the field. To oppose these with inferior bodies of light-armed foot, the Cossacks invented the Tabor, or waggon; in these they carried their baggage, ammunition, and provisions upon a march; and when they encamped, they took care to have a river in front, and a morass in the rear; covering their flanks with an intrenchment of waggons. By the help of this discipline, they have defeated troops that would have appeared terrible, even to the most regular armies. Nay, to such a degree they carried this art of fortifying with waggons, that field-marshal Munich, who was an officer of great skill and experience, thought fit to adopt their method in his last war against the Turks; and

and t
off w
most
bring

In
the Co
boats
very li
to roc
capaci
which
tacking
sible t
keels,
sinking
their b
water,
tance,
be in
ping in

If in
and cor
them, t
and th
notwit
weighe
poor,
neighb
posed d
ing the
ver the
so obs
weary
some n
other h
no trad
had any
ters, o
val ex
astonish

and that with such success, as enabled him to come off with honour and victory, when attacked by the most numerous armies the Ottoman power could bring into the field.

In their offensive wars, which, as we have shewn, the Cossacks carry on by sea, the invention of their boats is admirable; for, in the first place, they are very light, so that they may be transported from rock to rock with great ease; in the next place, they are capacious, so as to hold a great number of men, which gives them such a power in boarding and attacking places on the sea-coasts, as it is hardly possible to resist. Their method of building without keels, and sheathing with reeds, defends them from sinking, even if full of water. Beside this, it makes their boats, when filled with men, lie so deep in the water, that they are not to be seen at any great distance, and yet they go at a prodigious rate, so as to be in no danger when pursued by any kind of shipping in use among the Turks.

If indeed we take these bark-boats out of the water, and consider them independent of the Cossacks who use them, they will appear very poor and despicable things, and the same may be said of their waggons; but notwithstanding this, when all circumstances are duly weighed, when we remember that these people are poor, weak, and defenceless, in comparison of their neighbours; have very few fortresses, and those composed only of wood and earth; and that notwithstanding these advantages, they have made a shift to cover their country so well, and defended themselves so obstinately, as to make the Poles and Tartars weary of their wars with them; we must allow them some merit with respect to military skill. On the other hand, when we call to mind, that they have no trade, no vessels, no ports to receive them, if they had any; no yards, little timber, no docks, carpenters, or seamen; we cannot help owning that the naval exploits of such people, are in a great measure astonishing.

Their

Their government is entirely military, inſomuch that, in time of peace, they have hardly any magiſtrates or laws; but when the nation, by whom they are protected, (and at preſent ſome of them are under the Poles, ſome under the Turks, but the far greateſt part of them under the Ruſſians) propoſe they ſhould riſe and take the field; the firſt ſtep is to give them leave to elect a general, who in their language is called Hetman, or Hatman. This ſome modern writers have miſtaken for a proper name; whereas, in reality, it is the ſtile of office, and answers to that of Emperor amongſt the ancient Romans: he has the abſolute command ſo long as the war continues; neither is it eaſy to depoſe him afterward; for in this, as well as in all other countries, power has in it ſomething ſo pleaſing, that no ſmall difficulty is found in reducing him who has been once a prince, to the rank of a private man.

In the hiſtories of the wars in the north, from the beginning of the preſent century to the death of Peter the Great, emperor of Ruſſia, the Hatman is often mentioned, and ſome of them made a great figure: but of late, and indeed in all times of peace, we hear of no ſuch perſon. But it is right to enquire after, and have ſome tolerable knowlege, even of the moſt obſcure nations, that when thoſe accidents, which are always in the womb of time, bring them upon the ſtage; we may not be amazed at their names, or in doubt about their force.

It was the praiſe of Ulyſſes, the wiſeſt man in his day in Greece, that he had ſeen and was acquainted with the laws and cuſtoms, the manners and modes, of different places and people. And this was a great commendation, worthy the pen and pains of the immortal Homer, who has juſtly celebrated the labours and travels of that excellent man: but it is the felicity of modern times, that every man may be an Ulyſſes in his cloſet; may ſail over the ocean in his elbow-chair, and travel all the world over in his ſtudy.

Neither

Neither
vagrant
truth:
a ſmall
few mo
uſeful
ancient
Therefo
their gl
'velled
we ſay)

We a
countri
where
true, th
expedie
to acqui
for ſuch
circumſt
in the b
if not th

SEV

L

IN ore
tries
be four
niſh ma

Neither is this a flight of oratory, a lively or extravagant picture; but a plain, certain, and undeniable truth: books and maps will do the work effectually; a small degree of application, and that only for a few months, will enable us to acquire more real and useful knowledge than it was possible for any of the ancients to become master of in the course of his life. Therefore if we do not excel them, is not more their glory than our fault: 'he who has never travelled,' say the Turks; (he who has never read, may we say) 'thinks all the world like his father's house.'

We are now to look abroad into more civilized countries, where every thing has a softer air, and where the inhabitants are learned and polite. It is true, that the visiting such countries seems to be most expedient for modern travellers, who are sent abroad to acquire a genteel manner, and a correct taste: but for such as travel at home, the knowledge of the power, circumstances, and the rising and falling of nations in the balance of sound policy, seems to be the great, if not the only rational end of such inquiries.

A DESCRIPTION
OF THE
SEVEN UNITED PROVINCES
OF THE
LOW COUNTRIES,

From *Misson's Travels*, &c.

IN order to render our account of the Low Countries more entertaining and descriptive than is to be found in any one writer, as these provinces furnish many articles for observation; to what Mr. *Misson*

son relates from his travels through them, we shall occasionally add such particulars from other travellers as may appear capable of illustrating the subject; A liberty, which, for the greatest information and amusement of our readers, we shall continue to take, wherever it may contribute to either of those purposes. Mr. Misson appearing to give the best connected general observations on these provinces, we shall adhere principally to him, taking in what is said by others collaterally. We shall, however, first premise, that what is comprehended under the general name of the Netherlands, extends along the German Ocean 400 miles from north to south, and 500 miles from east to west, lying between 50° and 54° north latitude, and between 2° and 7° east longitude: they are divided into seventeen provinces, seven of which are united into one free republic, which we are now to travel through: the others are distinguished into the Austrian and French Netherlands. The Seven United Provinces, as they are stiled by way of eminence, are, 1. Holland. 2. Zealand. 3. Friesland. 4. Groningen. 5. Overysfel. 6. Guelderland and Zutphen. 7. Utrecht. Of these, Holland is the most noted, the assembly of the states meeting there.

Holland, says Mr. Misson, being a flat country, like a continued meadow; as we approached the shore, the pinnacles of the steeples and the trees appeared as rising out of the water. The whole country is cut into canals and ditches, with incredible labour, without which the ground would be so soaked with water as would render it not habitable; whereas now, by the industry of its inhabitants, it is the richest and best peopled in the world, in proportion to its extent: some make their number amount to two millions five hundred thousand souls, in the single province of Holland.

The cities of Holland are generally very neat and beautiful, their inhabitants sparing no pains or cost for

th
for tha
ing th
riously
as clea
their sh
the bef
are so
stantly
planted
passage
of some
in the
of the
upward
towns,
canals.

The
generall
the inju
go off a
certain
commo
of these
of fish.

Notw
many th
wines,
cessary
foreign
a prodig
puted t
produce
to the
proves
for thou
tain the
ter, yet
breaks
veral t

for that purpose, as appears by their constantly washing them, and having the insides of their houses curiously painted, and their windows generally of glass, as clear as crystal: their cleanliness extends even to their shops and stables, which are kept neater here, than the best apartments are in some countries. Their streets are so clean, that you see the women walk almost constantly in slippers; and the canals being on both sides planted with trees, afford a most delightful shady passage through all the chief streets of the cities, and of some of the towns and villages also. They reckon in the United Provinces, one city, (Amsterdam) of the first rank, about twenty of the second, and upwards of thirty of the third, two hundred large towns, eight hundred villages. But to return to their canals.

These are very convenient for travelling, which is generally performed in large boats, covered against the injuries of the air, and drawn by horses, which go off and bring you to your journey's end exactly at certain hours; they serve for the transportation of commodities from one place to another: and some of these canals afford tolerable store of several kinds of fish.

Notwithstanding all these advantages, there are many things wanting in Holland; their supplies of wines, nay, even of corn, and most other things necessary for the sustenance of life, are derived from foreign countries: this occasions their having such a prodigious number of ships, that some have computed them equal to all the rest that Europe can produce. But as on one side they are chiefly obliged to the sea for their riches, so on the other hand it proves the occasion of almost irreparable desolations; for though they take all possible precautions to maintain their dams and mills for the emptying of the water, yet sometimes the impetuosity of this element breaks through all these fences, which has cost at several times the lives of some millions of people.

Thus, April 17, 1429, a hundred thousand people were drowned about Dort. In 1446, there were fifteen parishes overflowed in the village of Scheveling, 121 houses were carried away, and the church, now close by the sea-side, stood in the middle of the place. [In 1530, a great part of Zealand was overflowed. In the same century seventy two villages on the coasts of Holland and Friezland were swallowed up, and near twenty thousand people perished; and in 1665, an inundation broke down the dyke of Muydenburg, and laid the whole country round Naarden, and many places in the province of Utrecht, under water. The dyke between Amsterdam and Haerlem, and many others, were also broke: but the calamity was no sooner over, than the inhabitants, in a great measure, repaired the damage.]

Another inconveniency is, the sudden change of weather from heat to cold, a thing not agreeable to those who are not used to it. Their impositions are also very heavy, which consequently occasions a dearth of all sorts of victuals; but their plenty of trade seems to make them a sufficient amends for this and every other inconveniency.

We were not a little surpris'd with the first sight of Rotterdam; for its canals being, for the most part, so deep and broad, that they are capable of receiving vessels of a great bulk; this affords the most agreeable prospect of a mixture of trees, tops of lofty houses, and masts, which at a distance appear wonderfully beautiful.

The city of Rotterdam has not always been in the same flourishing condition, which makes it now challenge a place among the cities of the second rank; its port is both large and commodious, the city rich, populous, pleasant, and extremely flourishing; their store-houses for the navy, the town-house, and the bank, are beautiful structures; their glass-house, (famous through all the seven provinces) manufactures abundance of little enamelled bowls, and such like

thro

like bau
digiousThere
of brafs
in the pl
iron rails
with a b
lowing o
where h
Basil, Ju

Æa

There ha
the first
that anon[Lady
ertaining
On her a
with the
val at Ro
fure. Al
and besf
seats of
that I aft
terday, i
one spot
washing
plication
seems fo
motion,
brated fa
certain n
for com
the mer
their ho
surprisin
incredib

like

like baubles, curiously done, which are sold for prodigious profit to the savages in the Indies.

There are two French churches here: the statue of brass of Erasmus is fixed on a pedestal of marble in the place called the Great Bridge, surrounded with iron rails. Erasmus is dressed in his doctor's robe, with a book in his hand; and near it you see the following distich, wrote over the door of a little house where he was born, October 27, 1467, but died at Basil, June 12, 1536.

*Ædibus hic ortus, mundum decoravit Erasmus
Artibus ingenuis, religione, Fide.*

There has been due care expressed in this respect, for the first statue was erected 1540, of wood; after that another of stone, 1657; and this of brass, 1662.

[Lady Wortley Montague gives the following entertaining character of Rotterdam and the Hague. On her arrival at the Briel, she says, 'I was charmed with the neatness of that little town; but my arrival at Rotterdam, presented me a new scene of pleasure. All the streets are paved with broad stones, and before the meanest artificers' doors are placed seats of various coloured marbles, so neatly kept, that I assure you, I walked almost over the town yesterday, incognito, in my slippers, without receiving one spot of dirt: and you may see the Dutch maids washing the pavement of the street, with more application than ours do our bed-chambers. The town seems so full of people, with such busy faces, all in motion, that I can hardly fancy it is not some celebrated fair; but I see it is every day the same. 'Tis certain no town can be more advantageously situated for commerce. Here are seven large canals, on which the merchants ships come up to the very doors of their houses. The shops and warehouses are of a surprising neatness and magnificence, filled with an incredible quantity of fine merchandize, and so much cheaper

cheaper than what we see in England, that I have much ado to persuade myself I am still so near it. Here is neither dirt nor beggary to be seen. One is not shocked with those loathsome cripples, so common in London, nor teized with the importunity of idle fellows and wenches, that chuse to be nasty and lazy. The common servants and little shop women here, are more nicely clean, than most of our ladies, and the great variety of neat dresses (every woman dressing her head after her own fashion) is an additional pleasure of seeing the town.—

‘ Sure nothing can be more agreeable than travelling in Holland. The whole country appears a large garden; the roads are well paved, shaded on each side with rows of trees, and bordered with large canals, full of boats, passing and repassing. Every twenty paces gives you the prospect of some villa, and every four hours that of a large town, so surprizingly neat, I am sure you would be charmed with them. The place I am now at, (the Hague) is certainly one of the finest villages in the world. Here are several squares finely built, and, what I think a particular beauty, the whole set with thick large trees. The Voor-hout is, at the same time, the Hyde-park and Mall of the people of quality; for they take the air in it both on foot and in coaches. There are shops for wafers, cool liquors, &c. I have been to see several of the most celebrated gardens, but I will not teize you with their descriptions.’]

We made a little journey from hence to a small village called Leckerkeck, about three leagues from the city, upon the river Leck, where the lord of the manor told us, that the salmon-fishing (the fifth part whereof belongs to him) used formerly to produce twenty thousand livres per annum for his share, but of late years, the salmon having left that river, the fishing (which they are forced to continue only to maintain their right) does not defray the charges.

The

thro

The to
able. I
ing; tha
and a ha
have fou
pears by
acquaint
25th, 16
1655.
piece of
Dion Cal
somethin
was but

The or
to Delft,
sembly o
curiosities
William
thasar Ge
the stad
great ho
sight of a
the Hag
of Refwy
and ador
mer villas

The H
koned an
as it enjo
and beau
this the r
tholders,
assembly
concourse
more ob
of Holla
the wood
walk fro
the sea-f

The tower of the great church here is very remarkable. It leaned formerly on the nave of the building; that is, bent toward the north-east three feet and a half; but by opening the foundation, they have found means to set it up quite straight, as appears by a prose inscription in Dutch; which also acquaints us the ground was opened September the 25th, 1651, and was closed again April the 2d, 1655. The architect who performed this singular piece of work was one Nicholas Jeremy Perleons. Dion Cassius, under the reign of Tiberius, mentions something of the same sort done, and that the artist was but ill rewarded.

The ordinary passage-boat carried us in two hours to Delft, a city that holds the third rank in the assembly of the states of Holland. One of the chief curiosities they shew you in this city is the tomb of William prince of Orange, assassinated here by Balthasar Gerard, 1584. The arsenal, the town-house, the stadtholder's palace, the grand-place, and the great hospital, with its gardens, are well worth the sight of a traveller. The canal betwixt this city and the Hague is not above a league in length, in sight of Reswyck and Voyerburgh, two pleasant villages, and adorned on both sides with most delightful summer villas, fine walks, and noble gardens.

The Hague, being without gates or walls, is reckoned among the villages; notwithstanding which, as it enjoys the privilege of a city, so its grandeur and beauty seems to deserve that name; being beside this the residence of the princes of Orange when stadtholders, of all the foreign ministers, and the place of assembly of the States General: beside that, the great concourse of foreigners of all sorts, renders the people more obliging and sociable than in any other place of Holland. Add to this, that the air is very good, the wood near the town extremely delightful, and the walk from thence to the village of Scheveling, near the sea-side, very diverting. Here they shew a chariot

riot furnished both with wheels and sails, which is carried along by the wind upon the sea-shore; very pleasant to walk on, it being both hard and level.

Its situation is certainly the most pleasant of any place in Holland, having the before-mentioned wood to the north, very fertile meadows to the south, good arable lands to the east, and the sea to the west.

The princes of Orange keep their residence in the palace of the antient earls of Holland; but that called the Old Court, where they formerly lodged, is by much the more regular structure; the houses of pleasure about the Hague are generally very beautiful.

We took, among other things, a view of the church of the village of Losdun, so famous for the two basons of brass preserved there, in memory of the three hundred sixty-five children of the countess of Hennebergh, daughter to Florent IV. earl of Holland, that were baptized in them. The story goes, that the said countess having reproached a beggar-woman with having too many children, the poor wretch, by way of imprecation, wished her as many children as there were days in the year; which being fulfilled, they were all christened, (the boys by the name of John, the girls Elizabeth) and buried in the church of Losdun. The whole history is painted at large in the said church, on both ends of which picture the two basons are fixed. The truth of it is attested by Erasmus, Vives, Guicciardini, and others.

From the Hague we went forward to Leyden, a place not so much frequented by courtiers and officers, nor so much disturbed with business and traffic as the Hague and Rotterdam; but exceeding charming by its intrinsic beauty and quiet, so that you seem to enjoy the benefit of a country life in the midst of a great city: its chief trade consists in the woollen manufactory; which, together with the university, makes it one of the most considerable cities in Holland. There are commonly about 1500 students.

In the Anatomy-hall they shew you a great many skeletons

the
skeletons
plants,
mies,
picture
a large
again
In the
joining
vers na
and ap
pus, a
a hen's
the leg
this in
the oth
on who
natural
a great
preserve
Before
get to
lost near
the large
branched
the name
that of
or eight
is there
nels, the
The other
retains
it emits
the north
the other
Rhine,
three of
of the
throwing
river,

skeletons both of men and beasts; abundance of plants, fruits, animals, arms, habits, pictures, mummies, urns, images, &c. and among the rest, the picture of a Prussian peasant, who having swallowed a large knife, the same (as they tell you) was cut out again of his stomach, and he lived eight years after.

In the gallery of the physic-garden, and the adjoining cabinet, called the Indian Cabinet, we saw divers natural curiosities; among the rest a winged cat and ape; the hand of a mermaid; a vegetable Priapus, a most curious plant; a monster produced from a hen's egg; a piece of money of paper, made during the siege of Leyden by the Spaniards in 1574, with this inscription on one side, *Hæc libertatis ergo*; on the other, *Pugno pro Patria*: an East India serpent, on whose skin are to be seen, as some fancy, several natural figures resembling Arabic characters; beside a great number of animals, insects, and other things, preserved in vials filled with spirit of wine.

Before I take my leave of Leyden, I must not forget to give you an account of the Rhine, which is lost near its mouth, where most other rivers are at the largest: for the Rhine dividing itself into two branches near Schenkerschontz, one of them takes the name of Wakle, the other a little above Arnheim, that of Yffel; and continuing its course about seven or eight leagues below that city, as far as Duarstadt, is there again subdivided into two other small channels, the chief whereof takes the name of the Leck. The other rivulet, which turns more to the right, retains the name of the Rhine; till coming to Utrecht, it emits another branch, which taking its course to the north, is known by the name of the Vecht; and the other continuing its course, by the name of the Rhine, to Worden, it at last loses itself by two or three canals at Leyden. The cause of this odd fate of the Rhine is attributed to an earthquake, which throwing part of the Downs into the mouth of this river, shut it ever since; the waters were driven

back, and consequently enlarged and deepened the channel of the Leck as we see it now.

They shew you here the shopboard belonging to that noted taylor called John of Leyden, (where he was born) the chief of the Anabaptists. His true name was John Bucold.

From hence to Haerlem is five hours travelling by the passage-boat, the canal being lined by a great number of country-seats and summer-houses.

Haerlem is a large and pleasant city, and, for its agreeable situation, may challenge the preference before Leyden, most of its canals being mixed with the little river Sparm. This city is chiefly famous for the linen manufactory, and that of tape, though of late years they have made also great quantities of silk stuffs. The great church (the largest in all the seven provinces) and the town-house, are stately structures; and the wood without the city is a great addition to its pleasant situation; for which it is deservedly admired.

Lawrence Coster, who challenges the first invention of printing, was a native of this city; though John Guttenbergh of Strasburgh, and Conrade and Arnold, two brothers of Mayence, challenge that honour before him. However, those of Haerlem, in respect to their townsman, keep in their town-house the first book that ever was printed, in a silver case wrapt in silk, the keeping whereof is committed to the care of several of the magistrates; and the statue of Lawrence Coster is to be viewed in the same place. This inscription is to be seen in golden letters over the door of the house where the said Lawrence Coster lived.

MEMORIAE SACRUM,

Typographia ars artium omnium Conservatrix, hic primum inventa circa annum 1440.

Meyer assures us, that in 1403, a mermaid was cast ashore by a tempest near Haerlem, who was brought

th
broug
and liv
adds,
and ru
so con
body :
she ha
speaks
seen he
As, i
of Am
it, and
tent m
scriptio
one of
the wo
to be
to a g
dred th
two h
may vi
India c
waged
confide
Thi
on the
branch
very c
with t
broad,
with t
cent c
nable
trained
of a h
Mr
The
other
labour

brought to feed upon bread and milk, taught to spin, and lived for many years. John Gerard of Leyden adds, that she would frequently pull off her cloaths, and run toward the water, and that her speech was so confus'd a noise as not to be understood by any body: she was buried in the church-yard, because she had learnt to make the sign of the cross. He speaks this upon the credit of several persons who had seen her.

As it would require a long continuance in the city of Amsterdam to learn every thing that belongs to it, and a large volume to describe it all, I will content myself with giving rather a sketch than a description of a place, which is, beyond all dispute, one of the most beautiful and considerable cities in the world: however, for its extent, it is in no wise to be compared to London, there being, according to a good calculation, in London about seven hundred thousand souls, but in Amsterdam not above two hundred thousand. But for riches and trade it may vie with any city in the world; witness their East India company, which was founded in 1594, and has waged wars against very potent princes, without any considerable interruption in their trade.

This city is built upon piles fixed in the marshes on the south-side of the river Ye or Tye, which is a branch of the Zuyder-Zee. Its fortifications are very considerable, consisting of many bastions faced with brick, surrounded with a ditch eighty paces broad, filled with running water, which, together with the sluices, whereby they can lay all the adjacent country under water, render it almost impregnable: beside the ordinary garrison, the militia or trained bands of the city consist of sixty companies of a hundred men each, commanded by citizens.

Mr. Hanway's account of this city is as follows. 'The wonderful city of Amsterdam, as well as many other towns of the Netherlands, is a work of art and labour, not inferior to the greatest monuments of human

human industry in past ages. It is situated about two hundred and twenty English miles from London, and derives its name from the river Amstel; it being formerly called Amsteldam, or the dam of the Amstel, which is the name generally given to it in authentic records. Our author observes, that it was then reckoned about four hundred years from its first beginning, and two hundred and seventy from its being inclosed with walls. In 1570 the Dutch began to lay the foundation of their wealth and naval strength. About twenty years before that time, they embraced the doctrines of Calvin, and being provoked by the oppressive measures of Romish bigotry, they shook off the Spanish yoke. The Spaniards exerted themselves upon this occasion, from religious as well as political motives; but they were unable to render that confederacy abortive, which at length united the Seven Provinces, and formed a powerful republic.

About the year 1600, the love of liberty and gain caused such a conflux of people thither, that the walls were extended; and since that time they have been farther enlarged, so that they are now about three leagues in circumference. The city is generally esteemed near one third as populous as London or Paris. Within the walls are reckoned 26,500 houses, and about 240,000 inhabitants, beside those in the suburbs, which are small. The greatest strength of the place is in the difficulty of access both by sea and land; but the numerous shoals that render the entrance of the Texel difficult, have not obstructed the progress of commerce. One remarkable proof of œconomy is obvious in the fortifications of the city; for the bastions, which are very numerous, have each a windmill.

Most of the streets are extremely clean; but except those that have canals, they are much too narrow. However, they are rendered less incommodious by the hired coaches being set on sledges drawn by one horse.

th
horse.
are no
habita
serve
in time
a great
coache
but for
princip
agreea
canals
are ra
nature
them o
this ki
selves
The er
rise fou
into th
pannel
in min
furnitu
custom
luxurid
Of a
is the
eighty
deep,
cupola
hundre
was m
surpris
teen t
useful
able.
execut
militar
servab
mean

horse. Merchandize is also drawn on sledges, which are not only the most convenient vehicles for the inhabitants and their trade, but are calculated to preserve the houses, which being built on piles, might in time be damaged in their foundations, by having a great number of wheel-carriages. Gentlemen's coaches are however, for the most part set on wheels, but for this liberty they pay a considerable tax. The principal streets, or rather quays of the canals, are agreeably planted on each side with trees; but the canals sometimes smell very offensively. The houses are rather neat than elegant or commodious: the nature of the climate renders it necessary to wash them often; but the greatest part of the people carry this kind of cleanliness so far as hardly to afford themselves time for the necessary care of their persons. The entrance of the houses is generally by steps, which rise four or five feet from the ground, and the passage into the rooms, which runs very deep, is floored and pannelled with marble, which has an air of grandeur in miniature. They have much neat, and some rich furniture, which seems rather occasioned by an antient custom of neatness and elegance, than the effect of a luxurious and expensive taste.

Of all the buildings in Amsterdam, the town-house is the most distinguished. It is two hundred and eighty-two feet in front, two hundred and thirty-two deep, an hundred and sixteen high, exclusive of the cupola. It cost three millions of guilders, or three hundred thousand pounds sterling, when money was more valuable than it is now; which will be less surprising, if we consider that it is founded upon thirteen thousand large piles. This is a very grand and useful building, and yet is neither elegant nor agreeable. It contains the offices and tribunals for the execution of the laws, in the several branches of the military, as well as civil government. It is very observable that the entrance of this building is very mean; but had the doors been proportioned to the edifice,

edifice, they would have been more subject to be forced upon occasion of those tumultuous assemblies of the people, that are not unfrequent in this country. The stadthouse is guarded in the night by a body of the burghers, who are thus charged with the care of the great reservoir of the wealth of the United Provinces. In the lower apartments is the bank, in which is said to be deposited immense sums.']

[Dr. Brown tells us, that 'their Rasp-huys, or house of correction is also worth observation; having at its entrance two lions bridled, with this inscription :

Virtutis est domare quæ cuncti pavent.

' A proper emblem for the purpose it was intended, viz. to bridle the insolencies of such as are riotous in the streets, or commit disorders; and the extravagancies of the sons of citizens, who are past the government of their masters and parents. They are employed in gaining their bread by rasping Brasil-wood; and if they refuse to perform their task, and become incorrigible by blows, they (as we were told) put them in a large cistern, with a pump by them, and so letting in the water upon them, force them to work for their life.

' Their Spin-huys is intended for the correction of young women, such as live loosely, or are taken in the streets, and other suspicious places: sometimes the citizens send their daughters hither for chastisement, and these have chambers allotted them; I saw above an hundred women in one large room, some of which were very well dressed. In the hospital for children are six hundred orphans, well educated and looked after. The Dol-huys is like our Bedlam, intended for delirious persons; the Gast-huys, an hospital for the sick; as the Mannen-house is an hospital for old men. They have beside this, a laudable custom throughout all Holland; which is, that upon the appointment of any meeting at a tavern, or any other

thr
other o
kept in
which
seen in
The
as in
their n
deavou
by per
Catholi
make a

In th
called
posed o
and wh
into th
haviour
themsel
the siste
pose.
dred an
a wall a
where t
certain
bit, req
they pl

The
of, are
lows co
to pick
numbe
ings;
places.
of cur
offer, o

The
long, a
ries ab

other occasion, certain forfeitures are put into a box, kept in all public houses, for the use of the poor; which is the reason that scarce ever any beggars are seen in the streets.']

The Roman Catholics enjoy liberty of conscience, as in other parts of the Seven Provinces, though their number is not so considerable as some have endeavoured to persuade us; for I have been informed by persons of knowledge and credit, that the Roman Catholics, and all other sectaries together, do not make a fourth part of the inhabitants of Amsterdam.

In this city remains still a convent of certain nuns called Beguines, an order erected A. D. 1207, composed of maidens and widows, who have no children, and who need no other qualifications to be admitted into this society, than a testimonial of their good behaviour, and competency to live upon, either by themselves, or in conjunction with one or more of the sisters, as they find it most suitable to their purpose. Their convent (which contains about a hundred and thirty sisters) is built like a little city, with a wall and ditch about it, within which stands a church, where they are obliged to perform their devotions at certain hours. They wear an odd looking black habit, receive and pay visits, and quit the convent when they please.

The music-houses of Amsterdam, so much talked of, are public-houses or taverns, where young fellows come under pretence of dancing, but in effect to pick up lewd women, who resort thither in great numbers, and carry them to other convenient lodgings; these being intended only for their meeting-places. They are generally visited by strangers, out of curiosity; and you must either drink what they offer, or pay as if you did.

The exchange of Amsterdam is two hundred feet long, and a hundred and twenty broad: the galleries above are supported by forty-six pillars, but are not

not so spacious; nor are the shops so many as those over the London Exchange.

The academy, stiled the Illustrious School, is also an elegant structure, divided into several schools for divinity, philosophy, history, law, and physic.

There are five high towers in this city, which have each a great clock, and are placed at such a convenient distance, as that the hours of the day are shown all over the town.

[The established religion (says Mr. Hanway) is that of Calvinism, for which there are eleven churches for the Dutch, one for the English, two for the Germans, and two for the French; but the Roman Catholics are said to have near thirty places of worship. Beside these there are Lutherans and Baptists: the Jews are also numerous, and have their synagogues as in London; but none of these religions, except the Calvinists, are allowed the use of bells: and the states invalidate all marriages not performed according to the rites of the established church, unless the parties first engage themselves in form before the civil magistrate: and then they may perform the ceremony according to their respective religions.]

We passed seven hours upon the canal betwixt Amsterdam and Utrecht very pleasantly; leaving on the right-hand the old castle of Abeow, and the village of the same name, the boundary of the province of Holland on that side, about three leagues from Amsterdam. We no sooner came to Utrecht, but we found it to fall much short of that extreme neatness we observed in the province of Holland. This city is famous for its antiquity, its university, and the union made here in 1579, which was the foundation of the whole Dutch republic. The steeple of the cathedral is very high, and the church contains many relics highly valued by the Roman Catholics.

The Mall and the walks about it, without the gates of the city, are infinitely pleasant, being upon that

score

thr

score sp
when h

A certa

were no

of a d

thirty-t

same da

ferent f

being,

with str

Two

and of

handson

ning wa

fountain

years ag

try. T

for the

stakes;

side of

dary be

vince of

Arnh

cations.

the Yffe

and afte

burgh,

Zutphe

biscuit

that our

at Yffel

ders of

[To

readers

lating to

man M

tract: v

introdu

score spared by the French king's express command, when his troops ravaged all the country round about. A certain gentleman of Utrecht told me, that there were no less than forty-eight towns within the reach of a day's journey from this city, and among them thirty-three to which you may go and come back the same day. The country about Utrecht has a far different face from what you see in Holland, their fields being, for the most part, ploughed lands inclosed with strong hedges.

Two hours from Utrecht we passed in sight of Zeist, and of the castle on the right-hand: it is a very handsome structure, inclosed with a ditch full of running water, adorned with labyrinths, gardens, statues, fountains, and other ornaments, being built not many years ago, by one of the richest lords of this country. The fields betwixt Rhenen and Arnheim are for the most part planted with tobacco, propped by stakes; and at Reincom, a village three hours on this side of Rhenen, you see a stone, which is the boundary betwixt the lordship of Utrecht and the province of Guelders.

Arnheim has nothing remarkable but its fortifications. Two hours and a half beyond it we passed the Yffel, divided into three branches near each other; and afterward continuing our journey through Doefburgh, (a little city on that river, in the province of Zutphen) we dined in a poor village, if milk with biscuit may be called a dinner: but the worst is, that our fare was no better at night, when we lodged at Yffelburgh, a small dismantled town upon the borders of Cleves.—

[To these particulars concerning the country, our readers will not be displeased to see some remarks relating to the inhabitants, from our ingenious countryman Mr. Ray; which are contained in the ensuing extract: with some additional observations which himself introduces.

As to what relates to the common people of Holland, it must be confessed they are surly and ill-bred, which is the reason that no strangers that know the country will deal with inn-keepers, waggoners, boatmen, porters, and such-like, without bargaining beforehand. The men are generally very large boned and bulky, and these, as well as the women, are constantly eating as they travel. At their common entertainments, a fallad leads the van, a kind of stewed meat is the main part of the dinner, and it concludes with some boiled and buttered herbs. The chief food of the ordinary people is cod-fish and pickled herring, which they cure better than the English. In the public houses you commonly meet with smoked beef, but in thin slices, good bread and butter, and four or five sorts of cheese. Their strong drink (they call it Dick-beer, and very properly, for it is seldom clear) is sold for three-pence a quart; the dearness of which arises partly from the heavy excise laid upon this, as well as all other provisions: partly from the plenty of money in those provinces, which makes land sold here at between thirty and forty years purchase. Most of their beds are made close like cabins, narrow and short, and yet you pay an excessive rate for them in the inns. Their houses are kept exceeding neat, even to the outside of pots and pot-hooks; nay, the very tiles of the pent-houses: yet has it been observable, that in dressing their meats, they are not so clean and curious as the English. They use organs in most of their churches, collect money for the poor in sermon-time, with a purse fastened to a stick, and a bell hanging to it. The psalms to be sung are set down upon slates, hung upon the walls of the church for that purpose. They seldom travel on horseback, but generally in waggons, some covered, others not, but mostly by water; and this on Sundays as well as other days. Beggars are seldom seen in Holland, notwithstanding the vast multitude of people; this province containing no less than

than t
(beside
except
servati
in Ho
been e
" T
steeples
differen
who sh
gather
preserv
Dutch
justice i
addicted
thing th
fit, yet
how to
things,
beside t
well ver
his birth
bravely
matic te
ploits t
but kee
lic peac
to hatch
at the s
they ple
ral noti
of hono
prospect
secure
Dutch
tion do
nour a
people
VOL

than twenty-four walled towns and cities, six of which (beside Amsterdam) are bigger than any in England, except London. And upon this occasion, some observations made by Francis Barnham, esq; who was in Holland with my lord ambassador Hollis, have been esteemed sensible and curious.

“ There is, says he, a continual watch kept on the steeples in all the cities of the United Provinces: the differences arising among boatmen and waggoners, who shall go first, are decided by casting a die. They gather the rain-water by pipes from the houses, and preserve it in cisterns, as they do in Venice. The Dutch stand much in awe of their superiors, because justice is done there without delay. They are strangely addicted to novelties, and mightily taken with any thing that is gay. They are extremely greedy of profit, yet very just in their bargains. The knowlege how to get money is what they esteem above all other things, and scarce ever apply themselves to any thing beside that and politics, in which they are generally well versed; the meanest of them being qualified by his birth-right to become a burgomaster. They fight bravely at sea, though naturally they are of a phlegmatic temper, and consequently not fit for brave exploits by land. They allow of liberty in religion, but keep a watchful eye over it to secure the public peace; which is the reason that it is more difficult to hatch a plot here than in any other parts: though at the same time the people say and print almost what they please, the same being included within the general notion of liberty. Most of them have little sense of honour or generosity, being guided merely by the prospect of advantage or interest. They don't prosecute murder with so much violence as theft. The Dutch are always careful to solemnize any great action done by them, with all the public marks of honour and rejoicings, to imprint into the common people an idea of the ability and wisdom of their governours;

verrors; which is the reason they frequently erect monuments to those who have deserved well of the commonwealth. The ordinary sort of women (if not all) seem to be more pleased with obscene discourses than the English or French; they have also the reputation of making not so severe an account of chastity before marriage, but of being very faithful to their husbands. Even the better sort of women are not backward of admitting men, though of very little acquaintance, to a salute; and kissing passes current here, not only at parting and returns, but also in frolics and familiar conversation. Most women are let into all the actions of their husbands, who seldom undertake any thing without their knowledge and approbation. They have abundance of chiming in their cities; and vast multitudes of storks build their nests upon the tops of the chimnies." These remarks have the repute of being very just, though I wrote some years since: corresponding greatly with the reports of all who have been in the Low Countries. And though some allowances must be made for those alterations in customs, which all nations, and especially commercial ones, are subject to; yet some national characteristics still distinguish the inhabitants of the same places at all periods of time: and if the manners of the Dutch have undergone any alterations, it is chiefly in departing from their ancient frugality, and adopting some of the luxuries of their neighbours.

GER

M

1689.

cil, pe
the car
bided
deeply
of his
ciples
carried
by the
inclinat
was ch
of the
sity at
for pe
and he
appoin
Christi
whom,
afterwa
place t
quaint
ceiving
with h
sions o

T R A V E L S

THROUGH
 GERMANY, HUNGARY, BOHEMIA,
 SWITZERLAND, ITALY, and
 LORRAIN.

By JOHN GEORGE KEYSLER, F. R. S.

MR. Keyser was born at Thurnau, a town belonging to the count of Geich, in the year 1689. His father, who was one of the count's council, performed the part of a conscientious parent in the care of his education; and the sincere piety he imbibed from his mother, during his childhood, was deeply implanted in his mind during the whole course of his life. He was so well grounded in the principles of the Protestant religion, that he was never carried away with the torrent of corruption, nor tainted by the prevalence of custom in a degenerate age. His inclination for learning being very early conspicuous, was cherished and increased by the careful instructions of the most able masters. He studied at the university at Hall, a place famous from its first foundation for persons of the greatest eminence in literature: and he had scarcely left the university before he was appointed sub-preceptor to Charles Maximilian and Christian Charles, counts of Giech-Buchau; with whom, in the year 1713, he returned to Hall; and afterwards attended them in their travels. The first place they visited was Utrecht, where he became acquainted with the learned Hadrian Reind, who, perceiving in him an uncommon capacity, contracted with him an intimate friendship. And to the persuasions of this great man it was owing, that Mr. Key-

ler resolved to execute what he had before some thoughts of, namely, to write a history of the antiquities of his native country.

Mr. Keyser's sense of his duty to the two young counts, carried him from the delightful city of Utrecht sooner than he otherwise could have wished. In company with them he visited the principal cities of Germany, France, and the Netherlands: never failing, in every place, to increase his literary acquisitions. Mr. Keyser returned safe from his first travels with his pupils, and acquired such an uncommon reputation, that his abilities for such a charge were mentioned in the highest terms to baron Bernstorff, first minister of state to his Britannic majesty, as elector of Brunswick-Lunenburgh. This great man was at that time desirous of finding a proper person to whom he might entrust the education of his grandson, a youth of the greatest hopes. Keyser was pitched upon, and the happy consequences have demonstrated, that the baron could not have selected a more proper person. In the autumn of the year 1716 he came to Hanover, where his indefatigable application to his charge exceeded the most sanguine wishes of his Mecænas.

In the year 1718, Mr. Keyser obtained leave to make a voyage to England, to which, whatever commissions he might have to execute, he knew how to give the appearance of a philosophical journey: and the same free access to learned societies, before so advantageous in France and the Low Countries, rendered London and Oxford very agreeable to him. Here he obtained a very signal proof of the high esteem he had acquired in England, by being unanimously elected a fellow of the Royal Society; the only title which he ever enjoyed.

The two young barons Bernstorff, after being upward of ten years under the direction of Mr. Keyser, were, by his judicious instructions in all the useful branches of science, fitted for visiting foreign coun-

tries

tries wit
with the

Mr. K
vels, ga
and rem
able offe
veral co
dinary p
with the
tection;
of his ti
eligible
short-sig
minated
Denmar
ler atten
and after
he retur
his elder
the frow
a very h
the 54th
of an as
baron B
was inte
to his d
tory of
his man
this mo

Havin
we shall
of his tr
with the
traveller

—Th
the city
same na
streets b
situated

tries with advantage: and it is to the tour he took with these pupils that we owe the following work.

Mr. Keyser, on several occasions, during his travels, gave such happy proofs of his singular learning, and remarkable sagacity, that he had very considerable offers of public employments made him by several courts to settle among them: but the extraordinary patronage of the two barons Bernstorff, together with the ease and tranquillity he enjoyed under their protection; by which he was enabled to devote great part of his time to the placid muses; appeared to him more eligible than external magnificence, so apt to affect short-sighted mortals. The younger baron being nominated envoy to the imperial dyet, by the king of Denmark, as duke of Holstein-Gluckstadt, Mr. Keyser attended him to the Danish court at Copenhagen, and afterward to Ratisbon. When the dyet was over, he returned and spent the remainder of his days with his elder pupil, whose generosity placed him beyond the frowns of fortune: and both the brothers settled a very handsome pension on him for life. He died in the 54th year of his age, on the 21st of June, 1743. of an asthma, at Stintenburg, an estate belonging to baron Bernstorff, in Saxelauenburg: and his body was interred with great magnificence (contrary indeed to his desire) in the church of Cassahn, in the territory of Bernstorff. The exact order in which he left his manuscripts, is a convincing proof that he quitted this mortal stage in a well prepared disposition.

Having given this brief account of Mr. Keyser, we shall present to our readers the most curious parts of his travels; occasionally enriching his descriptions with those which we may meet with in other approved travellers to the same parts.

—The first place I arrived at, says Mr. Keyser, was the city of Schaffhausen, (capital of the canton of the same name in Switzerland) which is very handsome, the streets broad, the houses magnificent, and pleasantly situated in a plain. The canton of Zurich, which

commences at the other side of a stately bridge, is separated from it by the Rhine, which washes the southern parts of Schaffhausen, and is of very great advantage to its commerce. I must not, by any means, at my first entrance into Switzerland, omit an observation, the truth of which I was sufficiently convinced of by a former tour through these countries, namely, that great numbers of people have formed very false ideas of the inhabitants of this country and their trade. They imagine Switzerland to be hardly any thing better than a confused chaos of barren rocks, craggy mountains, eternal snows, and gloomy vallies; hardly supplying its wretched inhabitants with the means of supporting a laborious and miserable life. But this is very different from the truth; the country produces all the necessaries of life, in such abundance, as to enable the inhabitants to export large quantities. Their flax and linen are of the greatest advantage, particularly to the inhabitants of Berne and St. Gall. Crapes, coarse linen cloth, drugs, Geneva, and other spirituous liquors, are exported in large quantities to Germany and Holland. The cheese of Switzerland is famous in every part of Europe; and orders are constantly transmitted from all parts for their butter. There is found near Bex, in the district of Aigle depending on the Pais de Vaud, Sulphur Virgineum, which greatly excels that brought, as a great curiosity, from America. It is esteemed good in disorders of the breast and nerves.

The Switzers kill so large a number of cattle annually, that the hides, beside what they use themselves, make a very considerable article in their commerce. They also send prodigious droves of sheep and oxen to distant parts; and as the cattle of Jutland and Holstein are greatly valued; so in Bavaria, Austria, and even Hungary, persons of ample fortune procure the Swiss cattle at any price, notwithstanding they degenerate

so soon
Switzer
of its c
the arm
purchas
rary ser
a year;
prove t
reap a v
tween
guard
German
tive br
thousan
zeland
of impo
(their s
them) f
and Fr
brisk tr
trade is
pomp,
has inf
contagi
regulat
and ext
wholes
in seve
plained
tations
effect.

The
strained
conseq
of sum
Spaws,
free fro
and fo
they a

so soon as to render a constant supply necessary. Switzerland supplies Lombardy with the greatest part of its coach-horses, and Savoy with horses both for the army and artillery; and the French have hitherto purchased the greatest part of their horses for military service, of the Swiss, sometimes ten thousand in a year; but at present they are very attentive to improve their own. The inhabitants of Switzerland reap a very considerable advantage from a war between France and Germany; for as the passes are guarded, and horses prohibited from being sent from Germany into France, the greatest part of this lucrative branch of trade, amounting sometimes to ten thousand pounds yearly, is carried on through Switzerland. As the inhabitants are under no necessity of importing any kinds of goods, salt alone excepted, (their salt springs not being sufficient wholly to supply them) from the adjacent countries, as Tyrol, Bavaria, and Franche Comte; they can never want either a brisk trade, or a large balance in their favour. But trade is not confined to necessaries alone; that luxury, pomp, and infatuation for foreign productions, which has infected most parts of Europe, has extended its contagious influence to Switzerland; and several wise regulations have been made, to stop this pernicious and extensive use of foreign commodities. But these wholesome laws have the same fate in Switzerland as in several other parts of Europe; the spirit is explained away by subterfuges and arbitrary interpretations, and, consequently, they lose their intended effect.

The ladies in some parts of Switzerland, are restrained in their dress by sumptuary laws; but the consequence is, that they impatiently wait the return of summer, in order to their visiting the German Spaws, where they may indulge their gay inclinations, free from the restraints of the laws of their country: and so fond are they of these annual journies, that they are often made one of their marriage articles.

It having therefore been found impossible to restrain all abuses, especially in a sex so impatient of authority, by human laws; manufactures have been erected in several parts, in order to prevent, in a more effectual manner, the sending money out of the country for foreign commodities. This scheme laboured at first under very great difficulties, but time has removed most of them, especially in the Protestant cantons, which, in this respect, greatly excel those of the Romish religion: nor is there any probability that the latter will ever carry commerce to any great height. Excellent cloth is made at Zurich, and the silks manufactured in the Pais de Vaud, are of great advantage. The kind reception which the French refugees have met with at Geneva, have largely contributed to increase the number of ingenious artists in that city; and it would have been of the greatest advantage, if this humane example had prevailed in its full extent throughout Switzerland. Zurich, Basil, Geneva, and Schaffhausen are the four staple towns of the commodities of Switzerland; but Zurich vastly excels the others. Their foreign trade is greatly facilitated by means of the Rhone and the Rhine: they send their goods to France and the Mediterranean by the former, and to Germany, the Netherlands, and the North Sea, by the latter. The trade of Schaffhausen has however been declining for some time, so that at present few of the merchants carry on trade on their own account, the generality dealing by commission.

The number of burghers in Schaffhausen is said to amount to two thousand; and though the arsenal cannot be called large, it is sufficient for the purpose intended, that of supplying the inhabitants, in case of necessity, with arms. But it must be remembered, that the sword is here considered as a mark of their freedom, as well as an ornament, on which account every citizen, and even the peasants, appear at church in their swords; nor does any one dare to appear be-

fore

fore the
inhabitants
depend
worship
them th
hang up
by them
frequen
continu
against
It must
of wear
solemn

Betw
of the R
or falls
that the
ed, at th
Near th
side of
duces a
and coc
which t

The
Duelliu
Stuttgar
haufen.
Nullent
to it, a
Indeed
enemy
quently
renders
junction
other va
would
more c
neighbo

fore the magistracy without a cloak and a sword. The inhabitants of that part of the district of mount Jura, dependent on the canton of Berne, attend divine worship not only in their swords, but also carry with them their bayonets and firelocks, which they either hang up in a particular corner of the church, or place by them. Perhaps this custom owes its origin to the frequent disturbances of former ages, and their almost continual wars with the inhabitants of Burgundy, against whom it was necessary to be always prepared. It must however be acknowledged, that the practice of wearing swords at church has been prohibited in a solemn manner.

Between Schaffhausen and Basil, the navigation of the Rhine is twice interrupted by violent cataracts or falls of the river; the consequence of which is, that the vessels are under a necessity of being unloaded, at these falls, and the goods put on board others. Near the village of Neuhausen, on the Schaffhausen side of the river, is an iron manufacture, which produces a very considerable revenue. Petrified muscles and cockles are often found in the iron ore, with which the country abounds.

The famous castle of Hohentwiel, called in Latin Duellium, belonging to the duke of Wirtemberg-Stuttgart, is situated four leagues north-east of Schaffhausen. It is entirely enclosed by the territories of Nullenburg, not having an inch of ground belonging to it, and therefore of more honour than advantage. Indeed its being situated at such a distance from any enemy that might invade the country, and consequently being in no danger of an attack for some time, renders it very convenient, on any dangerous conjuncture, for depositing records, papers, jewels, and other valuable effects: but the inhabitants of Swabia would reap more advantage from it, if it stood in a more convenient place, as no hostilities from the neighbourhood of the Switzers can be apprehended.

The

The situation of Hohentwiel is on a lofty mountain in the midst of a charming and fruitful country, surrounded with pleasant villages and ruinous castles on the summits of lofty mountains; which together with the lake Boden, lying at about two miles distant, afford a most beautiful prospect. The lower castle stands at a great height, notwithstanding which, a good sort of wine is produced from vines which grow on the sides of the mountain to the very walls. The neighbouring country, when covered with fogs, appears to a spectator at Hohentwiel like a sea, and as the mist dissipates, the mountains and castles gradually appear like islands in the ocean.

A custom prevails here, that when any prince, or other person of distinction visits this fortress, he is obliged to carry from the lower to the upper castle, a stone of ten pounds weight, a considerable number of which are now to be seen there, some of them having the initial letters of the names of those who have taken the trouble of carrying them up.

Duke Ulrich being in exile in the year 1520, purchased of a widow belonging to the house of Klingenberg this castle, and it has belonged ever since to the dukes of Wirtemberg.

I made an incursion from hence into the adjacent parts of Swabia, famous for the source of that noble river the Danube, and flatter myself that my journey has not been useless. The Danube, in a course of four hundred German miles, washes fifty populous cities, and receives the waters of twelve large rivers, and more than eighty rivulets: so that few rivers, not even the Nile itself, can be compared with it. The Turks, indeed, are for giving the preference to the Nile, for a very singular reason, namely, because it has not been so often stained with human blood as the Danube. The source of this famous river is near Don Eschingen, in the territories of Furstemberg, and soon becomes a considerable stream by the conflux of several rivulets.

Near

Near
prince
Conier,
the situ
not be
such a
side of
into the
the Rh

The
ferent v
from su
public
ferred
atempt
proport
ner. E
blies, t
termine
proceed
pagus.

counts,
and the
such a
represent
trust co
be the

A g
though
good se
first rel
as much
tion of
is to be

I cor
Zingen
Zell, w
Consta
sage.

Near Burlatingen, a hunting seat belonging to the prince of Hohenzallern, is a chapel, built by Mr. Conier, a captain of horse in the emperor's service; the situation of which is so remarkable that it must not be omitted. It is built on an eminence, and in such a manner, that the rain, which drops from one side of it, is, by means of the Lauchart, conveyed into the Danube, and that falling from the other, into the Rhine, through the Starzel and Nectar.

The territories of the circle of Swabia are very different with regard to fertility; and hence complaints from such districts as imagine their assessments of the public contributions to be unjust, are continually preferred to the assemblies of the circles; and some attempts have been made to remove their cause, and proportion the assessments in a more equitable manner. But it is a natural consequence of those assemblies, that a vast deal of business must remain undetermined; nor is it reasonable to think that every proceeding would have been approved by the Areopagus. For not to mention the princes, bishops, counts, abbots, and the principal cities; several places, and the imperial towns in particular, are reduced to such a low condition, that it cannot be expected their representatives can all be properly qualified for the trust committed to them; which must consequently be the source of many abuses.

A great variety of droll adventures are related, though very unjustly, of the Swabians; but their own good sense have instructed them to be themselves the first relaters of them; and I must say, that in general, as much good sense, and, perhaps, a larger proportion of the frankness and honesty of the old Germans is to be found in Swabia, than in many other parts.

I continued my journey from Schaffhausen through Zingen to Rotolfszell, or, as it is for shortness called, Zell, where both we and our carriage embarked for Constance, paying seven Rhine guilders for our passage. The distance is computed at four leagues, but

may

Near

may be performed, with a fair wind, in two hours. In five hours after our departure from Constance, we reached Lindau, though the distance is about six German miles; but all are not favoured with so quick a passage, some having been eight days in performing it. The whole length of the lake of Boden, which reaches to Bregentz, is about eighteen leagues, and twenty-two from Schaffhausen to Bregentz.

Beside the fish usual in these parts, there is found near Lindau and Bregentz, a kind of salmon-trouts called Gangfischie, which, when full grown, are pickled, and exported as a great rarity. When arrived at their full growth they are called Rheinlanken, Innlanken, or Rheinlacher, that is, Rhine salmon; they are near two ells in length, and weigh from thirty to forty pounds. As it is not always possible to find a good market for fish of so large a size, the fishermen fasten a small piece of wood to the end of a line, which they pass through the gills of the fish, fastening the other end of it to a stake on the shore near their huts; by which means the fish has the liberty of swimming thirty or forty paces, and the fishermen in no danger of losing it. In this manner it is kept till an opportunity offers of selling it to advantage.

I have seen, between Constance and Lindau, an incredible number of chafers, some single, others in large heaps, consisting of many thousands, floating dead on the lake; but whether they were driven thither, or had attempted to fly over it, is uncertain; but, be that as it will, there they expired.

The passage from Zell to the island of Reichneau, situated in the middle of the lower lake, is generally performed in half an hour. This island is not improperly called Reiche Au, or Augia Dives, the rich island, from its fertility, and the richness of the abbey built there. The island is about a league and a half long, and a league broad; and must not be confounded with Augia Minor, for that is not the island Meinau; in the lake of Boden, as some have pretended,

tended,
near R.

The
what ha
emerald
now to
tempt h
the abb
curity o
the gre
waited
brought
and the
ed till n
in order
in the fa
frame, f
twenty-
been of
pounds
it is two
and a f
scratched
thing of

In thi
beral en
powerfu
he lived
cording
year 888

The n
of the v
Galilee:
same ki
shewn at
twenty o
all of a
self seen
ones, wi

tended, but the cloyster and abbey of Weissenau, near Ratisbon.

The abbey of Reichenau is a noble structure; but what has rendered it particularly remarkable is a large emerald, presented by Charles the Fat. It is not easy now to procure a sight of this famous gem, an attempt having been made about four years ago, to rob the abbey; since which the prior, for the greater security of this valuable stone, conceals it even from the greatest part of the brethren themselves. We waited a considerable time before this gem was brought into the prior's chamber, where we saw it; and the prior assured us, that it would not be removed till night, and then by himself only; adding that, in order to prevent a surprize, it was not always kept in the same place. It is contained in a red wooden frame, something larger than a folio book, and weighs twenty-eight pounds and three quarters. They have been offered six thousand five hundred and fifty pounds sterling per pound for it, by several jewellers; it is two inches thick, three spans and a half long, and a span and a half broad. On its surface are scratched the initial letters of several names; but nothing of that kind is now permitted to be done.

In this church is interred the body of the above liberal emperor Charles the Fat, once so great and powerful, but afterward abandoned by all; so that he lived in the greatest indigence, and died, or, according to some, was murdered by his servants in the year 888, at Neidingen, on the Danube.

The monks of this abbey pretended to shew one of the water-pots used at the marriage of Cana of Galilee: in the cathedral of Bamberg are two of the same kind, and another at Hildersham; others are shewn at St. Denis, Angers, Quedlinburg, and above twenty other different places. Six or eight of them, all of a different size, colour, and shape, I have myself seen. It is abundantly evident that the small ones, with a narrow neck, could never have been used

by the Jews in their purifications, which was done by plunging the arms up to the elbow in the water; but in these pots, this is impossible.

Constance, called by the inhabitants of the adjacent country, Coschtantz, is a pretty large city, and toward Lindau, makes an elegant appearance. The burghers of Constance are supposed not to exceed five hundred and fifty, whereas those of Lindau amount at least to between six and seven hundred. The pulpit in the cathedral is supported by a statue of John Hus, who was here condemned to be burnt. The placing his statue in this manner was intended as a mark of infamy, but it seems more naturally to imply an honourable distinction. This is in some degree similar to a piece of superstition current among the vulgar, namely, that the very place where John Hus was burnt, still bears the evident marks of divine displeasure, as no grass will grow upon it. Our guide, who was a substantial citizen, but a professor of the Romish religion, was so fully convinced of the truth of this legendary tale, that he even asserted it at the very time we were walking on the place; notwithstanding its beautiful verdure, at this season, has procured it the pleasing name of paradise; so that ocular demonstration was not wanting, had we thought proper to have opposed him. It is not indeed impossible but he might have refused a decision of the senses, as those of his profession have rejected their testimony with regard to an article of much greater importance, in their disputes with protestants.

Constance was formerly a free imperial city, but the tumults on account of religion, and the iterim in the year 1551, obliged it to submit to the house of Austria; so that the bishop's residence is at Merspurg, on the other side of the lake, his power here being very inconsiderable.

A passage-boat, which they call Ledi, goes from Constance to Lindau every Tuesday, but I did not chuse to wait for it. Lindau, and its adjacent territo-

ries,

ries, me
Andrew
lake of
Swabia.
two hun
denmau
Romans
observa

An o
of Breg
of Lind
peasants
girl; bu
under th
call this
innocent
rection v
attempt
put a sto
dispute
fant, at
up, and
following
" fuege
" my fo

The
Tirol, is
nous, ar
cially be
ably bad
perverse
use of th
too narro
troubleso

The T
quarter
with whi
are signe
at Reute

ries, merit the elegant map made thereof by John Andrew Rauken. The town itself is situated in the lake of Bodon, and thence termed the Venice of Swabia. It is joined to the continent by a bridge of two hundred and ninety paces in length. The Heidenmaure, or pagan wall, is said to be a work of the Romans, and on that account, but no other, merits observation.

An odd custom prevails in the villages of the forest of Bregentz, which is situated in the neighbourhood of Lindau, that the unmarried sons or servants of the peasants are permitted to have carnal knowlege of a girl; but, if she proves with child, they are obliged, under the most severe penalties, to marry her. They call this species of gallantry *fuegen*, consider it as very innocent, and are so bigoted to it, that an open insurrection was like to have been the consequence of an attempt made, a few years ago, by the government to put a stop to such a scandalous practice; nor is the dispute yet determined. An old grey-headed peasant, at a meeting on this important occasion, rose up, and seconded the prosecution of this affair, in the following remarkable speech: "My grandfather *fueged*, my father *fueged*, I *fueged*, and therefore "my son, and all his successors, shall do the same."

The country in general between Lindau and Tirol, is but indifferent; great part of it is mountainous, and covered with woods, and the roads, especially between Kempten and Kemptenwald, remarkably bad: this is in a great measure owing to the perverse humour of some travellers, who will make use of their own carriages; whence the ruts become too narrow, and consequently very inconvenient and troublesome to others.

The Tirolese chain of mountains begins about a quarter of a league beyond Fussen. The passports with which all travellers are obliged to be provided, are signed at the Kniepafs, and as soon as they arrive at Reuten, a small town in the valley, these passes must

must be delivered to the commanding officer, who in return signs a certificate; none being permitted to pass through the Ehrenburgherclause, without such certificate. The same precaution is observed at the other passes into this country, by which means the governor of Inspruck is informed of every person who visits his province in twenty-four hours after their arrival. This country is entirely surrounded with a continued chain of mountains, and the passes are so far from being easy, that you are often at a loss to distinguish them; and when, after many turnings and windings, you have discovered a passage, you will find it well defended by forts. Mr. Fortener the privy councillor, in the year 1712, was assured by Charles Philip, elector palatine, at that time governor of this country, that seven thousand men were sufficient to defend the whole province against any number of enemies. It is one of the most profitable countries to the emperor of all his dominions, so that Maximilian I. did not without reason compare it to a peasant's frock, which was at the same time very coarse and very warm.

The silver, and other mines in Tirol, are now almost exhausted; but in its mountains are found many kind of precious stones. The country abounds in salt, but no vines are found in the central parts. A traveller at his entering this province from Germany is amazed when he observes the lofty mountains, which from Ulminster, are, even in the month of July, covered with snow. It is not at all uncommon, especially before noon, to see the middle of the mountain involved in heavy clouds, while the parts above it are entirely clear almost to the summit, which is also involved in clouds. The summits of these mountains, are in general no more than rocky precipices; nor are there any trees of consequence on the lower parts, a few dwarf pines and shrubs being the chief production.

Tirol,

Tirol
goat.
molest
huntsm
among
iron ho
their h
the sto
and wh
ten gu
The
make
people
colours
verty,
and pr
reign,
beginni
Bavaria
compar
mean, t
tally, v
upon th
Then
but wh
are very
passage
rocks.
tain, an
bottom
ing incl
distance
carriage
the sig
height,
way rea
situation
the wa

VOL.

Tirol, as well as Salzburg, produce the Chamoise goat. These creatures during the summer are not molested, their flesh not then being in season. The huntsmen, in order to follow this swift creature among the rocks and precipices, have a kind of small iron hooks fastened to their shoes, and sometimes to their hands. There is often a kind of stone found in the stomach of these animals, resembling the bezoar, and which, in this country, are sold from three to ten guilders.

The Tirol peasants, especially the meaner sort, make almost as despicable an appearance, as those people we call gypsies; both sexes wear hats of all colours. But notwithstanding these marks of poverty, they are very zealous with regard to religion, and preserve the warmest affection for their sovereign, of which they gave convincing proofs at the beginning of the present century against the duke of Bavaria. Their houses, barns, and stables, when compared with those of other countries, are very mean, the covering being only boards placed horizontally, with no other fastening than heavy stones laid upon them.

There are six stages between Fussen and Inspruck; but which may be performed in one day. The roads are very good, and in several parts a commodious passage is cut, at a prodigious expence, through the rocks. The road runs along the side of the mountain, and nearly at an equal distance from the top and bottom of it. The passage is however very safe, being inclosed with wooden rails, supported at proper distances with stone posts; and in some places, that carriages may not miss the road, nor horses start at the sight of the precipice, a wall of an adequate height, is erected along the side of the road. This way reaches to the old castle of Wernstein, whose situation is extremely romantic. On the right side of the way, near a custom-house belonging to this

castle, is a natural cascade, beautiful but small, the water of which is conveyed through a wooden pipe into a statue of our blessed Saviour, and issues out again with great impetuosity and noise through an aperture in his side.

During the last stage you pass through the small town of Zurl, situated a long league from Inspruck, and immediately after you come to the rock, separated only by the road from the river Inn, on which Maximilian I. climbed to such a height in his eager pursuit of a chamoise, that nothing less was requisite to deliver him from his imminent danger, than the presence of an angel. And there is still preserved in the castle of Ambras, the Ostenforium, in which, if we will believe tradition, a consecrated host appeared to him at a distance, to his inexpressible joy, as an earnest of the assistance of heaven. A wooden cross forty feet high, and near it two statues, as big as life, of St. John and the holy Virgin, are placed on the very spot where the emperor is said to have stood, which is a niche in the mountain of Zurl, called also from its almost perpendicular steepness, St. Martin's wall; at such a height that the cross appears to a spectator, at the foot of the mountain, not to exceed two feet. The ascent is however, since the erection of this monument, rendered something easier, and though little less than two hundred feet from the plain below, the country boys very readily climb along the sides of the rocks into this cavity. Pfnzing's account of this miraculous affair is no more than this, that the emperor in hunting a chamoise near Inspruck, was in very great danger; for having climbed the rock to a vast height, the shank, together with all the nails, except one of his foot-irons, used in hunting these creatures, had given way; but the one that remained, though much bent, still held, by which means he was preserved. Heinsius adds, that he was saved by the peasants, who let him down by ropes.

Inspruck

Inspruck
paved,
grand ar
Francisc
vernor's
ings.
fresco, i
grand fa
of duke
wholly b
rests ent
balcony
it confis
is said t
lars. T
copper
absolute

My c
Ambras
seat belo
number
pence,
particul
be seen
part for
for dism
others f
armour
wore it,
ditions.

Seven
the arch
cases, f
bable t
antagon
back hi
instance
shoes f
Worn, :

Inspruck is an elegant city; the streets are well paved, and the palaces, after the Italian manner, grand and flat-roofed. The Jesuits college, and the Franciscan monasteries form several streets. The governor's palace, and the town-hall, are elegant buildings. The labours of Hercules are finely painted in fresco, in the hall of the palace; in the garden are grand saloons for assemblies, and an equestrian statue of duke Ferdinand, which, notwithstanding it is wholly brass, and consequently of a prodigious weight, rests entirely on the hind feet of the horse. Over the balcony in the chancery, is the famous golden roof; it consists of copper-plates, overlaid with gold, and is said to have cost near two hundred thousand dollars. The country people are persuaded that the copper is now, by its long cohesion with the gold, absolutely transmuted into that metal.

My curiosity was gratified in viewing the castle of Ambras, situated half a league from hence. In this seat belonging to the archduke, are to be seen great numbers of curiosities, collected at a prodigious expence, by the former proprietors of this country, particularly by the archduke Ferdinand. There is to be seen a large quantity of armour for tournaments, part for mere parade, part for use and service; some for dismounting an antagonist from his saddle, and others for actual execution and real combat; to each armour is annexed the effigy of the personage who wore it, together with his name, titles, and other additions.

Several of the suits of armour which belonged to the archduke of Austria have a kind of iron shoes or cases, set with very long spikes or points. It is probable that the champion drove these points into his antagonist's horse, and immediately afterwards drew back his foot: but it is evident, from a variety of instances in the history of the middle ages, that shoes furnished with long prongs were commonly worn, and for that reason called "*calcei lunati*, cor-

“*nuti, rostrati,*” &c. Some of these spikes were an ell long; so that they were obliged to restrain this enormous luxury by particular laws. The like fashion I have observed not only in some antique German statues, but likewise in various pieces of tapestry in the palace at Bruffels, made in the time of Philip duke of Burgundy, surnamed the Good. In some places this foolish ostentation was carried to a still greater height, by fastening little bells to these spikes. This practice will, however, appear the less absurd and ridiculous, when it is remembered, that the illustrious persons of that age used to wear such bells about their clothes, in order to give notice of their approach. Of this the stone statues of several dukes and duchesses of Brunswick, which are to be seen in the Autorshofe at Brunswick, together with the pictures of those princes that are in the town-house of Lunenburg, are sufficient proofs.

Against the wall stands a wooden statue of one Aymon, a volunteer in the guards of the archduke Ferdinand, who was eleven feet high, but died at about forty years of age. The famous imperial minister baron Bentenrieder, who likewise did not attain to a great age, was eight feet and eight inches high. As he was travelling this way some years ago, he measured himself with this wooden colossus, whereby it appeared, that he hardly reached to Aymon's armpits. At his side stands the wooden statue of a dwarf, who lived at the same time in the archduke's court, and was only three spans high. As the diminutive figure of the dwarf was often the subject of Aymon's laughter, the former privately requested the duke to drop his glove at table, and order Aymon to take it up: in the mean time the dwarf placed himself under the archduke's chair, and as Aymon stooped to take up the glove, he gave him a blow on the face, to the great diversion of the whole court. Here also is to be seen a stuffed horse, which, in the time of archduke Sigismund, from a sudden fright,

fright, l
lage of A
erected:
horse an
the halte
it is a ce
importin
duke of
remainin
mily at
had here
vations o
with reg
trusted w
ing that
the comp
able, onl
preserved
suffering
the zealo
the high
over, wh
plains by
used; up
company
dily emp

The cl
valuable
tail of th
the siege
daggers v
reign pr
which, t
ties, pair
and artifi
Young
stock of
great ad
or well r

fright, leaped sixteen paces, at a place near the village of Ambras; in memory of which two stones are erected: the action however proved fatal to both the horse and his rider. In a box here is kept a piece of the halter with which Judas hanged himself; and near it is a certificate in the hand-writing of one Schertch, importing, that at the sacking of Rome under Charles duke of Bourbon, this was obtained; and that the remaining part he made a present of to his own family at Mauren in the dutchy of Wirtemberg. I had here an opportunity of making particular observations on the behaviour of some Roman catholics, with regard to relics: the keeper of the palace, entrusted with the care of all the curiosities, on perceiving that catholics of the mean sort are mixed with the company, in order to see every thing remarkable, only says at opening the box, that here is preserved a rope which had been used at Christ's sufferings; which words are no sooner uttered, than the zealous catholics immediately kiss the rope with the highest reverence and devotion; but this is scarce over, when the keeper pursues his narrative, and explains by whom, and for what purpose this rope was used; upon which the whole affair ends, with the company's laughing at those zealots, who had so readily employed their devotion on a mistaken object.

The closets of the upper gallery contain the most valuable curiosities, among which they shew the horse-tail of the grand vizier, who in 1683 commanded at the siege of Vienna; and some consecrated caps and daggers which were usually sent by the pope to sovereign princes or celebrated commanders. Beside which, there are several closets enriched with antiquities, paintings, medals, relics, and variety of natural and artificial curiosities.

Young gentlemen who have acquired a sufficient stock of science for travelling, cannot fail of reaping great advantage from the survey of fine musæums or well regulated cabinets of rarities: whence a great

deal of light is thrown upon the knowlege of medals, natural and political history, mechanics, mathematics and antiquities; and it were to be wished that persons properly qualified could always be found for superintendants of such valuable curiosities, for not only a great deal of patience is requisite, but likewise the necessary knowlege of the things committed to their charge, for the better information of others.

The distance of Ambras from Inspruck is indeed some inconvenience to the gratifying the curiosity of travellers. Ambras was formerly the proper residence of the officers of the palace, it being a delightful place, and enjoying the most beautiful prospect in all Tirol, extended from Inspruck as far as Hall in the lower Inthal, both which fine countries want no decorations except that of vines. But for some time past the air about Ambras has been very unhealthful, especially during the night, whence various feverish disorders and fluxes are produced. The reason assigned for it is this: the imperial exchequer had formerly a large lake, lying between Ambras and Inspruck, appropriated for the breeding of fish, but by an ill-timed parsimony, the lake is choaked up with mud, and is at present no better than a morass, the noxious exhalations of which extend over the neighbouring parts. Upon a representation of this, the present keeper of the palace is permitted to reside with his family at Inspruck. A regulation has also lately been made with regard to the fees for viewing the curiosities; to the keeper two ducats at least, to the under-servants, who open the door and closets, two guilders, and one to the two soldiers who attend the company through every apartment.

Hall, a pleasant town of Inthall, is situated at about three quarters of a mile from Inspruck, and is remarkable for its mint, where an hundred and fifty dollars are stamped in a minute; the engine, which consists of two steel cylinders, or rollers, being turned by water. One of those cylinders are covered
with

with th
with an
of the
prepare
cylinder
motion.
only str
piece, l
that the
tween t
man to
About
very los
have be
salt is
large m
lours: i
substanc
that of
pits, fill
the brin
which p
The ne
chamber
notwith
thousan
The
quarter
hundred
ber of
little sh
far from
merly.
earth ov
these ar
pillars i
method
lie very
passage
pounds

with the dies for one side of a dollar, and the other with an equal number of the dies for the other side of the coin. The gold and silver plates, after being prepared of a proper thickness, are applied to these cylinders, and driven through betwixt them by their motion. The violent pressure of these cylinders not only strikes a clear impression on both sides of the piece, but also cuts them intirely from the plate; so that they fall of themselves as they come out from between the cylinders. This machine requires only one man to attend it.

About a large league distant from this town are very lofty mountains, in which are salt mines, that have been worked for above an hundred years. The salt is dug out of capacious subterranean pits, in large masses, resembling alum, but of several colours: it is mixed with dirt, and other heterogeneous substances, which renders its taste less pungent than that of pure salt. It is carried from the mines to pits, filled with fresh water, where it is dissolved, and the brine conveyed, by wooden pipes, to Hall, at which place it is boiled in iron pans, into white salt. The neat annual produce of the salt to the imperial chamber is nearly two hundred thousand rix-dollars, notwithstanding the mines and boiling employ near a thousand hands.

The imperial mine at Schwatz is situated about a quarter of a league beyond Hall. There are nine hundred labourers in the mine, and the whole number of persons, great and small, belonging to it, is little short of two thousand. The ore, however, is far from being equal in readiness to what it was formerly. In proportion as the mine was extended, the earth over it was supported by wooden props; but as these are very subject to decay, they now erect stone pillars in their stead, which is certainly an excellent method. Those who visit the parts of this mine that lie very deep, are conveniently carried along the level passages in small carriages. It is computed, that forty pounds of copper are produced to every mark of

silver. Few naturalists visit this mine without carrying away with them some of the flowers of iron and copper; the latter are remarkably beautiful, resembling large flakes of snow on an emerald ground.

There is, at some miles distant from Schawtz, in a mountainous part of the country, where ice continues all the year, a copper mine belonging to the lords of Sternbach. The metal produced by this mine is naturally so soft and malleable as to be used in the lace manufacture at Lyons; but may be hardened at pleasure.

The poorer sort of inhabitants of Tirol find very little employment at home, except in the mines and salt works; and being, like the inhabitants of other mountainous places, very prolific, are obliged to seek for bread in other countries; on which account it is a common practice among those who send their children abroad young, to prick some image on their arm with a needle, or the point of a knife; which punctures being rubbed over with a particular kind of black ink, the image never wears out, but many years after proves the means of discovering their family.

The persecuted Waldenses found a secure retreat in the deserts of the Tyrolese mountains toward Trent, and those of Saltzburg. In these desolate valleys the unhappy Waldenses pitched their habitations, and propagated a system of religion, which, in many points, agrees with that of the protestants. But one of these vallies lying in the diocese of the bishop of Brixen, his fiery zeal obliged those indigent people, whose religion had hitherto remained a secret, to abandon their habitations in the year 1681, and disperse themselves among the protestant states of Germany. And in 1688 the inhabitants of the valley of Teferecker underwent the same fate.

The Bavarian salt-works are at Reichenhall, between Uncken and Saltzburg; and the salt-spring is so very considerable, that notwithstanding the great quantity

quantity
over the
ferred to
from the
fresh wa
their wa
rounded
of being
to preven
dred ye
It is ind
veyed in
the tow
gardens.
ground.
out wit
pass thro
but the
tion bei
site in g
water is
much a
for the
canal is
every ei
either th
thrown
built in
may, fr
are pass
or arch
stone, a
rosin, so
seems t
You de
of stairs
which r
of fresh
salt stre

quantity of salt-water used here, beside that conveyed over the mountains to Traunstein, a great deal is suffered to run to waste. A stream of fresh water issues from the rock near the salt-spring; this current of fresh water is of great use, as it turns the wheels of their water-engines; but as both those springs are surrounded by mountains, the place was often in danger of being overflowed by the conflux of these waters; to prevent which, an aqueduct was, about three hundred years ago, constructed at a prodigious expence. It is indeed a surprising work, the waters being conveyed in a channel half a league in length, under the town of Reichenhall, and under several fields and gardens, twelve fathoms below the surface of the ground. At the end of this channel the waters break out with great impetuosity, into open day. Boats pass through this canal in about a quarter of an hour; but there is a necessity for lighted candles, the motion being so rapid, that a great deal of care is requisite in guiding the boat. The general depth of the water is between four and five feet, but it is often so much augmented by rains, that there is scarce room for the passengers to sit upright in the boat. This canal is five feet in breadth, and the bottom of it is, every eight or ten years, cleared from stones, which either the floods have carried thither, or have been thrown down through the openings, or apertures built in the form of towers, and through which you may, from the walls of the city, speak to those who are passing in a boat through the aqueduct. The roof or arch which covers the aqueduct, is built of freestone, and coated over with a very hard species of rosin, so that it appears like one intire solid piece, and seems to promise to continue till the end of time. You descend to this subterraneous canal by a flight of stairs near the salt spring, the superfluous water of which runs near fifty paces before it joins the stream of fresh water. The whole aquatic tribe avoid the salt stream before it mixes with the fresh; but after
the

the two streams are united, and the water, by that means, only brackish, it abounds with very fine trout, and several other sorts of fish.

The salt of Reichenhall and Traunstein in Bavaria, though not so pure and white as that of Hall in Swabia or of Saltsburg, is much cheaper and very strong. The inhabitants of Saltsburg have anciently entered into several contracts with the Bavarians, by virtue of which they are to furnish each other at a settled price; the former with salt, and the latter with corn: otherwise Saltsburg would often be in want of a market for its salt; as Austria on the one side, and Bavaria on the other, might prohibit the exportation of it. Notwithstanding this, the elector of Bavaria has a very good price for the Saltsburg salt; the annual revenue of which amounts to some tons of gold. This salt is not consumed wholly by his own subjects, large quantities are sent abroad into France, Swabia, Bohemia, Switzerland up the Rhine, and Italy. Ratisbon may be considered as a magazine for salt, from whence this necessary commodity is forwarded, by means of a little river, to Amberg and the upper Palatinate, and by the Danube to the countries adjacent.

Saltsburg is a very fine city, the houses in general being five stories high; but the streets are narrow, paved after the old fashion. One part of the city is situated on a steep rock, whence the small houses on the bank of the river Saltz appear to be fastened to those on the rock, in the form of martins nests.

In the area of the palace, opposite the new apartments, is a fountain, esteemed the largest and grandest in all Germany. All the statues are of white marble, but in the grotesque taste. The circumference of the reservoir, exclusive of the steps, is one hundred and seven feet. The water spouts from the mouths and nostrils of four large horses, but not in such large quantities as from the statues placed above them. The whole is above sixty feet high, and from the top a

column
jected

The
riety o
grand
The t
having
on acco
on a hi

The
fions, a
being o
A strea
the stal
is carri
waterin
center
horse, t

A co
the city
middle
gant ch
at the t
this mo
stair-ca
painted
landscap
The flo
those in
nitire
and silv
out wi
per.

The
tions.
a thou
faced v
The
black,

column of water, several inches in diameter, is projected to the height of eighteen feet.

The palace is magnificent, containing a great variety of elegant pictures, tables of inlaid marble, grand stoves of all colours, and adorned with statues. The tapestries, though nothing extraordinary, age having deprived them of their beauty, are valuable on account of the gold and silver. Near the palace, on a high mountain, stands the citadel.

The stables form three very long and lofty divisions, arched; the mangers, out of which the horses, being one hundred and fifty, eat, are of white marble. A stream of water is twice a week turned through the stalls on both sides, by which means all the filth is carried away. Before these stables is a pond for watering the horses, ninety-three feet long, in the center of which stands a large marble statue of a horse, the water flowing from his mouth.

A covered bridge leads you from the lower part of the city to the archbishop's palace of Mirabella, the middle part of whose capital-side is formed by an elegant chapel. Fronting it is mount Parnassus, having at the top a Pegasus of brass; but the water falls from this mount in cascades, as in a wilderness. The grand stair-case of the palace is of white marble, and finely painted. The great hall is adorned with exquisite landscapes, elegant fish-pieces, and other paintings. The floors are inlaid with red and white marble, like those in the city palace. The tapestry and other furniture are, in general, red, embroidered with gold and silver. The garden is very beautiful, being laid out within the fortification, in an elegant manner.

The city of Saltsburg is fortified with eleven bastions. The troops of the archbishop amount to about a thousand men, whose common uniform is white, faced with red; but sometimes plain brown only. The life-guard and other officers are dressed in black, with red facings, and laced with gold.

Klesheim

Klesheim is another palace belonging to the archbishop, and is situated three quarters of a league from the city: and about a quarter of a league from Salzburg is another seat belonging to the archbishop, called Helburn. The edifice itself has nothing remarkable; but here are a great number of springs in this garden, and over one of them the statue of a monster, having a cock's comb, and eagle's feet, but in every other particular resembles a savage, or wild man. Under this statue is the following inscription:

“ The original of this monstrous figure called a forest-devil, was caught by the hunters near Havensburg, when Matthew Lang was cardinal and archbishop; the skin of this monster was yellowish, had all the marks of a savage disposition, but never looked on any one, endeavouring to conceal himself in corners; his face resembled that of a man, with a beard; his feet those of an eagle, with lion's claws; he had a tail like a dog, and on his head grew a large comb like that of a cock: he would never, either by gentle or violent methods, be prevailed upon either to eat or drink, so that he soon died with hunger.”

There are, in the menagery, some cranes, and a pelican, which is in reality only a species of bittern, having at his throat a large bag, in which he can deposit a large quantity of provisions. Beside these there are rock-eagles, lynxes, and two beavers, which have a young one; they live in the water, and are fed with the barks of trees, and small fish.

I was so fortunate as to arrive at Munich soon enough to be a spectator at the celebration of Corpus Christi festival. The procession consisted of many thousand persons, and continued a full hour and a half before the last passed by. Deputies from all the handicraft trades attended, having rich flags carried before them. The same thing was also done by the religious fraternities, not a member being absent at the solemnity. Children richly dressed exhibited the most

remarkable triumph Roman among young Margat men w tions. host, w mediate on his l ed tape the hou and aft inclosed during to give done at were fin

The we be and 20 Fausse-walls, t very un to the c dressed are grea electors matche and fur her hus and pla shoots e it is no the kne means of recei guilders

remarkable religious histories, in a great number of triumphal chariots. St. George and St. Maurice in Roman habits rode before their respective fraternities, among whom were many of the principal courtiers. A young lady dressed in a Roman habit represented St. Margaret, behind her a large dragon, in which two men were inclosed to give the figure its necessary motions. The four mendicant orders preceded the sacred host, which was carried under a rich canopy; and immediately after followed the elector, with his consort on his left hand, both carrying in their hands a lighted taper. Next to the electress came her master of the household, who was followed by some court ladies, and after these the whole court. The procession was inclosed by the soldiers, burghers, and peasants; and during the time the procession stopped for the clergy to give their benediction to the people, which was done at four different places, eight pieces of cannon were fired from the fortifications.

The streets through which the procession passed were boarded, and in many places strewed with herbs and flowers; but as it was continued along the Fausse-braye and round the city on the inside of the walls, the excessive heat of the sun must have made it very uneasy to the prince and his consort, as well as to the quality in general. The ladies of the court were dressed in the Spanish manner; but their complexions are greatly impaired from constantly attending the electors processions, parties of pleasure and hunting-matches, in excessive heat and cold, in rain, wind and sunshine. The electress is remarkably fond of her husband, and generally in his company. She eats and plays with him, accompanies him to the stables, shoots excellently either at a mark or the game, and it is not uncommon for her in hunting to be up to the knees in a morass. If her coachman can by any means bring her in at the death of a stag, he is sure of receiving a piece of gold to the value of seven guilders and a half. But endeavouring to do this a few

few weeks ago he overturned her twice in one morning; but her electoral highness not only gave him the customary gratuity, but likewise procured his pardon from the elector, which he the less deserved, as the electress was then well known to be pretty far advanced in her pregnancy. In hunting she wears a green coat and a little white wig, the dress in which she made her first appearance in this country, and in which her picture is drawn at Klefheim. She is excessively fond of dogs, as may be more especially observed from the scarlet damask tapestry and the beds at Nymphenburg. The small English greyhounds are her greatest favourites at present; of which great numbers stand round her table, and one on each side of her highness snatching at every thing within their reach. The elector has also a vast many hounds, which was so much his father's taste, that even when affairs obliged him to retire into France, he kept the finest pack of hounds in that kingdom. Louis the XIVth, observing a favourite bitch belonging to the elector, said jestingly to baron Freyburg, the elector's great huntsman, "I have been told, "that your bitch often loses scent of the game." To which the baron, with some warmth, replied, "How! She's as sure as the gospel."

At present the elector has only a few regular troops; but can in a small time bring into the field a powerful army raised in his own dominions.

The trade in corn, beech mast, white beer and salt, produce considerable sums. At Munich from spring till the beginning of June they brew a sort of white beer, called Ambock, which is very strong, and in taste resembles the fine English ale, but will not keep so well. The monopoly of this liquor produces above a million of guilders yearly.

The electoral palace at Munich consists of four courts: that called the prince's, which is adorned with great numbers of brass statues, and another termed the emperor's, are the most beautiful: the

construction

constru
combat
the kite
ment w
square i
far from

By p
his first
shews th
unhappy
much ri
can ever

On th
the palac
verses or
duke Ch
weighing
it to son
country
from the
iron nails
noting th
from the
pher; th
reached
and a ha

King C
beauty of
only roll
knowing
this coun
prince to
its straight
structures
few cities
still more

With
churches

construction of the latter is adapted to exhibit the combats of wild beasts. But the largest is that called the kitchen-court; in which a very splendid tournament was held at the elector's marriage. The old square is reckoned the meanest of the four, though far from being inelegant.

By permission from his serene electoral highness, his first gentleman of the bedchamber, Mr. du Lac, shews the musæum, which was indeed before the last unhappy commotions and disturbances in Bavaria, much richer than at present, though few in Europe can even now be said to equal it.

On the left hand, near the door of the old part of the palace, lies a large black stone, and some German verses on the wall near it, importing, that in 1409, duke Christopher of Bavaria took up this large stone weighing three hundred and forty pounds, and threw it to some distance. About a year ago a Bavarian country girl raised this stone about a hand's height from the ground. Near the same door are also three iron nails driven into the wall with German lines denoting that the first of these nails, which is twelve feet from the ground, shows the leap of duke Christopher; the second, which is ten feet and a half, was reached by Zundritt; the third, which is nine feet and a half, indicates Philip Springer's activity.

King Gustavus Adolphus was so charmed with the beauty of the city of Munich, that he said he wanted only rollers to remove it to some other place, well knowing it would be impossible to keep possession of this country. But had it been the fortune of this prince to have seen the city in its present condition; its straight broad streets adorned with many stately structures, both churches and palaces equalled by few cities in Europe, must have rendered this capital still more charming, in his opinion.

With regard to the ecclesiastical buildings, the churches of St. Anne and the Theatine are worth seeing,

seeing, on account of their stucco-work. In the last on the left hand stands a holy sepulchre; and on the right a scala sancta, consisting of twenty-eight steps, the same as at Rome. No person is permitted to touch them with his feet, those who ascend them must do it on their knees, saying on each a certain number of Pater Nosters and Ave Marias. This must be extremely painful to those whom I observed ascending with extended arms and the most intense devotion, as they cannot perform it in less than half an hour. Before I saw this religious exercise, I was at a loss to understand what the beggar boys meant, by promising, that for a few pfennings or farthings, they would say the Pater Noster for the welfare of their benefactors with their arms fully extended.

The church of our Lady is decorated with two large towers, and in it is the magnificent monument of the emperor Lewis of Bavaria, consisting of black marble, adorned with six large, beside several small statues of brass. At a little distance from one of the doors is a stone with a mark upon it, from whence a spectator cannot, by reason of the great number of pillars, see a single window in the church. But it must be owned, that this structure cannot boast of being the most illuminated in Europe; and it is surely of greater advantage to a church that a great number of windows may be seen, than for every one of them to be concealed.

The roof of the jesuits church is remarkably lofty, and about thirty-three common paces in breadth. It is generally considered as a rash undertaking, but much less so than the new bridge which Sauli has undertaken to build at Genoa. This college is large, and the library well furnished with ancient books, but very few modern. A gallery between seven and eight feet in height runs quite round it, and renders the books easy to be consulted. In the college they shew one joint of St. Christopher's backbone; but should the creature to whose body this piece actually belonged

longer
perfu
whale
In
painted
years
Augib
before
afunde

The
Corpus
seeing
varia;
or fore
my att
on whi
near th
days th
wear r
three ro
two oth

I obs
before
ried pe
straw.
of Brab
ryffel th
the doo

The
forty th

The
about t
hour an
tor is b
Munich

The
both th
grey m
but the

VOL.

longed appear, instead of a benevolent faint, I am persuaded we should see some frightful elephant or whale.

In a house situated near the Augsburg gate, is painted the story of a wheelwright, who about twenty years ago laid a wager, that he made a wheel at Augtburgh in the morning and drove it to Munich before sun-set, though these two places are nine miles asunder, and actually performed it.

The great resort of people to celebrate the feast of Corpus Christi, furnished me with an opportunity of seeing the various dresses worn by the peasants of Bavaria; among others the women inhabiting the wilds or forests about eight leagues from Munich, engaged my attention; they wore broad felt hats or bonnets, on which was a small knob or prominence behind near the neck, no bigger than a walnut. On holidays the servant maids of the large inns at Munich, wear round their necks a silver chain, consisting of three rows; and their breasts are likewise laced with two other chains of the same metal.

I observed that it was a general custom here to place before every house containing the corps of an unmarried person, a large green garland on a bundle of straw. The same custom prevails also in some places of Brabant, bordering upon Holland; and in Overryssel they hang a large lanthorn without a candle at the door of a house in which there is a dead body.

The number of inhabitants at Munich is said to be forty thousand.

The distance between Munich and Sleisheim is about three leagues, but you are seldom more than an hour and a half in performing the journey: the elector is but half that time. For several miles round Munich, the road is level, but the soil gravelly.

The palace of Sleisheim has a very good entrance; both the pavement and rows of pillars are of red and grey marble. The red marble is produced in Bavaria, but the green, several columns of which beautify the

stairs, is brought from Brixen. In the first hall are two large paintings, one representing the raising the siege of Vienna, and the other the battle of Hagaz. Contiguous to it, in the victory hall, are paintings of the battles of Belgrade, Pest, and other places, where the late elector gained so much honour, done by Bruch, who is still living. The fresco paintings were performed by Amadoni. The furniture of the bed-chamber of the electress is yellow damask embroidered with silver; and at a small distance from the bed of her highness is a little tent and cushion of the same for a favourite dog. On one side is a half length Jesus, crowned with thorns, made in Latour's loom; but as natural and elegant as if it had been painted. In another chamber is also a picture of Penelope, with her women, attentive at their work, performed in 1503 by Abraham de Lele. In an apartment over it, is a cabinet of stucco-work, so highly finished, as to appear equal to the finest marble. On the other side toward Munich is a grand gallery of pictures, the largest of which are hunting pieces by Rubens.

But the greatest collection is in a particular apartment, the walls of which are covered with small pictures; though only the noblest productions of that kind find a place in this repository. The late elector, who made this collection, possessed a great variety of excellent pieces, having at one time purchased in the Netherlands a quantity of pictures, to the value of two millions of guilders.

The lower story is hung with elegant tapestry of silk, from Flanders and other places. There is also here a table of cast silver, and a musical clock which imitates an organ; a ball within side moves in very different directions as in a labyrinth, till it seems to lose itself; but immediately, like the power of a perpetual motion, ascends to repeat its former course.

The bed-chamber of the elector is directly under that of the electress, and has a communication with it by a flight of stairs. A sort of kennel for a dog is placed

placed
joining
Behi
den.

which
Sleishei
of trees

The
grandfa
pieces p
in these

About
situated
inferior
a summ
works:

The
building
the form
after vic
his linen
veral sm
many ot
use.

Betwe
hermitag
that it c
spectator
repaired
bricks h
to threat
ruins.

vages of
never be
ously, a
tect of s
elector h
ploy his
no other

placed near the elector's bed, and in a fine closet adjoining, are the like for twelve others.

Behind the palace of Sleisheim is an elegant garden. The middle walk has on each side a canal, in which are several small fountains. The garden at Sleisheim is entirely surrounded with moats and rows of trees.

The hunting-matches, held by the present elector's grandfather, have afforded subjects for several capital pieces preserved at Lustheim; the persons represented in these pieces were all drawn from the life.

About a league from Munich, on the other side, is situated the palace of Nymphenburg; which, though inferior to Sleisheim in grandeur, greatly excels it as a summer's retreat, by its elegant gardens and water-works.

The mall and bowling-green are on the side of this building farthest from the palace, and contiguous to the former is the Pagodenburg, whither the elector, after violent exercises at these games, retires to change his linen and apparel. In this little structure are several small cabinets, resembling those of China, with many other pieces adapted equally to ornament and use.

Between Pagodenburg and the palace, is a small hermitage, so naturally resembling a building in ruins, that it cannot fail of attracting the admiration of the spectator. It appears in some places as if it had been repaired with lime and stones; the cracked walls and bricks hardly hanging together in another part, seem to threaten every moment to bury you under their ruins. In short, art has here so well imitated the ravages of time, that one of our company, who had never before visited this place, asked our guide seriously, and by way of contempt, who was the architect of so inelegant a work? To this place the late elector had some thoughts of retiring, in order to employ his whole time in religious contemplations, with no other attendants than his father confessor and a

valet de chambre; but death prevented him from putting this design in execution. There is in this structure, which is situated in a kind of desert, a large grotto, containing a consecrated altar, on which are placed two candlesticks and a crucifix, all three made out of the horn of an unicorn. The other apartments are destitute of any ornament, except a small collection of religious books bound in the French manner. The utensils of both the kitchen and cellar, are only a neat sort of earthen ware. The archbishop of Cologne consecrated the altar about a year ago, at which ceremony the company made themselves so merry that they broke a quantity of glasses to the value of two hundred dollars.

Starenberg, another electoral palace, is situated three leagues from Munich. The court often retires hither to enjoy a particular diversion called water-hunting, which is performed in this manner: a stag is forced into a large lake in the neighbourhood, and pursued by the dogs, the huntsmen following him in boats, and their highnesses in a splendid barge, mounting twenty-four brass guns. There is a large piece of painting at Nymphenburg representing this kind of hunting.

Here also the court is amused with hunting the heron; and a custom has long prevailed at the conclusion of it every year, to set at liberty a heron which has been fortunate enough to be taken alive; putting on its leg a silver ring, on which is engraved the name of the reigning elector. Last spring they took one of these birds a second time, there being found on it a ring bearing the name of Ferdinand, grandfather to the present elector; and, consequently, this bird must have survived its former adventure sixty years at least. After putting on it another ring, containing the name of the present elector, they again set it at liberty. An eagle, after being confined one hundred and four years, died at Vienna in the year 1719; and it seems natural to think that birds of this

kind

kind w
numbe

The
Bavaria
It lies
cent gr
sage th
Knoche
called t
of heav
the Wa
danger

The
from e
year 15
tion, 'J
ever, A
to the v
it was e
the year
dict XI
adopt t
tholic p
dientia,
except
lity, an
That th
name o
ciently
in the e
who we
tering a
Christ,
inarticu
count N
for a pr
ing his
which
your bro

kind which enjoy their freedom, live a much greater number of years.

The Wallersee, which lies not far from Benedict-Bavaria, is another natural curiosity of this country. It lies on an eminence, and both its banks and adjacent ground are so porous, that the water finds a passage through to another lake beneath it, called the Knochelsee. Mass is said every day in the place called the grotto of Munich, to implore the assistance of heaven in preventing any breach in the banks of the Wallersee, as the country adjacent would be in danger of an inundation from such an accident.

The protestants and papists are easily distinguished from each other by their manner of salutation. In the year 1587, Sixtus V. in order to introduce the salutation, ' Praised be Jesus Christ,' and the answer, ' For ever, Amen,' granted an indulgence of an hundred days to the use of it: but notwithstanding this indulgence, it was either never made use of, or entirely forgot till the year 1728, when the grant was renewed by Benedict XIII. The Italians however have neglected to adopt this form of salutation, but in the German catholic provinces, stiled by the Italians, *Terra Obedientiae*, the land of obedience, it entirely prevails, except among the courtiers: the commonalty, nobility, and even the ladies very punctually observe it. That this custom tends much more to the abuse of the name of Christ, than to the honour of it, will sufficiently appear to any one passing by the public houses in the evening, where I have frequently heard fellows who were so drunk as to be scarcely able to stand, stut-tering at leaving their companions, ' Praised be Jesus Christ,' and the company within answering, almost inarticulately, ' For ever, Amen.' But a late action of count N——, is still more extraordinary. He sent for a prostitute to his lodgings, and the lady on entering his chamber, said, ' Praised be Jesus Christ,' to which he answered, ' For ever, Amen; down with your breast-lace.'

It is impracticable to leave Munich with post-horses, without obtaining from the marshal of the court, or his deputy, a written order, which will cost twelve kreitzers (near six-pence sterling.) This is not, however, the only place where this imposition is practised, it being done in several others, particularly at Cassel and Paris.

From Saltzburg to Augsburg there are large tracks of level land; and I particularly observed a large extent of arable land, interspersed with woods, without a single mountain; yet I had not the pleasure of seeing a single vineyard.

Augsburg is a fine city*, but, like Munich, not equal to what it was formerly. Its trade was once the most considerable in all Germany, but it has suffered extremely from the declension of that of Venice. In this city are reckoned to be six thousand burghers. The council consists of an equal number of Lutherans and Roman catholics: the latter daily increase in this city; and it must be owned, to their praise, that they live with more œconomy. The dress of the professors of both religions is different, whence they are easily distinguished.

The council house is esteemed the finest in all Germany; and the main-guard of the city, with six field pieces, mount here. The walls are decorated with brass bustos of the first twelve Roman emperors.

In the center of an adjacent square, or near the Perlach tower, is an elegant fountain, adorned with four statues of brass representing the four seasons, and in the middle, another of the emperor Augustus, with proper inscriptions. In the wine market there is likewise a fountain, with a metallic statue of Hercules. The bishop's palace, otherwise but a mean building, contains the hall, in which the Augsburg confession was presented to the emperor Charles V. in 1550, [by Luther and Melancthon.] It can however boast

* Augsburg is the capital of Swabia.

of no or
and ben

On th
scriptur
as form
of this
princes
tine gen
a thousa
nually,

The
pose of
Ulrick's
you, co
bourhoo
shewn i
powder
tend tha
his sacre

But i
the chur
Tubinge
same ma
of dead
mankind
the cart
have mo
servative
rience te
cessful a
carried t

In M
pleasure
among c
of which
and figu
however
to deep
young.

of no other furniture at present, than a few old tables and benches.

On the brass door of the cathedral, among other scriptural histories, the Virgin Mary is represented as forming Eve out of Adam's rib. The revenue of this bishopric is so considerable, that the younger princes of the electoral houses of Bavaria and Palatine generally enjoy it. A canonship is worth from a thousand to a thousand seven hundred guilders annually, according as corn is cheap or dear.

The monks belonging to St. Ulrick's convent, dispose of a kind of dust or powder, which they call St. Ulrick's earth, from that holy man, who, they tell you, commanded all the rats in the city and neighbourhood to retire into a hole, which to this day is shewn in the church of that saint. They dig this powder near the place where he was buried, and pretend that it owes its virtue to its having lain near his sacred bones.

But it should be remembered, that the earth of the church-yard of Herzenberg, three leagues from Tubingen, is used as an antidote against rats in the same manner as that of St. Ulrick. That the bones of dead bodies drive away some sorts of vermin from mankind, is beyond all dispute; and very probably the earth of other church-yards, where several corps have mouldered away, may prove an effectual preservative against rats. But be this as it will, experience tells me, that St. Ulrick's earth, however successful at Augsburg, cannot boast of its virtue when carried to other places.

In Mr. Cosmo Conrad Cuno's Musæum, I had the pleasure of seeing a great variety of curiosities; and among others, several pieces of wood, in the inside of which, a crucifix, the name Maria, with other words and figures were conspicuous. These figures did not however owe their origin to supernatural causes, but to deep incisions made in the bark while the tree was young. The circles annually formed by the accre-

tion of the tree, extend themselves under the bark, and receive that figure which was impressed on the part and contiguous wood; so that in process of time, the external bark with the incision made therein, close up. From the bare inspection of the wood, it sufficiently shews that this was the real cause. Mr. Cuno has in his possession, a small piece of the fustian manufactured by the Fuggers in 1461; but a larger piece is preserved in the Weaver's-hall. He also has a collection of above seventy different kinds of birds nests: I remember to have seen the same among the king of Poland's rarities at Dresden. I likewise observed here such minute chains, that some of them were not too heavy for a flea; also cups of ivory, having a ring round the middle, but so small, that they cannot be seen without the assistance of a microscope, and a hundred of them may be put into a peppercorn. There is, however, no art required in making these, they being formed at one single impression, and almost in an instant, with the proper tools. The artists of Augsburg, as well as those of Nuremberg, have always been very famous; nor are they at present wanting here.

Among the public structures the Einlass, or entrance, as it is called, is very curious: it was invented by a Tirolese peasant, and is managed by two men only. This contrivance has removed the trouble and danger they were formerly exposed to, when they opened the city gates in the night for courtiers or travellers. A great many, either foot or horse, may be admitted as well as a single person. For this purpose a draw-bridge goes up and down; and as often as one gate shuts, another opens with a loud noise. In short, both for convenience and security, the contrivance cannot be mended.

The road between Augsburg and Ulm is, in general, sandy and the great number of sloughs in the second stage, render travelling so very tedious, that a journey

journey
ber of

Ulm,
may be
have he
rampart
stranger
This pr
any app
for the
longing
guardin
diminish

The
is four
beautifu
It appea
milian I
upper g
on the
with the
with wa
and alon
cident
may alw
a machi
the tow
saries.

The
to be e
declens
to man
from ob
through
imperia
don the
a variety
ing on

journey of nine short German miles, requires a number of hours to perform it.

Ulm, when compared with the adjacent cities, may be said to be well fortified. The Patricians have here an exclusive privilege of walking on the ramparts, nor will they suffer either the burghers or strangers to appear there without paying a guilder. This practice proceeds more from avarice than from any apprehension of a clandestine correspondence; for the hay and fruits growing on the ramparts belonging to the Patricians, they are very careful in guarding against every thing that has a tendency to diminish their profit.

The prospect from the cathedral steeple, which is four hundred and one steps high, is remarkably beautiful, the whole country round lying on a level. It appears from an inscription on the wall, that Maximilian I. in the year 1492, climbed up to one of the upper galleries; some add, that standing on one foot, on the edge of the wall, he made a cross in the air with the other. Sixty-three large copper kettles filled with water are hung up in several parts of the tower, and along the roof of the church, that in case any accident should happen from fire or lightning, they may always have water ready at hand. There is also a machine, by the help of which the watchmen on the tower draw up their provisions and other necessaries.

The city of Ulm must not, however, be supposed to be equal to what it formerly was; though this declension is not peculiar to Ulm, but common to many other imperial free towns. I am satisfied from observations I made during a former excursion through this country, that the smaller and poorer the imperial towns are, the more the inhabitants abandon themselves to a voluptuous way of living, and a variety of expensive diversions; without once reflecting on the inevitable consequences, or shewing the

..ast

least regard for the public happiness. The neighbouring states of greater power, sometimes indeed, rouse them from their lethargy: but as the managers of the finances can depend on the favour of the judge, and the assistance of their fraternity, they soon relapse into their former state.

Excepting some few mountainous parts in the Schwartz or Black Forest, and those on the Alps, the Dutchy of Wirtemberg may be classed among the happiest countries in Germany; and with regard to the pleasant intermixture of hills and vallies, may very justly be compared with Transylvania. This dutchy is said to contain fourteen prelates and abbots, four of whom are jointly superintendants-general, and thirty-six particular superintendants, and about five hundred and seventy ministers of parishes; seventy-two small towns and districts, twelve hundred villages, and about four hundred and fifty thousand inhabitants.

The duke of Wirtemberg, immediately after the repeal of the edict of Nantz, might have drawn very considerable advantages from granting reception to the French refugees; not only as there were many rich people among them, but also as several profitable manufactures, which have enriched Brandenburg and other places, might have been introduced into this country: but a blind zeal for religion, and the clamours of the clergy, who gave out that it was better to admit Mahometans than Calvinists, filled the assembly of the states with such fears and jealousies as utterly frustrated the good intentions of the court. A cool reflection afterward opened the eyes of the people; but it was now too late, and they had only the mortifying prospect of seeing what a valuable opportunity they had lost.

On the death of the last Duke of Mompelyard, this princely territory, together with the seignory of Etoban and Magni d'Anegon, as being German fiefs, reverted to the illustrious house of Wirtemberg
Stutgard;

Stutgar
mont,
annual
French

On
paying
admirin
duke is
ries hav
jects, v
for an
that a
fatal co

The
enjoys
with th
The lea
ing to
ceeding
be adva
judicatu
is the
must b
succeed

I nev
issued in
delays a
commis
commis
longing
tedious
subject,
used to
Pharise
Pharise
haps th

The
includin
teen hu

Stutgard; but the four lordships of Blamont, Cle-
mont, Chatelot, and Hericourt, which produce an
annual revenue of above four hundred thousand
French livres, are still possessed by the French.

On my arrival at Stutgard, I had the honour of
paying my respects to the duchess, and could not help
admiring her singular goodness and resignation. The
duke is of a majestic presence, and his noble quali-
ties have gained him the love and esteem of his sub-
jects, who incessantly offer up their prayers to heaven
for an heir to their hereditary princes: well knowing
that a catholic succession must be attended with very
fatal consequences to that country.

The house of Wirtemberg, among other privileges,
enjoys the court-judicature, a jewel of equal value
with that of the court of appeal among the electors.
The learned treatise written by Mr. Schoopf, relat-
ing to it, explains very minutely the manner of pro-
ceeding in this court, and sufficiently shews they might
be advantageously introduced into higher courts of
judicature. One advantage peculiar to this tribunal,
is the speedy dispatch of justice; all pleadings here
must be verbal; nor is sentence ever delayed till the
succeeding day.

I never knew so many commissions for trivial matters
issued in any country as in this; by which means many
delays are occasioned in national affairs, the state and
commission counsellors being mostly absent on such
commissions, so that very often three or four only be-
longing to this court shall be at Ludwigsburg. Such
tedious and expensive inquiries only tend to ruin the
subject, and enrich the commissioners. Mr. Culpis
used to call the territories of Wirtemberg, *Regnum*
Phariseorum et Scribarum, "A land of Scribes and
Pharisees;" and probably this might be one, per-
haps the principal, reason for such a sarcasm.

The duke's troops amount to four thousand men,
including the contingent of the circle, which is eigh-
teen hundred.

The

The order of hunting was founded at the beginning of the present century; and its statutes renewed and enlarged in 1719. The companions of this order enjoy the particular privilege of being preferred before any others to commanderies, each of which is worth about five hundred guilders per annum. The ensign of this order is a hunting horn, being the usual arms of the former counts of Urach, in which family the office of great huntsman of the Holy Roman empire was made hereditary; and whose lands, some hundred years ago, fell to the house of Wirtemberg. The knights of the order have a privilege of being present at all public solemnities, and particularly at the royal hunting matches, and also those of the master and companions of the order. Beside an arbitrary number of princes and persons of rank, this order consists of twelve antient counts of the empire, thirty knights, and a secretary. The emblem of the order is a cross of pure gold, resembling that of Malta, adorned with rubies, having at each corner an eagle of solid gold, and between the middle and lower point of each, a hunting horn; in the center is a circular shield of green enamel, on one side of which is a golden W, surmounted with a ducal coronet, the emblem of Wirtemberg, and on the other side the arms of that dutchy, being three gold hunting horns twisted together. This cross is commonly pendant to a very broad crimson ribbon watered, worn over the left shoulder, and hanging down to the right side. On the left breast of their coat they wear an embroidered silver star, in the center of which is the emblem of the order, and round it the motto, *Amicitia virtutisque fœdus*, "the bond of virtue and friendship," embroidered with gold on a green circle. The festival on which the general chapter is held, is that of St. Hubert's day; and wherever the sovereign of the order happens on that day to be, there is a grand hunting match. Those who cannot possibly appear at the chapter, must, if possible

possible
pression
lic, wit
pair of
the poo
a day,
The
nature o
dulging
many.
ris, and
inhabita
manner
ous qua
ber that
ing the v
sand hea
The
duke of
visits alt
ing the
his princ
A vet
country
ments an
is natura
wanting
largest h
who shot
duke, ha
ing feat
distance
seen two
time the
in such a
them, so
curiosity
Musæum
hawthorn

possible, celebrate the day with a hunt, and other expressions of loyalty. If any knight be seen in public, without the cross, he forfeits to the informer a pair of elegant pistols, and also twenty rixdollars to the poor. But whoever neglects, during a year and a day, to wear the ensigns of the order, is degraded.

The duke is very fond of hunting, and from the nature of his country, has better opportunities of indulging that passion, than almost any prince of Germany. It is the customary method in London, Paris, and other large cities, to calculate the number of inhabitants from the bills of mortality; in the same manner a conjecture may be formed, of the prodigious quantity of deer in this country, from the number that perish in a severe winter: it is said, that during the winters of 1731 and 1733, above twenty thousand head of red deer and wild boars were destroyed.

The number of hunting seats belonging to the duke of Wirtemberg is considerable; and these he visits alternately, according to the seasons for hunting the deer or wild boar; by which means he visits his principal forests once in five years.

A very ancient custom prevails through the whole country of Wirtemberg, of decorating their apartments and galleries with large horns of deer; and it is natural to imagine that these decorations are not wanting at hunting seats. At Waldeburg, over the largest horns are written the names of those persons who shot the deer: and the dexterity of the reigning duke, has filled some rooms with them. At the hunting seat of Einsidel in Schonbuch, about half a mile distance from Tubingen, among others are to be seen two remarkable horns of deer, which in rutting time the creatures thrust into each others branches, in such a manner, that it was impossible to disengage them, so that both the creatures died on the spot. A curiosity of the same kind is deposited in the Royal Musæum at Cöpenhagen. At Einsidel is a large hawthorn, raised from a twig, brought by Everhardus

us Barbatus in his hat from the Holy Land, upward of two hundred years since, and set here with his own hands. In the time of Crusius, this thorn had spread to the circumference of fifty-two ells; its branches were supported by forty stone pillars, and its stock could not be grasped by any single person. Hence a superstitious notion has been propagated, that the house of Wirtemberg will decline in proportion as this thorn decays. It is however many years since this thorn has been damaged, both in its trunk and branches, and is at present but in a very indifferent condition.

All the princes of the house of Wirtemberg Stuttgart seem born for heroic actions. Prince Maximilian, when scarcely fourteen years of age, accompanied Charles XII. of Sweden in all his campaigns; and even then attacked, sword in hand, at the surprize of the town of Pultausk, an old Saxon trooper, who turning on his heel with surprize, said, "Thou little son of a whore, art thou already for cracking the skull of an old experienced soldier?" and with that would have given the prince his quietus, had not Charles XII. rescued him. The prince himself, at the request of certain persons of distinction, related the whole affair; till he came to the trooper's speech, which he thought reflected on his honour, and therefore broke off the narrative, adding, "You cannot be ignorant of what the trooper said."

In the year 1703, during the darkness of the night, this prince riding full speed before the king, stopped short at a large pit: the king imagining he did this through fear of the enemy, called out, Forward, forward: accordingly, the prince immediately clapping spurs to his horse, leaped into the pit. The king was so close behind him, that he also shared the same fate, falling with his horse upon the prince, who was taken out almost dead. This action rendered him so dear to the king, that he sat up by him during the whole night. At the unfortunate battle of Pultowa, where

where h
goons,
The cz
" Whil
employ
Sweden.
rous an
sented h
from an
too liber
precedi
certainly
to Wirte
seized w
21st year
bloom, a
riage wit
the thron
The in
and ever
considera
Both pro
the Bava
value of
became n
a differen
wines fro
Tirol and
The in
promoted
stein, as
lying in t
notwithst
temberge
time, an
money.
This c
has likew
only at p

where he commanded the Schonen regiment of dragoons, he had the misfortune of being taken prisoner. The czar offered him a commission, but he answered, "While I have a drop of blood in my veins, I will employ it in the service of my benefactor the king of Sweden." The czar was so charmed with this generous answer, he gave him his liberty; and also presented him with the sword he then wore. Whether, from an ill-timed gratitude to the Russians, he drank too liberally at parting, or whether the fatigues of the preceding campaigns broke his constitution, is not certainly known: however the prince, on his return to Wirtemberg, was in the same year, namely 1709, seized with a violent fever, of which he died in the 21st year of his age, when youth was in its highest bloom, and his hopes well founded, that by his marriage with the princess Ulrica, he should one day fill the throne of Sweden.

The inhabitants of Wirtemberg carried on formerly, and even at the beginning of the present century, a considerable trade to Bavaria with their Necker wines. Both provinces found their account in this commerce; the Bavarians, instead of ready money, paying the value of the wine in salt. But when the imperialists became masters of Bavaria, affairs were conducted in a different manner, and this electorate furnished with wines from the neighbouring countries of Austria, Tirol and Franconia.

The importation of Franconian wines was greatly promoted by the imperial minister; count Lowenstein, as it was of the greatest advantage to his estates lying in that country: and this trade still continues, notwithstanding it is doubly detrimental to the Wirtembergers; for the wines will not keep any long time, and they are obliged to purchase salt with ready money.

This country, beside its arable lands and vineyards, has likewise excellent mineral springs, of which I shall only at present mention the baths and waters of Bol-
ler,

ler, Zaisenhauer, Wild, Teinacher, Liebenzeller, Rithenauer and Goppinger.

I must however add, with regard to the policy of this country, that in all the cities, towns, and large villages, they have a certain kind of officers, called private overseers, who inspect offences, clandestine meetings, and other enormities of their fellow burghers, making a report to the magistrates of the place, in order that a further inquiry may be made. These private censors or inquisitors are absolutely unknown to all but the magistrates, and are sworn to discharge their office faithfully. They have no salary, but are always preferred before any other persons, to some place or employment in the magistracy. As the accuser is constantly concealed, it may be productive of several abuses, should their bare reports ever be esteemed sufficient evidence, instead of information. This regulation has a near affinity with the denuncie secrete, or secrete informations at Venice; and I much question whether any such thing is to be met with in all Germany beside.

Stuttgart is situated in a pleasant country, interspersed with gardens and vineyards; so that, had the money expended at Ludwigsburg, been employed here in building a stately palace near Berge or Caustadt; it would have been equal to most in Europe, with regard to the beauty of its situation. Little notice is however taken of that truly noble palace at Stuttgart; this is already particularly perceived in the banqueting-house, where the ridottos were formerly kept. This structure merits the observation of every traveller, on account of its hall, with which few in Europe are comparable: it is two hundred and twenty feet long, eighty in breadth, and ninety in height; without having a single pillar to support its arched roof, which is very ingeniously fastened together by means of wooden screws. The ceiling is decorated with scripture histories; but the sides, with views of all the forests belonging to the duchy of

Wirte
pened

The
cal pa
gradua
down i

Lud

Stutga

breedin

the du

of mon

venitz

to conc

where

allowed

in Gern

at prese

ous heig

of the g

beauty.

stone, t

thought

either b

rainy we

which, n

hither,

have ho

The

cular the

seeing;

beautiful

these are

variety o

that of a

court: h

where, an

duke in t

continuin

of the fi

Vol. I

Wirtemberg, and some merry adventures that happened at the hunting matches.

There is at present nothing remarkable in the ducal palace but the main stair-case, which ascends so gradually without steps, that one may ride up or down it.

Ludwigsburg, which is two leagues distant from Stuttgart, was formerly only a stall, or house for breeding of cattle; nor is there any probability that the duke at first intended to lay out such quantities of money as he has done, since the countess of Gravenitz gained the ascendant; and his highness began to conceive, by degrees, a greater dislike to Stuttgart, where his consort the duchess resided. It must be allowed that the palace is one of the finest buildings in Germany. And many are of opinion, that it is at present carried beyond perfection, as the prodigious height of the new buildings intercept the prospect of the gardens, and by that means lessen its former beauty. On account of the continual carriage of stone, timber, lime, &c. no pavement has yet been thought on, so that a person is greatly incommoded, either by the great quantity of dust flying, or in rainy weather by the mud and clay; notwithstanding which, most of the chambers have already been moved hither, to the great detriment of those officers who have houses of their own at Stuttgart.

The palace is quite new furnished: and in particular the looking-glass and lackered closet, are worth seeing; as also the large stair-case for ambassadors, its beautiful ceiling, and the gallery of paintings. Among these are some exquisite night-pieces, and a great variety of fine pictures of dogs and horses, especially that of a black wolf, which had long been kept at court: he was called Melak, followed the duke every where, and slept near his bed. He was once with the duke in the army upon the Rhine, but the campaign continuing till the weather grew cold, Melak was tired of the field, and found very unexpectedly at Lud-

wigsburg, before the duke's chamber-door; no body knowing how he crossed the Rhine. In the same manner he stole away from Frankfort, without taking his leave, probably not much liking the firing of so many guns at the emperor's coronation in 1711. Whatever his fidelity might be to the duke, he was sly and mischievous to others; and once bit a large piece out of colonel Forstner's back, when no such thing, was expected.

The chapel of the palace is very elegant, but something too small, and has this great inconvenience attending it, namely, that near the vestry several common sewers meet together. One would almost believe that this was done on purpose by the Popish architects, among whom Frisoni was the chief; it must however be owned, that these Italians are such ingenious artists, that they commit very few mistakes in such stately structures.

The duke expends a great deal of money in studs of horses, of which he is a great lover, and a good judge. At present he has three sets of horses, each consisting of eight, which the coachman, without the help of a postilion, can manage, though at the same time they perform all the curvets of the manege; and sometimes the duke himself is seen on the coach-box. In honour of this prince it must be said, that hard drinking is not so much in repute at his court as formerly it has been: however, any one who desires to be honoured after the ancient custom, will not be long here, before he finds persons ready to gratify his inclinations.

The castle of Hohin-Tubingen is at present considered only as a hunting seat, whither the duke usually retires with his court once in five years. The city of Tubingen, which is situated near the mountain, consists of about five thousand souls, and is celebrated for its university. The vallies of Ammer, Stecker, and Lustenauer, render the situation of this place as agreeable as most in Germany. In the castle are good

apartm
upon a
side the
a deep
other c
being
three h
in heig
twenty
wine-ca
and twe
commu
well of
dred fat
of comm
caused
has som

On th
are in th
hundred
and goo
twice a
meals, a
a sermon

Accor
of Wirt
from the
sion into
cordiæ;
strictly in

Amor
Tubinge
shewn, v
from the
delivered

How
compari
not at pr
lowsing a

apartments; and formerly it must have been looked upon as a place of considerable strength, being, beside the declivity of the mountain, encompassed with a deep fosse. It is vaulted underneath, and among other cellars, there is one which cannot be equalled; being dug in the rock, and lined with free-stone, three hundred feet in length, and upward of twenty in height. The thickness of the vault is two and twenty feet, and at one end of this stands an empty wine-cask, which was made in the year 1548, four and twenty feet long and sixteen high. This cellar communicates with another, where there is a large well of fine clear water, walled in, and three hundred fathoms in depth, so that there is no possibility of coming at the water. The reverberating sound caused by throwing a stone into it, or firing a pistol, has something awfully astonishing.

On the Tubingen foundation, including those who are in the country vicarages, there are constantly three hundred students of divinity, on whose application and good behaviour a strict eye is kept. They meet twice a day in the greatest order and decorum at their meals, at which times, one of them by turns preaches a sermon.

According to the fundamental laws in the duchy of Wirtemberg, all officers, civil and ecclesiastical, from the highest to the lowest, must, at their admission into employments, subscribe the Formula Concordiæ; but, for some years past, this has not been strictly insisted upon.

Among the curiosities of the university library at Tubingen, upward of seven thousand sermons are shewn, which the celebrated Crusius wrote in Greek, from the mouth of the minister, though they were delivered in German.

How far a rational principle, mutual affection, and comparison of ideas may be ascribed to animals, I will not at present determine; but assure you that the following adventure of a tame stork, some years ago in

the university of Tubingen, is literally true. This bird lived quietly in the court-yard, till count Victor Gravenitz, then a student there, shot with ball at a stork's nest adjacent to the college, and probably wounded the stork then in it, as he was observed for some weeks not to stir out of the nest. This happened in autumn, when foreign storks begin their periodical emigrations. In the ensuing spring, a stork was observed on the roof of the college, and by its incessant chattering, gave the tame stork, walking below in the area, to understand that it would be glad of its company. But this was a thing impracticable, on account of its wings being clipt; which induced the stranger, with the utmost precaution, first to come down to the upper gallery, the next day something lower, and at last, after a great deal of ceremony, quite into the court. The tame stork, which was conscious of no harm, went to meet him with a soft chearful note, and a sincere intention of giving him a friendly reception; when, to his great surprise, the other fell upon him with the utmost fury. The spectators present, indeed, for that time drove away the foreign stork; but this was so far from intimidating him, that he came again the next day to the charge, and during the whole summer, continual skirmishes were interchanged between them. Mr. G. R. v. F. had given orders that the tame stork should not be assisted, as having only a single antagonist to encounter: and by being thus obliged to shift for himself, he came to stand better on his guard, and made such a gallant defence, that at the end of the campaign, the stranger had no great advantage to boast of. But next spring, instead of a single stork came four, which, without any of the foregoing ceremonies, alighted at once in the college area, and directly attacked the tame stork, who indeed, in the view of several spectators standing in the galleries, performed feats even above human valour, if I may use that expression; defending himself by the arms nature had given him,

TI
with th
powere
rage be
came i
geese,
in the
stork's
without
of ram
he migh
equal a
fore nev
emergen
and was
favoural
stricter
sions of
shed; ti
spring,
court w
stork's f
any of t
prived h
lantry, t
volence
ture, co
shot fire
which th
stigation
For th
and the
good wa
where ex
quality o
dies ther
with ston
from the
the one e
ter of w

with the utmost bravery; till at length being overpowered by superior numbers, his strength and courage began to fail, when very unexpected auxiliaries came in to his assistance: all the turkies, ducks, geese, and the rest of the fowls that were brought up in the court, to whom, undoubtedly, this gentle stork's mild and friendly behaviour had endeared him, without the least dread of the danger, formed a kind of rampart round him, under the shelter of which he might make an honourable retreat from so unequal an encounter: and even a peacock, which before never could live in friendship with him, on this emergency, took the part of oppressed innocence, and was, if not a true bottomed friend, at least a favourable judge on the stork's side. Upon this, a stricter watch was kept against such traitorous incursions of the enemy, and a stop put to more bloodshed; till at last, about the beginning of the third spring, about twenty storks suddenly alighted in the court with the greatest fury; and before the poor stork's faithful life-guards could form themselves, or any of the people come in to his assistance, they deprived him of life, though by exerting his usual gallantry, they paid dear for the purchase. The malevolence of these strangers against this innocent creature, could proceed from no other motive, than the shot fired by count Victor from the college, and which they doubtless suspected, was done by the instigation of the tame stork.

For the conveniency of the duke's hunting-seats, and the horses he keeps among the mountains, some good water-works have been constructed near Urach, where experiments may be made of the petrifying quality of these waters, by suspending different bodies therein, which gradually become crusted over with stone. These water-works are about the middle from the mountain, near two contiguous springs, the one entirely clear, but the other gravelly; the latter of which works the engine. The whole moun-

tain seems almost entirely to consist of *Stalactitæ*, and in some of its caves the tops and sides are adorned with very beautiful pieces, exactly resembling sugar-candy and white coral.

As I have mentioned Urach, I must not pass over in silence a singular machine, kept up at a great expence, near the lower palace: it is called the *Holz-rutsche*, or sliding roller; and is composed of an iron canal or tube, above nine hundred feet in length, through which the wood felled on the hinder part of the Alb, or in the forest beyond Urach, where there is great plenty of beech and fire-wood, after being cut into pieces or logs, is carried down through this smooth, and entirely close canal, from a steep eminence, with a violent force, and most hideous noise. By this contrivance, a tedious and troublesome circuit is saved, and Stutgard furnished with fuel from the mountain. In spring and autumn, when the waters are high, the wood is floated from the forest down the Neckar, and landed at Berge near Stutgard. They have erected salt works at Suly; but have hitherto only been able to furnish two or three neighbouring districts with that commodity.

The first town I arrived at after my departure from Stutgard, was Durlach, a place which has experienced almost the same turns of good and bad fortune. Here the consort of the reigning margrave, a sister of the duke of Wirtemberg, keeps a solitary court, with the most placid resignation under her troubles.

Karlfruh, to which the margrave has removed his residence, lies half a league farther toward the Rhine: it is a regularly built town, of above three hundred houses, both which, and the palace, are built only of timber and brick. The houses immediately round the palace are the largest, and provided with piazzas, where persons may walk at all times.

Notwithstanding the foundation stone of this palace was laid as early as the year 1715, half of the right wing is still wanting, the work having been intermitted

termi
to he
from
princi
cross
plante
in wh
pared
out in
which
his hi
the to

Raf
fruh;
on the
lady d
of the
very fi
taining
among
said la
on seve
every
in the
series o
portra
Ruben
where
variety

In t
the ex
wash-h
takes
throug
the lit
garden
the ho
of the
with p

mitted for some years. The main object attended to here, is the turret on the body of the building, from whence there is a prospect, not only into all the principal streets which are divided by three other cross streets, but also into twenty-five walks, some planted with trees, and others cut through the woods; in which respect, no other prince's feat can be compared with this; and beside, the woods are planned out into a variety of other curious walks; some of which bear the names of those ministers who served his highness at that time, as most of the streets in the town are called after princes.

Rastadt lies two stages and a quarter from Karlsruhe; but no traveller will repent his turning a little on the left hand, toward the Favorita, built by the lady dowager of the late margrave of Baden-baden, of the most modern taste. Here is a chamber of very fine porcelain, and a looking-glass cabinet containing numerous curiosities, both of nature and art: among others, are above forty good pictures of the said lady, in the different masquerade dresses she wore on several occasions in her youth. The same look is every where observable, amidst the several alterations in the complexion and beauty, through such a long series of time. I do not know of any better set of portraits; and they also may be justly compared to Ruben's performances in the Luxemburg gallery, where queen Mary de Medicis is exhibited in a great variety of representations and habits.

In the lower rooms, one sees with great pleasure the excellent order of the kitchen, larder, dispensary, wash-house, &c. and accordingly the lady dowager takes a particular pleasure in bringing her guests through these subterranean offices. At the end of the little orangery, to the left-hand, is a pheasant garden, and to the right, a wild thicket leading to the hermitage. The house is situated in the middle of the wood; and the outside walls of it are covered with pretty large pieces of bark. The door seems to

rest on old stocks of trees; and within are only to be seen coarse statues of the Messiah, of Joseph and Mary, a mean bed without any curtains, an altar without ornaments; and at the corners of the narrow walks in the garden stand wooden statues of old hermits as big as life, and some of them in hairy habits: the niches for these, like the door, are supported by old and decayed trunks of trees. This hermitage is directly the reverse of that at Nymphenburg, which exhibits some grandeur under a concealed pomp: whereas, on the contrary, that of Baden derives its agreeableness from the exact imitation of natural simplicity, and unartificial disposition of a solitude, calculated for religious contemplation.

A league from the Favorita lies Rastadt: it is regularly built with streets and squares. The palace is a stately structure, and has from the center a view of three streets, the middlemost of which terminates in a long walk. The palace indeed is not yet finished; and the garden particularly will require a good deal of labour to render it equal to the building.

Few people are seen in the streets, and every thing wears the aspect of solitude.

The palace of Rastadt was built by the late margrave, of whose great skill in military affairs, even prince Eugene declared, "that had he himself the margrave of Baden's experience, or the margrave his good fortune, one of these two must be the best general in Europe."

Formerly many valuable paintings were deposited in the palace of Rastadt; but their number was very much diminished through the zeal of father Meyer, who at first had a great ascendancy over the marchioness dowager of Baden, till this influence sunk under the power of cardinal S****. The zeal of this ecclesiastic was such, that pictures above fifty thousand guilders value were burnt by his order, because they appeared to him too naked or immodest.

Every

Every
the new
venue,
puted a

It is b
the who
fertile a
here.

Strafbur
every bo

Straf

no fine

walk ro

a row of

places,

are carry

Kehl for

the citad

obliged t

for which

when th

After th

1681, th

ner to r

for the

been so

that tho

thing, w

the valu

has late

in which

scribed,

This m

hall; bu

The r

the town

of both r

Kehl r

are laid

Every traveller should visit the fine Scala Santa in the new chapel of the palace. The margrave's revenue, beside what he has from his mother, is computed at four hundred thousand guilders.

It is but one stage from Raftadt to Stollhofen; and the whole country through which you pass is very fertile and delightful; turnips, in particular, abound here. Kehl is reckoned half a stage distant from Strasburg: and at a French toll-house upon the bridge, every box pays six creutzers.

Strasburg is a large and ancient city, but it has no fine buildings. It is an hour and three quarters walk round the ramparts; but remarkably pleasant, a row of trees being planted all around; and in some places, two or three rows together. At present they are carrying on some new works on the side toward Kehl fort, in order to join more closely the city to the citadel; and for this purpose the burghers are obliged to give up the interjacent fields and meadows, for which indeed they are promised payment; but when they shall receive it, time alone must discover. After the taking of this city, which was in the year 1681, the inhabitants were obliged in the same manner to relinquish some part of their fruitful meadows for the new fortifications; but hitherto they have been so far from receiving the promised satisfaction, that those who were fortunate enough to procure any thing, were forced to content themselves with half the value. An engineer, after some years assiduity, has lately finished a wooden model of the whole city, in which every particular house is so distinctly described, that scarce a window or chimney is omitted. This model was some time since deposited in a large hall; but is now at Paris.

The new citadel toward the Rhine, as well as the town, stands on a plain; and the fortifications of both make no very striking appearance.

Kehl may be cannonaded from the citadel, in which are laid up the old arms taken from the burghers in

1681.

1681. The neighbourhood of some marsh lands formed by the Rhine, renders the air of the citadel so unhealthful, that distempers rage among the inhabitants most part of the year. It is, however, at present, an academy for above an hundred cadets, or young gentlemen, who are instructed in mathematics and fortification. The innate ardour and fire of the nation, together with the volatility and usual wildness of youth, which does not subside in the French, till they are pretty far advanced in years, occasion continual broils among themselves, and still more with other people; for which reason they are locked up, as it were, in the citadel, and only a few permitted to go out at a time. They have here, however, the best opportunity for improvement, not only from the excellent masters that must of consequence be found among so great a number of engineers, but also from the advantage of viewing those excellent fortifications of Landau, Fort Lewis, Brisac, &c. in the neighbourhood of Strasburg; where the celebrated Vauban, Cohorn, and other great masters in this science, exhausted all their art.

The garrison of Strasburg commonly amounts to between eight and ten thousand men; and from the officers pay a monthly deduction is made for the support of the theatre; for which reason they always have a free admittance into the pit: and it is thought that such amusements are provided for them from prudential reasons, as they prevent many other disorders, and more pernicious meetings. Sometimes a company of officers agree to act some famous comedy or tragedy themselves; and in which they succeed much better than in the order of knighthood they lately instituted here. The members of this order call themselves Chevaliers de la Providence, "the Knights of Providence." The rules of their institution were, that every thing should be in common, and if any person of the society had two necessary things of the same kind, in his possession, he was to

bestow

bestow
every ki
stroyed
sons ent
order, l
subsist.

The r
Ill washe
inhabita
Strasbur
over the
in a pee
multipli
fashion,
French r

The c
burg tha
render c
given to
of this
And not
the lowe
is walle
the year
chargeab
a few y
this chur
in monk
ing very
but at pr
ges are d

[Bisho
lows. "
a hog ca
and hogs
processio
altar, as
carrieth

bestow one of them on an indigent brother; but every kind of superfluity was to be burnt and destroyed. It may easily be imagined that few rich persons entered into this society, and consequently this order, how commendable soever, could not long subsist.

The river Prusche runs through the city, and the Ill washes its walls. The manners and customs of the inhabitants change with the times. The dress of the Strasburg young ladies, with their rich hats, broad over their foreheads, and terminating on each side in a peak of considerable length; together with the multiplicity of plaits in their gowns, are now out of fashion, they all affecting to dress according to the French mode.

The cathedral is the principal structure in Strasburg that merits observation. It was, after the surrender of the city, taken from the Lutherans and given to the Roman Catholics. The foundation of this church stands in water, and a sort of clay. And not many years since, there was a passage round the lower vaults for a small boat; but at present it is walled up. The whole structure was finished in the year 1449; so that the Protestants are not at all chargeable with the satiric pieces of sculpture, which, a few years ago, were to be seen on the cornices of this church, and represented monkies, asses, hogs, &c. in monkish habits; and among others, a monk taking very indecent freedoms with a nun lying by him; but at present the greatest part of these indecent images are defaced.

[Bishop Burnet's account of the figures is as follows. 'There is a procession represented, in which a hog carrieth the pot with the holy water, and asses and hogs in priestly vestments follow to make up the procession. There is also an ass standing before an altar, as if he were going to consecrate; and one carrieth a case with reliques, within which one seeth

a fox;

a fox; and the trains of all that go in this procession are supported by monkies. This seems to have been made in hatred of the monks, whom the secular clergy abhorred at that time, because they had drawn the wealth and the following of the world after them; and they had exposed the secular clergy so much for their ignorance, that it is probable, after some ages, the monks falling under the same contempt, the secular clergy took their turn in exposing them in so lasting a representation to the scorn of the world. There is also in the pulpit a nun, cut in wood, lying along, and a friar lying near her, with his breviary open before her, and his hand under the nun's habit; and the nun's feet are shod with iron shoes.']

The ornaments presented to this cathedral by Lewis XIV. are very rich and splendid. It is said that fifty persons were employed about them eleven years, and that they cost six hundred thousand dollars. This present, beside three sets of priests vestments and altar furniture, consists of six large silver candlesticks, which require a strong man to carry each of them, and a crucifix of double the weight. The whole seven pieces weigh sixteen hundred marcs.

In this church is likewise a large clock, which exhibits the various motions of the planets: the common people are highly pleased with the images stepping forward, and a cock crowing, though very hoarsely. I rank this among the ingenious pieces of antiquity, rather than a clock I formerly saw in the chamber of Lewis XIV. at Versailles; over one side of which a silver eagle trembles and flakes at the hourly crowing of a cock opposite to it. Whether such a petty and pompous triumph over an enemy is consistent with true greatness of mind, I leave others to determine. The invention of introducing a cock crowing in clock-works, was doubtless borrowed from the incident recorded in the history of our Saviour's passion: but to represent the king of birds as trembling at the crowing of a cock, is absolutely repugnant

nant be
symbol
be plea
sed wit
so infat
logues
extrava
after the
forced
or at l
be erec
gery at
tion:

Peace h

The
reckone
about si
ment to
pute at
only at
and twe
where w
a fire sh
of the
and thro
three an
or eight
of which
the last
shewn a
twice. ev
the Jews
the city,
give the
The gre
and ano

nant both to the principles of natural philosophy, and symbolical representation. Nor can such inventions be pleasing to any, but those whose minds are possessed with the same weakness as Lewis XIV. who was so infatuated with flattery, that in operas, and prologues of plays, he used to join in singing the most extravagant airs in praise of himself: and who, even after the hard conditions of peace, to which queen Anne forced him to submit, in the year 1713, ordered, or at least permitted a marble statue of himself to be erected; and which is still standing in the orangery at Versailles, with the following arrogant inscription:

Pace beat totum qui bello ferruit orbem.

Peace he vouchsafed who shook the globe with war.

The steeple, or tower of the cathedral, is justly reckoned one of the highest in Europe, there being about six hundred and fifty-four steps from the pavement to the top: its geometrical height, some compute at five hundred and seventy-four feet; but others only at five hundred. After ascending three hundred and twenty-five steps, you arrive at a spacious area, where water is continually kept, to be ready in case a fire should happen in the tower. The earthquake of the 3d of August, 1728, which was felt here, and through all Swabia, raised this water between three and four feet high, and threw it about sixteen or eighteen feet from the side; in commemoration of which, a particular monument is to be erected on the last step. In the gallery round the church is also shewn a kind of crooked brass horn, which is sounded twice every night, for perpetuating the infamy of the Jews, who, in the year 1349, intended to betray the city, and had made this horn on purpose, to give the enemy notice when to begin the attack. The great bell in the steeple weighs above ten tons; and another called the Silver Bell, as being mostly made

made of that metal, forty-six centenars, or two tons six quintals. The latter, except on particular occasions of rejoicing, is only rung twice a year, namely on St John's day, and fourteen days after Christmas.

The city hospital, which some years ago was burnt down, is now rebuilt in a very magnificent manner. On the left-hand of the entrance into the old part of the building, is placed in the wall a figure in relief, having on its belly a prominence, resembling in some measure a middling cannon-ball, but with several ramifications of veins on its surface: Some think this statue represents a patient with a large plague sore, formerly belonging to this hospital; others imagine it to be a spider which was found in the wine-cellar. But both opinions are equally incredible.

In the cellar they have wines of the growth of 1472, 1519, and 1525: the second of these wines, for historical commemoration, is distinguished by the name of the Wirtemberg-war; and the last, by that of the Peasants-war. It is said, that no addition can be made to any of these wines, a thick crust or pellicle being grown over the surface of the liquor, so that infusion is rendered impossible: beside, upon mixing a few drops of any other wine with this, it immediately becomes black. The taste is not much better than that of sour lees; and a drop of it rubbed on the hand, leaves a smell which continues several hours, notwithstanding the spot be often washed with water. It is however sold very dear, a few drops only can be obtained for a guilder: and as each vessel is supposed still to contain eight awmes, the three must be considered as a very considerable fund to the steward of the cellars.

The royal hospital for invalids, and the Jesuits college, must be classed among the principal buildings of this city. The latter has a fine library, with a good collection of antiquities. The academy is also

well

well pro
an oblig

The
and the
Paris, is

In the
of the c
loma of
pended
Franckf
Here al
such free
the offic
eight ell
in breac
eighty d
particula
and neve
army.

In St.
a statue
height,
the figur
Daniel
M. Hof
burg cat
the cut,
in the le
year 15
but to w

The c
twenty f
heim, b
fant, b
France i
but on
the Rhi
good, b
ditch or

well provided with books, which are lent on giving an obligation for the return of them.

The anatomical theatre or hall is worth seeing: and the physic-garden, next to those of Leyden and Paris, is looked upon as the best in Europe.

In the Pfennigthurme are kept the public records of the city; and among others, a parchment diploma of the emperor Charles IV. to which is appended a seal resembling that of the Golden Bull at Franckfort, only that this of Strasburg is not of gold. Here also is kept the large standard, about which such frequent mention is made, in the disputes for the office of standard-bearer of the empire. It is eight ells and a half in height, seventeen and a half in breadth, and adorned with gold to the value of eighty ducats. In all probability, this is only some particular standard belonging to the city of Strasburg, and never was the chief banner of the whole German army.

In St. Michael's chapel at Strasburg, was formerly a statue of cast brass, between two and three ells in height, called Krutzmanna: it resembled very nearly the figure of Hercules. A wooden cut of it by M. Daniel Specklin the architect, may be seen in the M. Hofea Schadæus's particular description of Strasburg cathedral, printed in 1617; but by taking off the cut, the statue is reversed, and the club appears in the left-hand, and the shield in the right. In the year 1525, this, with other statues, was removed; but to what place, is not at present known.

The distance between Strasburg and Basil is about twenty five short leagues. The country near Bisenheim, between Old and New Briysack, is very pleasant, being entirely level. The prospect toward France is terminated by the mountains of Burgundy; but on the other side, by the Black Forest, beyond the Rhine. The roads of Alsace are likewise very good, being generally causeways, having a deep ditch or channel on each side, to carry off the water.

A part

A part of Old Briysack lies on an eminence, from which is a fine prospect over the adjacent country. The bridge of boats, formerly at this place over the Rhine, has been demolished some years, and its place is now supplied by a ferry.

On the side toward the Black Forest are vast numbers of wild boars, especially in the marshy parts of it, bordering on the Rhine; nor was it an easy matter to unharbour them, till, some years ago, a happy discovery was made, of burning brimstone on the tops of ten or twelve long flakes, planted at some distance from one another, and on that side whence the wind blew; the hunters being posted, with the proper weapons, on the opposite side. The wild boars, it seems, cannot endure the smell of burning brimstone, but immediately fly from it; by this means they were driven to the other side of the morafs, and within reach of their enemy's fire. The author of this contrivance seems to be no stranger to hog-stealing, a species of theft often practised here: these fellows, by holding some lighted sulphur under the nose of the animal, he immediately dies without the least squeak. The peasants of this country have also another method of taking wild boars. They know that these creatures frequently cross the Rhine in the night; they therefore watch in their boats, and as a boar swims near them, they lay hold of his hinder-legs, and raise them some distance above the surface of the water: by this means his head is plunged under it, and he is soon suffocated; after which they pull him into the boat.

New Briysack, built by Lewis XIV. lies over against the old town, and so near, that their forts are within cannon-shot of each other. The former stands wholly in the plain; all the works are new; and the streets built in such a manner, that from the great marketplace the four gates of the town may be seen.

The road from hence to Basil is extremely delightful, on account of the extensive prospect on the left-hand

hand
den.
length
and f
into t
house
frontie
which
margr
ciently

The
French
shot o
place,
in the
ment v
in Hun
per to
that it
the tow
pretenc
fered si
pends
tons, th

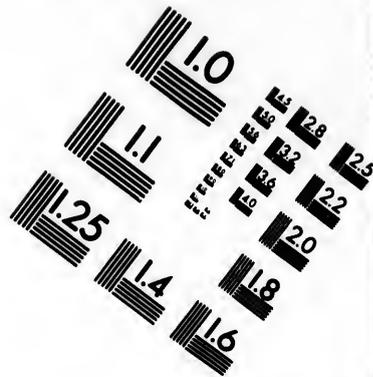
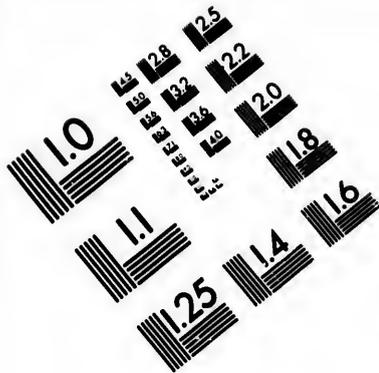
Basil
Franck
zerland
market-
is unev
ments r
order to
up hill,
an hour
menon
measure
tion of
ing the
seventee
to make
VOL.

hand beyond the Rhine, into the margraviate of Baden. This little spot is indeed only four leagues in length, and the same in breadth; but very pleasant and fruitful, especially in wine, which they export into the neighbouring countries. It belongs to the house of Baden-Durlach, and is properly the old frontier province of Germany, toward Arelat; for which reason the family of Baden bears the title of margrave; their other territories having never anciently been the boundary of that country.

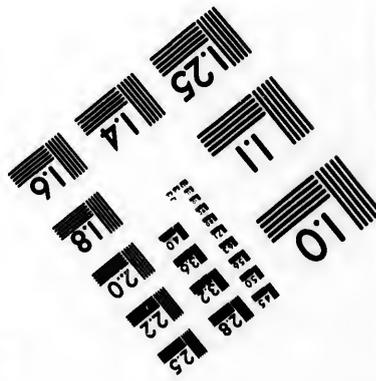
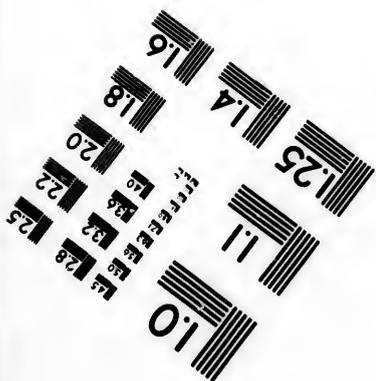
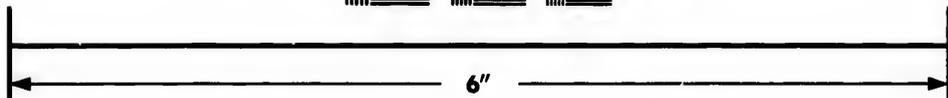
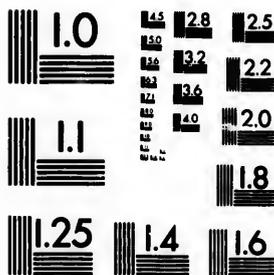
The new fortrefs of Hunningen, built by the French in the preceding century, lies within cannon-shot of Basil; as the French, after finishing this place, once made an experiment, the ball lodging in the gate of Basil. The city returned the compliment with another, which beat down a small tower in Hunningen; upon which the French thought proper to make an excuse for their firing first; alleging, that it was not done with any intention of damaging the town: and the garrison of Basil admitted the pretence. Hitherto indeed Hunningen has not offered since to molest the town of Basil; which depends more on its union with the other Swiss cantons, than on the strength of its fortifications.

Basil is smaller than Strasburg, but larger than Franckfort, and the largest of all the towns in Switzerland; having two hundred and twenty streets, six market-places, and twenty-nine wells. Its situation is uneven, most of the streets crooked, and the pavements rugged; being composed of sharp stones, in order to prevent the horses, which carry heavy loads up hill, from slipping. The clocks in this place go an hour faster than any where else: this odd phenomenon some ascribe to the discovery of a plot, the measures of which were disconcerted by the alteration of the clock: others say, it had its origin during the time of the council; which after sitting here seventeen years, ended in 1448, and was contrived to make the holy fathers either get up an hour sooner





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

10
16 18 20 22 25
28 32 36

10
16 18 20 22 25
28 32 36

in the morning, or sit an hour less at dinner; their time of meeting in council being two o'clock.

Trade still flourishes here, particularly that of silk ribbands, seven or eight houses of merchants sending each annually to the fairs at Franckfort, to the value of thirty or forty thousand guilders of that commodity. The police of this place is under excellent regulations: most of the offices are bestowed by lot, among well qualified persons, none else being admitted as candidates for them; and even the very lucrative posts are so often changed, that one person rarely continues in them above three years. No person without the city is to wear lace of gold or silver on his cloaths, under the penalty of three guilders for each offence. All young women, unmarried, are prohibited from wearing silks: the nearest relations only, are invited to marriage-feasts; nor does their number ever exceed fifteen or twenty: whereas, in former times, and even a few years ago, the number of guests at a marriage-feast, often amounted to upward of two hundred: by this means young people were led into unnecessary expences, and contracted a very extensive acquaintance. The burgomasters and principal members of the council, contributed greatly to this regulation; for being always invited as guests, to every great wedding, and not being able to come off under a Louis d'or, the old custom subjected them to an annual tax of at least fifty such pieces, which they save by this new law.

The bridge over the Rhine is two hundred and fifty common paces long; and makes a good appearance. On the tower, standing on the side toward Switzerland, is a crowned Moor's head, which every minute thrusts out, and draws in again, its long red tongue. This figure, however ridiculous it appears, is more tolerable than a filthy representation in a little house, standing about the middle of the bridge, before which the common prostitutes banished the town, are brought and treated in a very indecent manner. That part of the city lying beyond the Rhine, on the

side

side of
own p
the ci
greater
abridg
house o
tions, a
tion.
rows of
The ca
towers.
Hupsbu
ried her
lix, bu
marble
Over
wall, is
of terro
ages of
man ver
are all a
the cele
painted
copied t
tive han
there ar
of Death
Bock, a
the orig
of the
that they
ago; so
strokes
misfortu
the last
house.
mation,
monks,
of hell.
quisite p

side of Germany, called the Little Town, has its own particular jurisdiction, but in subordination to the city. The privileges of Basil were formerly greater than at present, many of them having been abridged, on account of its declaring once for the house of Austria. This little town has no fortifications, and those of the greater are of little signification. St. Peter's square, which is decorated with rows of lime-trees, is the best walk in the great town. The cathedral is an old structure, with two similar towers. The empress Anne, consort to Rudolph of Hapsburg, his sons Charles and Erasmus, were buried here; and in honour of the latter, there is a prolix, but inelegant inscription, on a red and white marble tablet.

Over against the French church, on a long covered wall, is painted the dance of Death; where the king of terrors is represented as mixing with all ranks and ages of both sexes; and complimenting them in German verses on their arrival at the grave. The figures are all as big as life, and the author of it said to be the celebrated Holbein, a native of this place, who painted another piece of the same kind; and also copied this on another house, but which the destructive hand of time has now entirely obliterated. But there are good reasons for suspecting that the dance of Death, near the French church; was done by one Bock, and not by Holbein. However, nothing of the original beauty of this piece, except the attitude of the figures, remains, the colours being so faded; that they were obliged to be retouched a few years ago; so that it is in vain now to look for the fine strokes and touches of the old painting. The same misfortune has also attended the picture representing the last judgment, on the stair-case of the council-house. In this piece, though done before the reformation, namely in 1510, yet even popes, cardinals, monks, and priests, are represented in the torments of hell. There is also in the council-house an exquisite piece of the sufferings of Christ; in eight de-

partments, on two window-shutters, done by Holbein. Not only the beauty of the colours is very well preserved, but likewise every motion and passion expressed with the utmost energy and propriety. Maximilian, elector of Bavaria, is said to have offered the town thirty thousand guilders for it. Connoisseurs particularly extol that department which represents the seizing of Christ in the garden: and both the colouring and artful conduct of the Claro-Oscuro are so exquisitely performed, that they would do honour to any of Raphael's scholars. In the court of the council-house stands a statue of Munatius Plancus, a Roman general; who, about fifty years before the birth of Christ, built the antient city of Augusta Rauracorum, near Basil. This statue was erected in the year 1526, by Beatus Rhenanus.

There is nothing remarkable in the physic-garden at Basil, excepting a cherry-tree, which produces the same sort of fruit thrice a year.

In the arsenal is shewn the armour in which Charles the Bold lost his life; as also his kettle-drums and trumpets, together with the furniture of his horse. The museums of Erasmus and Amerbach belong to the university, that feat of learning having, for nine thousand dollars, purchased them from the heirs of the latter.

The distance from Basil to Solothurn is commonly reckoned eighteen leagues, and to Bern twenty. Three leagues from Basil lies the little town of Liechfall, encompassed with a wall, and having a good road to it, through a delightful valley planted with vineyards and orchards. Five leagues from Basil, beyond Holstein, begins the craggy mountain, called Hauenstein, which continues for some leagues, and is extremely troublesome to travellers. On both sides of the road are still higher mountains: those on the right extend to a great distance; but those on the left-hand terminate in a large plain. On the mountain of Grindelwald is the celebrated Gletscher, or ice mountain. It is said that the ice on this mountain

never
year bo
commo
subtilit
when i
heavy c
fresh a
themsel
less an
this to
tridalgi
those o
upon th
play or
among
the old
rememb
their na
tudes, a
fevers:
liged str
tune fo
the Piec
gantlope

Upon
a quarte
nence,
a stone p
scription
in the y
Gugler,
above e

On th
Cusin, a
hither a
wife's p
brother
defeated
Bern.

never melts; but, on the contrary, augments every year both in height and circumference. From this uncommon height of the country proceed the purity and subtilty of the air in Switzerland: so that the Switzers, when in foreign countries, find, at times, a kind of heavy disquietude, and uneasy longing to breathe the fresh air of their native country, without being able themselves to give any particular reason for this restless anxiety. M. Scheuchzer at least makes use of this to excuse his countrymen's Nostalgia, Pathopatrialgia, or home-sickness, which particularly affects those of Bern. We have abundant instances, that upon the recruits from Switzerland having begun to play or sing the *Kühreiae*, or cowbrawl, a tune usual among the Alpine boors when tending their cattle, the old Swiss soldiers have been so struck with the remembrance and passionate desire of returning to their native country, that they have fallen into lassitudes, anxieties, watchings, nauseas, and slow hectic fevers: for which reason their officers have been obliged strictly to prohibit the singing or playing this tune for the future. And those Switzers who are in the Piedmontese service, are condemned to run the gantlope for acting contrary to this order.

Upon entering into the territories of Bern, about a quarter of a league from Fravenbrunn, on an eminence, where a sentinel is always posted, I met with a stone pillar, on one side of which was a German inscription, in verse; importing that, on St. John's day, in the year 1375, the English captain here, called Gugler, or Juggler, was repulsed, with the loss of above eight hundred men on the spot.

On the other side are Latin verses, signifying that Cusin, an English nobleman, after having transported hither a considerable body of forces to demand his wife's portion from the archduke of Austria, her brother; and, committing many ravages; was here defeated with great slaughter by the inhabitants of Bern.

In this plain, all along the road, and likewise as far as Geneva, and even into Savoy, are planted vast numbers of walnut-trees, from the fruit of which an oil, used in physic, painting, and for burning in lamps, is prepared as follows: the shelled nuts are placed at a small distance from one another, in order to dry them thoroughly: then the kernels are taken out, pounded, and boiled in a kettle, and without any other preparation, put into a thick hair-cloth, placed under the press, and the oil expressed from them. Fresh nuts produce considerably less oil than those which have been gathered some time; but then it is of a much finer taste, and, at the same time, so strong as to intoxicate. It is entertaining to see what vast numbers of country-people, on Sundays and holidays, in autumn, meet together under the walnut-trees, and regale themselves with the fruit.

The wealthiest peasants in Switzerland are those of the territories of Bern; it being difficult to find a village without one, at least, who is worth between twenty and thirty thousand guilders, and sometimes even sixty thousand. The bailiff, or chief magistrate of Hutwil, is reckoned worth four hundred thousand. He has three sons, who are also farmers, and one daughter, whom her father has married to a peasant, notwithstanding she was courted by several gentlemen of Bern.

The common people of both sexes wear straw-hats; and the women's petticoats are tied up so near their arm-pits, that hardly a hand's-breadth is left for their shape. The inns throughout Switzerland are very good, and abound with trouts, carp, beef, veal, fowl, pigeons, butter, cheese, apples, peaches, turneps, sugar-bisket, &c. with good wine very plenty, and at a very reasonable rate, when compared with the bills of fare in Swabia, Tirol, and Bavaria.

There are Switzers in the service of most of the princes in Europe; but that of France seems the most profitable: for a captain, who has a whole company, generally

genera
most o
the Sw
thousan

Befo
a mour
of ano
first ve
the top
streets.
stone,
the pri
side of
of trad
they s
walkin
ment,
tal; a
story,
pearan

The
dation
to its
only b
keep i
two in
up for

The
qualifi
city, a
obtain
capabl
ing an
leges;
scenda
that y
1191,
career
der si

generally makes ten thousand livres a year of it ; but most of them have only half a company. At present the Swifs, in French pay, amount only to fourteen thousand men.

Before you come to Bern, it is necessary to descend a mountain, near the foot of which, but on the ascent of another, the city is situated. The entrance is at first very narrow, but widens as you ascend ; and at the top, where it is almost level, opens into fine large streets. The houses are mostly built of white free-stone, and in such a manner, that the foot-paths in the principal streets are under piazzas, or arches, one side of which is taken up with the shops and houses of tradesmen. These piazzas, at the same time that they secure you from the weather, and render the walking very commodious on the free-stone pavement, deprive the houses of the ornament of a portal ; and the pillars raised from the street to the first story, for its firmer support, make an inelegant appearance.

The story of the bear, taken on the day the foundation of the city was laid, and thence gave occasion to its name, is well known. This creature is not only borne in the coat of arms, but they likewise still keep in the upper part of the city some live bears, in two inclosures, where are high trees for them to climb up for their diversion.

The burghership is divided into two parts ; those qualified for the government and magistracy of the city, and the perpetual inhabitants. The latter, who obtained their freedom since the year 1635, are incapable of being admitted into the council, or holding any public employment, but enjoy all other privileges ; the former hold all civil offices, as the descendants of such as were made burghers before that year. The city was indeed built in the year 1191, in order to check the nobility in their violent career. But this precaution was not sufficient to hinder six very old and noble families from getting them-

elves ranked in the number of the qualified burghers, who are respected more than any of the others; and when any one of this class is elected into the senate, or little council, he has the honour of taking place of every other counsellor, though his senior in office, and likewise of walking next the tribunes of the people, of which there are four.

Great struggles were formerly made for obtaining the governments of the cantons in the country, on account of the considerable profits arising from these posts; but to terminate all cabals and intrigues, a law was passed in the year 1711, whereby these, and other lucrative places, are to be determined by lot. A single man is incapable of obtaining a country government, or of holding any other lucrative employment.

In the middle of the city is erected a large seat of justice, encompassed with iron rails, upon which the acting prætor sits, with two members of the council, when sentence of death is to be passed on any criminal.

The manners of this country, within these fifty years, have, in many respects, been greatly changed; instead of the plainness and honest simplicity of their ancestors, the love of superfluous expence and high living very greatly prevails: many vices are not, however, so common as in other large places, where they are only laughed at: and the clergy, from the pulpit, have strenuously, and with becoming spirit, inveighed against these crying enormities; nor did they even spare a certain privy-counsellor, who, labouring under a venereal complaint, sent for the celebrated Nauman from Paris to cure him.

The canton of Bern [which bishop Burnet says comprehends above a third part of Switzerland] draws considerable advantage from the public granaries, which are erected both in town and country, for the use of the subjects. The great quantity of corn continually deposited in them, not only serves the pres-

sing ex
bad ha
preffing
elegant
of Bern
support
might f
also gre
Bevieur

In B
here, as
ral, wh

The
sides of
and five
sions of
door is
naments
The scu
mous p
sented t

After
steps up
whence
towards
the part
lying ve
port the
between
a wall, t
This wo
area bei
with lim
there is
cade of
driving
race is e
near the
bald W

sing

sing exigencies of a time of war, but whenever any bad harvest happens, the rich are prevented from oppressing the poor, by raising the price of grain. The elegant building erected for this purpose in the city of Bern, near the Dominican church, is of free-stone, supported on lofty pillars; the piazza under which might serve for a commodious exchange. They have also great revenues arising from their salt-works at Bevier, Roche, and Paner, in the Pais de Vaud.

In Bern, French is the general language; but here, as at Basil, their pronunciation is very guttural, which renders their speech disagreeable.

The large church is a beautiful structure. On the sides of the great door are stone statues of the five wise and five foolish Virgins, as large as life, with the passions of joy and despair, finely expressed. Over the door is the last judgment, together with several ornaments of foliages, fruits, and festoons, all in stone. The sculptor has here, like the painter of the famous picture in the council-house at Basil, represented the pope in hell.

After ascending two hundred and twenty-three steps up the tower, you arrive at a gallery, from whence there is a charming prospect over the city towards the Aar. The church standing high, and the part of the city contiguous to it toward that river lying very low, they have found it necessary to support the foundations of the tower and church, for between fifty and eighty paces on three sides, with a wall, strengthened with several pillars and arches. This work is some hundred feet in height, and the area being filled with earth, levelled, and planted with limes, is a most beautiful walk; from whence there is an enchanting prospect over the artificial cascade of water, made at a very great expence, for driving the city-mills. Some pretend that this terrace is equally elegant with that built by Solomon, near the Temple in Jerusalem. In 1654, one Theobald Weinzapfein, a student in divinity, being intoxicated

toxicated with liquor, fell, together with his horse, from this terrace: his horse was killed on the spot, but the rider had only his leg broke; lived thirty years after the fall, part of which time he was a minister in the country. The memory of this escape is preserved by a German inscription placed in this walk.

In the Dominican church is always shewn to strangers, a hole in the wall, through which there was a communication between a cell of one of the monks in the adjoining monastery, and an image of the Virgin in the church; by which means the scandalous imposition of making the image appear to speak, was carried on. The author of this fraud was condemned and burnt at Bern, in the year 1504, (a full account of which may be seen in Burnet's Travels, p. 53.) and the convent turned into a house of correction. In the city library are preserved the tent and some beautiful tapestry belonging to Charles the Bold, which the Swiss took in 1476, at the battle near Morat, together with a great number of other curiosities and antiquities.

None are permitted to see the arsenal without a licence from a particular counsellor, who rarely grants the favour. There are, it is said, arms in it sufficient for a hundred thousand men; this may be true, provided each be contented with a single weapon of any kind; but were they to be compleatly armed, I imagine, that thirty thousand would nearly exhaust it. Near the entrance stands a painted wooden image of a bear rampant, dressed in a cuirass, with a sword by his side, and by treading on a piece of wood near it, he moves his head. In the first long hall are deposited fifty-six pieces of cannon, several standards, and two large horns of buffaloes, used in war by the canton of Uri, instead of trumpets, and were taken from the Roman Catholics in the year 1712. Hard by also hang the grotesque dresses of those who blew them. The inhabitants of Uri, who boast their descent from

the

the old
of arms
time of
of this
longed
number
to the b
zers, af

In th
told vo
with ter
forty-six
which t
cured t
quisite
with th
family i
in a ve
kind we
themsel
acknow

A w
placed a
taking
little son
and eye
If we m
open, h
but thir
half of
in long
are of
doublet
ing, as
sion. A
mounte
of Cha
with a
barrels.

the old Taurisci, bear a buffalo's head in their coat of arms: and the person who blows the great horn in time of war is called the Bull of Uri. At the end of this hall are two large pieces of cannon, which belonged to Charles the Bold, together with a great number of halts and gibbets carried by that prince to the battle of Morat, in order to hang up the Switzers, after defeating them.

In the upper hall are the statue and arms of Berchtold von Zahringen, the founder of the city, together with tents for forty thousand men, and muskets for forty-six thousand. Here are also three swords, with which the same number of executioners have procured their discharge; in order to which it is requisite to have beheaded a hundred and one persons with the same sword; or three persons of the same family in a quarter of a year. Our guide assured us, in a very grave manner, that executioners of this kind were doctors; but at present they keep the sword themselves, paying the republic fifty ducats as an acknowledgement for this favour.

A wooden statue of the famous William Tell is placed at the end of this hall. He is represented as taking aim at an apple placed upon the head of his little son, who stands opposite to him. The hands and eyes of this wooden statue are finely expressed. If we may judge from this piece, he was a man of an open, honest countenance, very tall, and large boned, but thin. According to the fashion of the times, one half of his coat is red, the other yellow and black, in long alternate stripes. His breeches and stockings are of one piece; and an arrow is sticking in his doublet behind his head; the boy is represented smiling, as if he had nothing to apprehend on this occasion. A great number of ancient arms, some curiously mounted with ivory, and belonging to the life-guards of Charles the Bold, are deposited here; together with a musket of a new invention, having six screw-barrels.

But

But these are not the only stores; the castles where the country-governors reside are not only furnished with cannon and muskets, but every subject has his necessary arms. No young man is allowed to be married before he is master of a sword and musket, of which he must bring a proper testimonial to the clergyman who performs the ceremony. In every district or government, a corporal and six men continually watch on the highest mountain, near two large piles, one consisting of dry wood, and the other of straw; upon the least alarm of the appearance of an enemy, they set fire to one of these piles, according as the invasion happens, either in the day or night; if in the former, the straw, but in the latter the wood. By this means, in an hour or two, the whole country is in arms, the signals being continued from one mountain to another, and every one knows the place of rendezvous. Experienced officers and soldiers are never wanting; the foreign service, from which many are constantly returning into their own country, affording a continual supply. The people of the country are daily exercised: and the canton of Bern alone has at present forty thousand regular troops. But, as I have already observed, with respect to the trade and revenue of this country, so in military affairs the protestant cantons are greatly superior to the catholics.

At the distance of a league from Freyburg, in a wilderness of woods and rocks, is a remarkable hermitage, consisting of a church, an oratory, a steeple, a hall, a dining-room, a kitchen, chambers, stairs, a cellar, a well, and other conveniencies, all hewn out of a rock, even the chimney and steeple, notwithstanding the latter is fifty-four feet high. A work like this cannot fail of filling the mind of every spectator with astonishment: but when it is known that this work was wholly performed by only one man and a boy, the astonishment will be greatly increased. Nature indeed had provided a crystal spring, but the artist, by means of several channels, conveyed the

water

water f
 fetched
 ficient
 must b
 sity; n
 fate of
 tect; v
 young p
 his littl
 Sane, w
 by the
 fetch
 city.

A str
 with in
 Hole, f
 a low a
 hewn o
 The int
 rent fro
 place of
 berries;
 last into

The c
 rits the c
 is look
 the dista
 road, w
 Murten,
 similarit
 league f
 chapel, v
 without
 posited
 year 14
 roof, bu
 decrease
 the bon
 take awa
 as relics

water from the rock into small reservoirs ; and he also fetched from distant parts of the mountain, earth sufficient to make a small kitchen garden. Every one must be pleased at the sight of this surprizing curiosity ; nor is it hardly possible to suppress a sigh for the fate of its unhappy, ingenious and industrious architect ; who, in the year 1708, in conveying back some young people, who had attended the consecration of his little church, was unhappily drowned in the river Sane, which runs near this hermitage, and on which, by the help of a small boat, he used every week to fetch provisions, and other necessaries, from the city.

A structure in some measure similar to this, we meet with in the bishoprick of Heidelberg, called Lippels-Hole, from its first possessor. It has a well, a table, a low and long entrance leading to a large room, all hewn out of a rock, in a cavern of the mountain. The intention of the latter was, however, quite different from that of the former ; Lippel using his as a place of retreat after committing murders and robberies ; but it could not protect him from falling at last into the hands of public justice.

The chapel called La Salutation, at Freyburg, merits the observation of travellers, and the Jesus College is looked upon as the finest in all Switzerland. At the distance of six leagues from Bern, by the nearest road, which leaves Freyburg on the left hand, is Murten, which may be termed Little Bern, from the similarity of the houses and piazzas. A quarter of a league farther, on the right hand of the road, is a chapel, whose windows are secured with iron bars, but without any glass. In this small structure are deposited the bones of the Burgundians, slain in the year 1476, and which formerly filled it to the very roof, but are now sunk to half that height. This decrease is not owing entirely to the mouldering of the bones ; the Burgundians, who travel this road, take away many, either out of devotion, or to keep as relics : and, what is more strange, some of the country

country people, out of mere simplicity, use these bones medicinally.

In several parts of this country, as far as Laufanne, you frequently meet with public gibbets, with vanes, on which are the arms of the canton, in whose jurisdiction the place is situated.

Laufanne is situated in a valley, but the roads so rocky and uneven, that the wheels of carriages, though shod with iron, are soon demolished. Contiguous to the east side of the town is a very pleasant walk, with a charming prospect of the city and lake of Geneva, which indeed appears to be in the neighbourhood, but is at least half a league off.

[We are farther informed by Mr. Addison, that Laufanne was once a republic, but is now under the canton of Bern, and like the rest of the dominions of that canton, is governed by a bailiff sent them by the senate of Bern every three years. It is remarkable that there is one street in this town, in which the people have the privilege of acquitting or condemning any one of their own body in affairs of life and death, and as every inhabitant of this street has his vote, houses sell better here than in any other part of the town. They relate that not many years before a cobbler had the casting vote for the life of a criminal, which he graciously gave on the merciful side.]

In the wall of the principal church is a fissure, which was formerly large enough for a man to creep through, occasioned by an earthquake in 1634. The celebrated old professor Picket used to say, that he had often laid his cloak in it, when a boy, and at play in the church-yard with his companions. But about thirty years since it was almost closed again, by another earthquake, and the small crack, which remained, being hardly an inch in breadth, filled up with mortar. The tower is an elegant piece of architecture; but by being unfortunately twice set on fire, the half of it only is now standing. A smaller tower of the church was also set on fire, near its top, by lightning, upon which the inhabitants very wisely determined

termin
to save
spire h
marble
of the
Charles
was kil
surroun
Bern;
the form
of the l
this wh
the eye
the liber
charmin
meadow
vicinity
persons
Vaud;
turn th
constant
Hithe
canton o
branch o
perienced
ditions,
the perfe
affording
spending
Even sta
ducted th
courts o
country
versing v
faction a
in vain,
barrassin
The d
road of N
journey,

terminated to beat it down with a chain-shot, in order to save the body of the church; since which a new spire has been raised upon it. In the church is a marble monument, erected to the memory of a knight of the house of Grançon; and another to that of Charles duke of Schomberg, who, in the year 1693, was killed in Piedmont. This church is on one side surrounded with a walled terrace or walk, like that at Bern; the latter has indeed a much higher wall, but the former greatly excels it in its enchanting prospect of the lake, and level country about Geneva. Indeed this whole country is so situated, as at once to charm the eye with its pleasing prospects, and the mind, by the liberty enjoyed by the inhabitants. In short, the charming contrast of hills and vallies, corn-fields, meadows, vineyards, and woods; together with the vicinity of the lake, and its mild government, draws persons of all ranks and countries to the Pais de Vaud; some indeed spend only the summer and autumn there; but others purchase estates, and become constant inhabitants of this delightful country.

Hither persons of distinction from Geneva, and the canton of Bern, men of sense and knowlege in every branch of science, gentlemen who have travelled, experienced merchants, and other persons of various conditions, resort, as a kind of asylum, or refuge from the persecution of ecclesiastical and civil tyranny; and affording the best opportunities for improvement, and spending the time in the most agreeable company. Even statesmen of the greatest talents, who have conducted the affairs of their country in the most eminent courts of Europe, with applause, have chosen this country for the place of their retreat: and by conversing with persons of literary merit, find that satisfaction and real pleasure which they formerly sought in vain, amidst the tumults of a court, and the embarrassments of a conspicuous station.

The distance between Lausanne and Rolle, by the road of Morgé, is reckoned five leagues, or five hours journey, but it may be very well performed in four.

Aubonne,

Aubonne, situated on the right, is at present a territory belonging to the canton of Bern, but was formerly a feignory appertaining to the marquis Du Quesne, which he bought of Joh. Tavernier, the so much celebrated traveller, and afterward sold it to Bern. Tavernier, on being raised to the honour of nobility by the king of France, purchased this feignory with a view of spending here the remainder of his life: but sending a relation of his to the East Indies, with a rich cargo, which cost him two hundred and twenty thousand French livres, and which must infallibly have produced him a million in return, had the voyage been prosperous, and his relation honest; but this not being the case, his relation embezzled the cargo, which so greatly involved him in debt, that he was obliged to sell his whole estate, and end his days in poverty and want. The marquis du Quesne was the eldest son to the famous admiral Abraham du Quesne, the only person then in France capable of oppoling Ruyter, the Dutch admiral. It is commonly reported, that these maritime heroes had so high an esteem for each other, and under such apprehensions of losing the honour they had gained before, that they continually endeavoured to avoid each other, and even sent private intelligence what course each of them intended to steer: till at last du Quesne being prevented, by contrary winds, from continuing the course he had signified to Ruyter, it happened that, contrary to both their inclinations, they fell in with each other, near Messina, and were under a necessity of engaging. It is added that, from a false motion made by the Dutch admiral's ship, du Quesne concluded that Ruyter commanded no longer; and immediately encouraged his men, assuring them Ruyter was dead. In this he was, however, mistaken, for Ruyter lived several days after receiving the wound.

Du Quesne never abandoned the protestant religion. And, in his advanced age, when Lewis XIV. endeavoured to prevail upon him, to embrace the

Roman

Roman

j'ai ren

Cesar

est dit.

“ rend

“ and

“ the t

little un

he said

veut il

“ his s

When

only pe

quitting

ing that

time.

terred i

marble

son. T

the who

out of F

When

the tow

the plac

the gove

bearer o

piece of

From

pleasant

dually to

to Genoa

tory of

beauties.

The ri

into the

German

winding

is that to

cluded,

breadth i

Vol.

Roman catholic religion, he frankly answered, *Sire, j'ai rendu assés long temps à Cæsar, ce que est dû à Cæsar; il est temps que je rende aussi à Dieu ce qui lui est dû.* "I have, Sire, for a considerable time, rendered to Cæsar, the things that are Cæsar's; and it is now high time for me to render to God, the things that are his." This reply, the king so little understood, that, turning to those about him, he said, *Est ce que la tête tourne à cette homme? veut il servir l'empereur?* "Is the man deprived of his senses? does he intend to serve the emperor?" When the edict of Nantz was repealed, he was the only person suffered to enjoy his religion, without quitting his country; the crown of France perceiving that his presence was absolutely necessary at that time. The heart of this celebrated admiral lies interred in the church of Aubonne, with a pompous marble monument, erected to his memory by his son. The spirit of persecution would not admit that the whole remains of this great man should be carried out of France.

Whenever a foreigner intends to stay any time in the towns belonging to these districts, an officer of the place immediately waits on him, in the name of the governor, with a present of wine, for which the bearer of the message is generally dismissed with a piece of money.

From the sea, the Pais de Vaud appears like a pleasant amphitheatre, where the eminences rise gradually to the eye. By land the road from Lausanne to Genoa, is a pleasant day's journey; and the territory of Savoy directly facing it, is not without its beauties.

The river Rhone disembogues itself near Villeneuve into the Lemane, or Geneva lake. This lake is eight German miles in length, but, if measured along its winding banks, it is near ten. The shortest side is that toward Savoy, which, with its meanders included, is not above seven such miles. Its greatest breadth is near Rolle, where it is about five leagues.

It is as rarely frozen as the Bodensee: there was however an instance of it in the year 1572. The abundance of fish formerly in this lake, has suffered some diminution; especially within these forty or fifty years past, by a species of ravenous fish, unknown here before that time. The natives call them *moutela*; but whether they came into this lake from those of Neufchatel or Yverdun (which last, by means of a canal, and the little river La Venoge, has a communication with the lake of Geneva) or from a large pond in the neighbourhood of La Venoge, through a subterraneous passage, or from some inundation, is uncertain. Trouts were formerly taken in this lake, weighing between fifty and sixty pounds; but at present, the largest do not exceed twenty or thirty. I have often wondered that there are here no gondolas or pleasure-boats, for taking the air on the water; but this, in all probability, proceeds from the well regulated police, and the strict precaution they take to cut off all incentives to unnecessary and exorbitant expences. In the lake, not far from Geneva, is a large stone, near the basis of which is a capacious cavity. They call it *la Pierre de Neiton*, Neiton's stone; a name given to the Neptune of the antient Celtæ and Gauls. That it was used as an altar for sacrifices, is apparent from several utensils for such purposes being found in its cavity about fifty years ago.

The Rhone, near its mouth, forms an island, upon which, and the banks on both sides, the city of Geneva is situated in latitude $46^{\circ} 12'$ north. That part of the city on the right hand, called St. Gervais, from a church of that name, is far inferior both with regard to extent, and the beauty of the structures, to that on the rising ground to the left hand of the river. In general, however, great improvements have been made in the city, and every day, during these twenty years past, has increased its lustre. The new and extensive fortifications, now erecting, have drawn hither great numbers of masons and other artificers; but

but as v
curing e
rate, th
creasing
[Our
of the
lowing
The
on a hill
several r
a distanc
of beauti
the coun
south an
inhabitan
the air.
fides, for
watered
nation of
in motio
From thi
sets soon
and the t
vered wi
down at
crease th
has some
the one
the name
vineyard
of naked
being cle
of snow
them.
sibly, lea
but the
its borde
This
its water
the ravag

but as various methods have been discovered of procuring excellent materials for building at a very cheap rate, the constant works carrying on, instead of increasing, had reduced the private buildings.

[Our countryman Mr. Addison gives a description of the situation of Geneva and its lake, to the following effect.

The greatest part of the city of Geneva is situated on a hill, and has its view bounded on all sides by several ranges of mountains; but these are at so great a distance, that they leave open a surprizing variety of beautiful prospects; and from their situation cover the country they inclose from all winds, except the south and north; and to the last of these winds the inhabitants of this city ascribe the healthfulness of the air. For as the Alps surround the city on all sides, forming a vast basin, within which is a well watered country, there would here be a constant stagnation of vapours, did not the north winds put them in motion, and scatter them from time to time. From this situation the sun rises later at Geneva, and sets sooner, than in other places of the same latitude; and the tops of the neighbouring mountains are covered with light, above half an hour after the sun is down at Geneva. These mountains also much increase the heats of summer, and form an horizon that has something in it very singular and agreeable. On the one hand, a long range of hills distinguished by the name of mount Jura, is covered with pasture and vineyards; and on the other, huge precipices formed of naked rocks rise in a thousand odd figures, and being cleft in some places, discover high mountains of snow, at the distance of several leagues behind them. To the southward the hills rising more insensibly, leave the eye a vast uninterrupted prospect; but the most beautiful view is that of the lake, and its borders, that lie north of the town.

This lake resembles the sea, both in the colour of its waters, in the storms that are raised on it, and in the ravages it makes on the banks. It also receives

different names from the coasts it washes, and has in summer something like the ebbing and flowing of the tide, occasioned by the melting of the snows, that fall more copiously into it at noon, than at other times of the day. It has five different states bordering on it France, the dutchy of Savoy, the canton of Bern, the bishoprick of Sion, and the republic of Geneva.

I made a little voyage, says Mr. Addison, round the lake, and touched at the several towns on its coasts, which, though the wind was all the way pretty fair, took up near five days. The right side of the lake from Geneva belongs to the dutchy of Savoy, and is extremely well cultivated. The greatest entertainment in coasting it, was from the several prospects of woods, meadows, vineyards and corn fields, which lie on its borders, and run up all the sides of the Alps; where the barrenness of the rocks, or the steepness of the ascent will permit. The wine on this side of the lake is, however, much inferior to that on the other, on account of the vineyards being less exposed to the sun.

The lake on its approaching Geneva gradually decreases in breadth, till at last it changes its name into that of the Rhone, which turns all the mills in the town; and notwithstanding its being very deep, is extremely rapid. It rises in the very midst of the Alps, and has a long valley that appears as if hewn out on purpose to give a passage to its waters, from its numerous rocks and mountains that are on all sides. This brings it almost on a direct line to Geneva, where it would overflow all the country, were there not one particular clift that divides a vast circuit of mountains, and conveys it to Lyons. From Lyons there is another great rent, which runs across the whole country, in almost another straight line; and notwithstanding the vast height of the mountains that rise about it, gives it the shortest course it could take, to fall into the sea.]

In the lower part of the town are several streets, having a kind of arched walks or piazzas, where a

person
higher
conven
where

The
dedicat
monum
Rohan.
nists, or
in Fren
from It
and for
country
vinists
rans hav
permitted
sent their
wife is t
member
Saxe-Go
the entr
scription
in the ye
liance en
Zurich i
of the S
abortive.
is withou
of small
sons eith

In the
petard,
voyards
was inter
year 160

The c
ing to it
far from
inhabitan
that the

person may be sheltered from rain; but they are higher, and project farther than those at Bern. Such conveniencies are very necessary in a city like this, where no coaches can be procured.

The church of St. Peter, is the principal structure, dedicated to religion, in the whole city. It has a monument erected to the memory of Henry duke of Rohan. In this, and most other churches here, Calvinists, or reformed ministers, perform the sacred offices in French. The families which formerly fled hither from Italy, maintain an Italian church for themselves, and for such as may still be obliged to quit that country on account of religion. The German Calvinists have also their own reformed minister. Lutherans have for these twenty or thirty years past, been permitted to keep a pastor of their own; but at present their congregation is but small; the minister's wife is the only woman they have among them. The members of this society are protected by the duke of Saxe-Gotha, who nominates their preacher. Near the entrance into the council-house, are some inscriptions relative to the reformation of this church, in the year 1535; some in commemoration of the alliance entered into between the cantons of Bern and Zurich in 1184; and others relating to the attempt of the Savoyards to surprize the city, which proved abortive. The stairs, or ascent to the council-house, is without any steps, being only a pavement composed of small pebbles, as the most commodious for persons either to ascend or descend.

In the armoury are shewn the ladders, a loaded petard, and other implements, provided by the Savoyards for the famous escalade of the city, which was intended to have been executed by night, in the year 1602.

The city has but a small extent of territory belonging to it; so that the quantity of grain produced is far from being sufficient for the consumption of the inhabitants. The republic thereby well knowing, that the importation of it from the neighbouring countries,

countries, might be prevented either by a bad harvest, infectious distempers, or war; they wisely erected, as a security against a famine or scarcity, large granaries at the public expence: in these are continually hoarded up about ninety thousand centers or quintals of grain; a quantity reckoned sufficient to supply the inhabitants two years. But no person is under any necessity of purchasing corn from these magazines, as is customary at Rome, where every one must buy it from the pope's store-houses, at an exorbitant price; while, at the same time, those who sell corn, are obliged to deliver it at a very low rate. The bakers, inn-keepers, garrison and artificers, employed by the city, are indeed obliged to buy corn from the magazines belonging to the republic. The annual consumption amounts to about sixteen thousand quintals, and is productive of two advantages; a small profit arising from the inconsiderable advance of the price; and a circulation of the corn every six years, so that a fresh stock is brought into the granaries.

The jurisdiction was from time immemorial lodged in the people, consisting of about 1500 burghers; the chiefs of which form the four syndics, who, with twenty-one counsellors, compose the supreme judicature of twenty-five; in which two persons of the same family can never sit at the same time as members. Next to this is the severer council of sixty, and after them the grand council of two hundred.

The republic, for the maintenance of credit, has enacted a particular law, by which a son who refuses to pay his father's debts, is rendered incapable of any office in the state. With regard to matrimonial contracts, there are also some singular regulations in Geneva. No marriages are permitted where either party professes any other than the protestant religion. All previous promises, obligations, and contracts, between a Calvinist and a Roman catholic, are not only declared null and void, but also the promoters, and the consenting parties are liable to be punished according to the nature and circumstances of the offence.

offence
marry
her hu
a man
least th
in less
The m
gard to
a new
additio
tant po
fenti la
" but
" Alm

A p
sion of
lated p
they h
arising
streets
carryin
removi
the adj
this pri

The
their c
plied C
in almo
here an
ed in t
are the
those o
thirty l
ed, fo

The
with ex
medals
are, an
ten in
in a la

offence. A woman of forty years of age must not marry a man less than thirty; if she exceed forty, her husband must at least be thirty-five. Nor must a man above sixty, marry a woman who is not at least thirty. A widow must not alter her condition in less than six months after her husband's decease. The man is under no particular limitation with regard to time, but enjoined by the laws not to connect a new engagement too soon, with this remarkable addition, not to be met with in any former laws; *tant pour obvier au scandale, que pour montrer, qu'il a senti la main Dieu.* "Not only to prevent scandal, but to shew that he hath felt the hand of the "Almighty."

A particular chamber is appointed for the suppression of luxury, and the maintenance of a well regulated police. And I cannot help remarking, that they have here discovered an uncommon revenue, arising to the city from the dirt gathered in the streets: whereas, in other places, they are paid for carrying it away. One person has the sole right of removing this soil, which proves excellent manure for the adjacent lands, and pays annually to the city for this privilege, eight hundred Geneva livres.

The French protestants, who were obliged to quit their country, on account of their religion, have supplied Geneva with excellent workmen and artificers, in almost every branch of trade: so that, at present, here are reckoned upward of three hundred, employed in the watch-trade, and its several branches. Nor are the watches made here, inferior in beauty to those of England. The silver watches sell here for thirty Rhenish guilders, and those of gold, and chased, for fifty rix-dollars.

The library belonging to the city is well furnished with excellent books, and has a curious collection of medals and petrifications. The principal manuscripts are, an old copy of Terence, the four gospels, written in the ninth century, and an entire Latin bible, in a large folio. This manuscript has that passage in

St. John's epistle about the three who bear record in heaven, only the verses are transposed; and the title of the epistle runs *ad Spartos*, of which some make *ad Sparfos*, or *disperfos Fideles*, agreeing with the usual title of catholic; but others read *ad Partbos*, because St. Augustine, under this name, quotes some places of St. John's first epistle.

In the museum, are many other pieces of antiquity, some large Roman amphoræ, or pitchers, with narrow necks; the image of an antient Gaulish priest, in bronze, with a cann in his right-hand; a large table, having in the center of it a piece of Florentine marble, two feet in length, and one in breadth, representing in the most beautiful manner, a perspective view of the country, with the demolished fortifications of a city, and an old castle standing on an eminence. Every person is allowed free access to this library, some hours in a week; nor do they refuse to lend the books on certain conditions.

I was favoured at the house of Mr. Lullin, the minister, with a sight of St. Jerom's sermons, wrote in Latin, on the Egyptian papyrus, or a kind of paper made from the bark of trees; and Montfaucon, by a writing under his own hand, prefixed to the manuscript, declares it to have been written in the sixth or seventh century.

The kings of France and England are constantly mentioned in their public prayers. The clergy of Geneva, whether we consider their christian deportment, or pacific temper, may be a pattern to many others of the same communion, who differ from them in points of doctrine. Both the clergy and laity are unwilling to enter into any discourse about the proceedings against Servetus, and earnestly desire, that the whole transaction may be buried in eternal oblivion. It must indeed be acknowledged, that the manner of proceeding against Servetus, however perverse and pertinacious his spirit might have been, cannot be justified on the genuine principles of the protestant religion. The place where Servetus was burnt, is a

short

short h
dows.
on a
ment,
cretly

It w
serve t
gard to
forcere
sooner
where
ing suf
culous
or ever

On
yards a
is the
city; t
church
among
Calvin
palais;
of secta
inform
are dep
inform
him, a
he affi
was.
added,
they al
would
the th
ever, f
the ch
which
the dif
is inte
Reube
contig

short half league from the city, over delightful meadows, and the walk to it is called Plainpalais; where, on a small eminence, was formerly a stone monument, with an inscription; but some years since secretly taken away.

It would be an injustice to the republic not to observe that the scandalous and absurd processes with regard to indictments and sentences against witches and forcerers, one of the relics of popery, were much sooner exploded here, than in several other countries, where the protestant religion is professed; none having suffered since the year 1605. Nor are those ridiculous stories, so common in other countries, believed or even related here.

On the Plainpalais, near the gate where the Savoyards attempted to surprize the city, in the year 1602, is the common burying-ground for the use of the city; some few families are indeed interred in the church of St. Gervais, situated in the suburbs, and among the rest, the remains of Beza. All allow that Calvin is buried in the church-yard on the Plainpalais; but the Genevese, to shew their detestation of sectarism, will neither mention him, nor give any information concerning the place where his remains are deposited. The celebrated preacher, M. Galliton, informed me, that once a Scots presbyterian came to him, and earnestly desired to see Calvin's grave. But he assured him he did not know himself where it was. This reply surprizing the Scotchman, Galliton added, that it had been long since forgot; though they always expected, that a superstitious presbyterian would one day make more inquiry about it than the thing deserved. The Lutheran minister, however, shewed me, on the right hand, as one enters the church-yard, a mark in the wall of the pest-house, which stands in the middle; and opposite to this, at the distance of some few paces, the body of Calvin is interred. He added, that some time after, one Reuber, a Lutheran clergyman, was also buried there, contiguous to Calvin.

About

About seven long leagues from Geneva, between Fort Ecluse and Mount Credo, the Rhone totally loses itself under ground. The road thither is troublesome; but less so to those who travel on horseback, than to those who perform it in any other manner. Fort Ecluse is situated on a rock, at the foot of which the river directs its course: and as this is the only road to Lyons, travellers are strictly examined at this place. After some gentle falls, the river disappears at once, directing its course under ground, so that one may ford it over. When the water is low, the opening in the earth is visible, but intirely covered when the floods are out. Betwixt eighty and a hundred paces from this place, are several springs and whirl-pools, and soon after this, almost half the river appears, but the other half still flows in its subterranean channel.

All young persons should visit Geneva before France, as they cannot fail of reaping considerable advantage from the conversation of so many persons of distinguished abilities both among the clergy and laity; many of whom hold assemblies several times in a week, where the discourse turns on the sciences; nor is it any difficulty for strangers to procure admittance. All opportunities and incentives to a licentious way of life are restrained, and as much as possible, suppressed by their police; not a theatre is permitted among them. Several languages are spoke here, particularly the French; and those who are desirous of arriving at perfection in the academical exercises, will here find opportunities sufficient for that purpose. The scholars ride four or five times a week, at the riding school; and the first month's expences are five pistoles, but the succeeding, together with gratuities, amount to only four. Those who teach the languages, and other branches of literature, charge a pistole a month, or for sixteen lessons: and at some professors houses you have an opportunity of boarding, for which, with lodging, fire and candle included, you pay about forty Rhensh guilders

gilde
reaped
dies,
free a
ed by
clergy
same
licenti
able v
dom o
would
ty, he
as the
free, a
virtue.

Aln
to Ital
covere
and ro
wheels
betwee
burden
a good
the wh
You c
Savoy
of the
met w
opport
the wh
the ch
mount
nine p
ing an
apt to
the pr
are wi
stant o
parts
you w

guilders a month. Greater improvement may be reaped at Geneva, from the conversation of the ladies, than in any other place. Their manners are free and open like the French; but being strengthened by a virtuous education, the exhortations of their clergy, the salutary laws of their police, and at the same time not exposed to examples of immorality and licentiousness; they habitually contract an irreproachable virtue: so that should any one, from the freedom of their behaviour, conclude that little trouble would be sufficient to contract an immodest familiarity, he would find himself wretchedly mistaken; whereas the French ladies, especially the Parisians, are very free, and at the same time possessed but of little virtue.

Almost the only method of travelling from Geneva to Italy, is in a kind of sedan, or post-chaise, half covered at top, large enough to hold two persons, and room behind for two trunks. It has only two wheels, is drawn by two horses, one of which goes between the shafts, and bears the greatest part of the burden. It is commonly said, that in order to have a good chaise, the shafts should be made at Venice, the wheels at Geneva, and the iron-work at Milan. You cannot travel in four-wheeled carriages through Savoy, without a great deal of trouble, on account of the rocks, and the narrow and short turnings often met with in the mountains. As there are frequent opportunities at Geneva of return chaises for Turin, the whole expence for the carriage, living on the road, the charges of a mule and servant to attend it over mount Senis, will not amount to more than eight or nine pistoles: but it will be necessary to agree for eating and lodging together, as the inn-keepers are very apt to impose upon strangers; postboys know both the price of wines and provisions; and the landlords are willing to oblige them on account of their constant custom. This caution is unnecessary in other parts of Italy; it being sufficient to tell your host, that you will eat *al pasta*, or at the ordinary, which costs each

each person thirty Piedmontese sols, or three paoli, and at supper for bed and chamber forty sols, or four paoli; and for a servant half that sum. If a man would live *al conto*, or bespeak any thing for himself, he seldom fares better, notwithstanding the inn-keeper charges what he pleases. The usual entertainment in Savoy is the same as in Italy, and commonly consists of a soup, boiled or roasted pullets, pigeons, chestnuts, butter, cheese, and some fruit. On fast-days the ordinary is very indifferent, old salt-fish being one of the principal dishes. The Savoyard wine is of a dark red colour, and has some roughness on the palate. There is, indeed, a sweet wine, called *vini amabili*; but less wholesome than the *vino brusco*.

You cannot well travel from Geneva to Turin in less than six or seven days. The river Arve runs at about the distance of a quarter of a league from the former, and is on that side the boundaries between the republic of Genoa, and the dutchy of Savoy. After passing this river, every thing which a traveller is desirous of not having frequently searched, is sealed at a Savoy custom-house, and a certificate given, that they have examined it at Novalesé.

The prodigious mountains called *Montagnes maudites*, "the cursed or infamous mountains," and nearer Anecy, the *Glacieres*, "or ice houses," you leave on your left hand. They are situated at about three days journey from Geneva, and being perpetually covered with snow and ice, the searching for rock crystal in their clefts, is always dangerous and often fatal.

In these mountains, particularly those of Faucigny, are the sources of the river Arve, which, at about a musket-shot from the city of Geneva, falls into the Rhone; and, according to the diversity of seasons, either swells or sinks very suddenly. Some particles of gold are found in the sand; but not in quantities sufficient to compensate the tedious task of collecting it; no person being able to earn above a quarter of a dollar

a do
to r
year
bein
pove
their
nies.
they
proc
both
wom
Marl
ed th
even
not r
soake
and,
air, v
time,
may
mon
ment
and
furn
glafs.
Ru
Marl
mour
tance
lake.
both
furrou
in it.
from
name
tempe
disting
inhab
they c
babili

a dollar in a day. In the adjacent villages it is rare to meet with any, except women, throughout the year. The men, especially those that are young, being scarcely two months of the year at home, the poverty of their native country obliging them to seek their bread in foreign countries, by sweeping chimnies, carrying about marmottes, and the like: but they never fail to bring home part of the little they procure, to maintain their families. And as the men both set out and return at one particular season; the women commonly lie-in about the same time. At Marlie, a quarter of a league from Geneva, I observed the first paper windows so common in Italy, and even sometimes in the palaces of the great; but cannot recommend them as ornamental. The paper is soaked in oil, in order to render it more transparent, and, at the same time, to keep out the external air, which, in several places, especially in the night-time, is very unwholesome. The dearness of glass may be one reason why paper windows are so common in Italy; to which must be added the above-mentioned property of keeping out the external air, and its not refracting the sun-beams; for in a hot summer the refraction of the sun-beams through glass, would render the rooms insupportably hot.

Rumelie is situated a quarter of a league from Marlie; about half way, on the left hand, are high mountains, covered with snow, and at a small distance Anecy, an episcopal see, situated on a beautiful lake. This place affords a most delightful residence; both on account of the many elegant prospects that surround it, and the good company to be met with in it. French is universally spoken in Savoy; and from that language they have taken most part of the names of towns and villages; but the disposition and temper of the nation, are more of a German turn, distinguishing themselves from their neighbours, who inhabit the southern and western districts, by what they call the old German honesty. This, in all probability, is greatly promoted by the poverty of the mountainous

mountainous part of the country, where a peasant possessed of a pair of oxen, two horses, four cows, a few goats and sheep, with a small spot of cultivated land, is esteemed a man of substance. It therefore is no wonder, that they send their children abroad, in order to get their livelihood, by shewing marmottes, cleaning of shoes, sweeping chimnies, or the like. They say, there are about eighteen thousand Savoyards, young and old, at Paris. Among these, the boys clean shoes, and during winter, between forty and sixty of them lodge together in one room; but in summer, the stones at the thresholds of houses, serve them for pillows. They are, however, notwithstanding their poverty, so honest, that you may trust them to change gold. If they are even fortunate enough to procure a sufficiency for opening a little shop, they are such consummate masters of œconomy, that they scarce once fail of acquiring a considerable fortune. The rich banker and financier, Croizat, whose daughter married count d'Evereux of the house of Bouillon, was originally one of these Savoyard boys. The love of their native country is, however, often so prevalent, that when they have amassed some money, they return home. Once a year an old man goes through all the villages, and gathers all the lads together, so that in some respect, he may be compared to the rat-catcher of Hamel. Frequently the children committed to his care, are so little, that they are carried off in baskets. This man also brings letters from the Savoyards at Paris, Lyons, and other places, to their parents, relations and friends; and sometimes, likewise, a little money, needles, and the like trifling presents; which encourages the old people at home to entrust him with new colonies; and he himself reaps some profit from these emigratory travels, especially while he continues in Savoy, where he has every thing provided for him, without any expence.

Three leagues from Rumeli stands the city of Aix, very famous for its hot baths, which are free to all,
only

only paying the attendant or rubber a trifle of money, to which office a certain number of persons are appointed. The lowest bath has a sulphureous smell, and issues from a very plentiful spring. The upper has no smell, and madame Royale ordered a large open bath to be built a little below it; but this is already disused. No fish or other animal will live in these hot waters. But, when strangers come to see this bath, it is customary for little dirty swarthy boys to swim about in it, and dive under the water like so many frogs, in hopes of acquiring a little money, as a reward for their dexterity.

Chamberry, the capital of Savoy, lies about two leagues, or two hours journey, on the other side of Aix, in a charming valley. It is pretty large, but affords little remarkable to gratify a traveller's curiosity, except the fountains in the market-place, where four dogs spout the water out of their mouths, may be called a curious piece. The chapel belonging to the palace, dedicated to St. Michael, has a beautiful front, enriched with elegant statues and grand pillars.

Three leagues from Chamberry lies mount Melian, formerly so famous for its fortifications, but which are at present entirely demolished; and three leagues farther is Aigues-belles, about half a league from which begins a narrow valley, extending to mount Senis. La Chambre is four miles further. A little before you reach St. Jean de Morcienne, two leagues distant from La Chambre, they have mended the rough and stony roads, and built a large, high, and paved stone bridge over a narrow valley; but amidst these tremendous mountains resembling those of Tirol, both with regard to height, and their summits being immersed in clouds, the roads are far worse than those of Tirol. We passed a river betwixt five and six times in one day, travelling sometimes on this, and sometimes on that side of the valley, over craggy rocks, which about a quarter of a league on this side of St. Michael, are remarkably steep and narrow. These high rocks do not, like others, consist of one hard

hard stone; but of several huge masses; not connected with one another, but heaped confusedly together. So that, in rainy and stormy weather, they are easily separated, and large masses often tumble into the road, some vestiges of which I have seen; and once a whole waggon was crushed and buried under a disruption of this kind. They incommode the way so, that one is obliged to travel on the other side. And the post-boy, who generally travels this road every week, assured us, that it was only a few weeks since that they were rolled away. As soon as the valley begins to augment in breadth, we meet with small vineyards, supported with a dry stone wall, resembling a breast-work.

Near St. Michael, on the right, are some mountains, which make a very beautiful appearance, being extremely lofty, and covered with pastures and arable fields to the borders of the snow. But being inaccessible to carriages, the manure is carried to them by women and asses. The wine produced on such a barren and craggy soil, cannot be expected to be the most excellent in the world; but that of Mont Melian is esteemed the best in the country.

There is very good accommodation in a spacious inn at St. Michael's, standing by the road-side; it formerly belonged to a nobleman, but he was at last obliged to abandon it, on account of the great expence of procuring water. Over the doors of the chambers, are still some excellent moral inscriptions in Latin. And it would be no disagreeable amusement to travellers, if all inns were furnished with something of the same kind, which could not fail of entertaining travellers very agreeably, when obliged to wait for their meals being got ready, or for the baiting of their horses. But with regard to the sallies of fancy, commonly wrought by young persons upon window-panes, they are generally either trifling or vicious.

The continual cataracts or falls of water, and the rapidity of the Arc, are sufficient demonstrations, that the land is greatly elevated; but its acclivity still continues

con
whi
very
form
sides
mad
strea
creas
pleas
hand
places
and v
the ro
places
woode
purpo
hear C
the ter
rocks;
inome
render
Mod
but me
taken f
requisit
be car
least be
fortable
up on
Croix.
Grande
taken t
mules
chaises
have no
of takin
take w
road, b
longing
and No
VOL.

continues to the very foot of mount Senis. The white froth, and green tincture of the waters, form a very beautiful contrast; and the cascades which it forms over the huge rocks fallen down from both sides of the mountains, are often as elegant as those made by art: beside, the numerous springs and streams which tumble down the mountain, greatly increase, by their lustre and confused murmur, the pleasure of this romantic scene. But, on the other hand, the road is every where so narrow, and in some places so steep, that the most secure way is to alight, and walk on foot. A little on this side of St. Andre, the road passes over a rising ground, where, in some places, it is supported by a breastwork, and others by wooden rails, but not of strength sufficient for the purpose; so that this place nearly resembles the pass near Cismone, in the Lower Tirol. What increases the terrible aspect of the road is, the high impending rocks; from whence dissevered pieces threaten every moment to follow those fragments which have already rendered the road so difficult to travellers.

Modane, St. Andre, Termignon, and Lanebourg, are but mean places. At the last of these, measures are taken for crossing mount Senis: and as five hours are requisite to accomplish this journey, a traveller should be careful to set out early in the morning, or at least before noon; for the night will be very uncomfortable, if any accident should oblige him to put up on the mountain, at La Ramasse, or La Grande Croix. At Lanebourg, one takes a mule to La Grande Croix, where the baggage and chaises are taken to pieces, and carried over the mountains upon mules and asses. The vetturrini, or carriers, have chaises on each side of the mountains, so that they have no occasion of being at the expence, or trouble, of taking them to pieces. The horses which they take with them, by frequently going over this road, become as well acquainted with it as those belonging to the natives; so that between Lanebourg and Novalesse, you may safely let them go as they

please. From La Grande Croix, to Novalesè, travellers take the carriers they hired at Lanebourg. In travelling from Piedmont, the journey is performed on mules, from Novalesè over the steep mountain, till one comes to La Grande Croix, and also over the plain to La Ramasse, where the Novalesè carriers take up and forward the travellers to Lanebourg. In going down the mountain, mules are not so secure from slipping, nor does one sit so well upon them as in going up; for which reason, it is necessary to be carried by men. In the inn at Chamberry I met with a learned Franciscan, from Turin, who made it a point of conscience not to be carried by men, asserting, that in his opinion, it was a violation of that equality, nature had placed between all the human species, and which should, as far as possible, be maintained. Accordingly, he travelled from Ramasse to Lanebourg on foot; but assured me, that he would not for the future regard such scruples, as the prodigious steepness of the mountain often put him to the greatest difficulty of keeping himself from falling.

Lanebourg is situated in such a manner among the mountains, particularly mount Senis, which lies so near it on the east and south; that the inhabitants never see the sun from the end of November till the 17th of January: at which time he makes his first appearance over the summits of the mountains. On the left hand near Lanebourg, is Bonaïse, a very high mountain, whose top is entirely covered with snow, and where they hunt the chamois, during the summer season. From Lanebourg to the top of mount Senis, is reckoned a league, but you cannot reach it in less than an hour. From thence it is two leagues, over a plain, to La Grande Croix, and requires upwards of an hour and a half. Then you have two leagues farther, on a declivity, one of which brings you to Fertiere, and the other to Novalesè.

In winter, when the snow lies on the ground, the plain on the summit of mount Senis is passed in sledges

drawn
La G
in ch
pits, a
But y
Laneb
At th
called
you de
but wi
can ke
two p
ward,
he has
whene
the mo
rying i
masser.
Germa
they ta
to La
sure of
Lanebo
ing cou
missing
track,
trust hi
From
old and
at the s
by thos
One wo
bourg
they al
up the
come c
buffle
carry a
the La
on:

drawn by a horse and mule. The declivity from La Grande Croix to Novalesé, you pass in all seasons in chairs; the huge stones, crooked ways full of pits, and dangerous precipices, not admitting sledges. But you may pass the descent from mount Senis to Lanebourg, during the winter, in another manner. At the beginning of the declivity, stands a house called La Ramasse, where, being placed in a sledge, you descend to Lanebourg in seven or eight minutes; but with such rapidity, that it is with difficulty you can keep your breath. These sledges contain only two persons, the traveller and guide, who sits forward, and steers with a staff. On each side of him he has an iron chain, which he drops like an anchor, whenever he is desirous either to moderate or stop the motion of the sledge. This, as well as the carrying in chairs, they call *Ramasser les gens, aller à Ramasser*. Some travellers, especially the English and Germans, are so pleased with this rapid descent, that they take mules from Lanebourg, and ride up again to La Ramasse, in order once more to enjoy the pleasure of such a quick descent. The horse road from Lanebourg, up the mountain, is in a continual winding course; which the mules and asses are so far from missing, that they know how to pick out the best track, and avoid the stones; so that the rider may trust himself to them without any danger.

From Lanebourg to Novalesé are two roads, the old and the new. The latter is indeed the worst, but at the same time the shortest, and therefore followed by those who ride on mules, or are carried in chairs. One would be apt to think, that the men of Lanebourg and Novalesé, on account of the heavy loads they almost daily carry, and their continual passing up these steep and lofty mountains, must soon become consumptive. In Germany, what a noise and bustle our chairmen make, if they are obliged to carry any bulky person a few hundred paces. But the Lanebourg carriers climb up, like cats, a steep

mountain, for the space of an hour, without the least difficulty of breathing, or resting themselves; and on the plain at top, get the start of us again; and as soon as they have put their chaises in order, which they do in a few minutes, they carry the company over the worst part of the road for two hours, without resting more than a few minutes at four different times. But such is the effect of habit, and simple diet, and to the same causes may be attributed their longevity, many of them arriving at a hundred years of age. Their common drink is milk, and they seldom taste any wine. To render them less liable to slip, they have no heels on their shoes, and their soles are rubbed with a composition of rosin and wax. The machine in which travellers are carried down hill, is a kind of straw chair, with a low back, two supports for the arms, but no feet; instead of which a board is fastened before with a cord for the traveller to rest his feet upon. The seat, which consists of bark, and pieces of ropes twisted together, is fastened to two poles, and carried like a chair or sedan, by means of broad leather straps.

La Grande Croix lies on the side next to Piedmont, where the high plain of mount Senis terminates, and the descent of the mountain begins. The only buildings here are an inn and a chapel; in the latter, those who perish by cold or snow on these mountains are buried, provided a rosary, or any other token of their being catholics, is found about them. The wooden cross erected near the house, separates Piedmont and Savoy from each other; so that the inn belongs to both countries. After we had taken chairs at this place, and were carried over some very dangerous places, we arrived at a small plain surrounded with lofty rocks, and called La Plaine de St. Nicholas, where are also some breast-works, composed of loose stone, which in the last war served the troops of both sides as a kind of defence. The French wanted to penetrate farther on the side toward Lanebourg, and the

the Ge
In this
foot, t
Semar
rapidit
which
last wi
Fert
Novale
horizon
be con
the oth
From t
is suffic
quent
On t
mount
Italian
unite.w
are sep
journey
its sum
was sh
frequen
of clin
liged to
down a
the lab
nishing
nan, V
imagin
Hannib
animat
musket
not lou
Forme
of Ro
Virgin
mals is

the Germans kept their post on that toward Novalesè. In this plain we walked above a hundred paces on foot, till we came to the large cascade of the river Semar; the bottom of which is so deep, and the rapidity and force of the water so great, that nothing which falls into it ever appears again, as happened last winter to a loaded mule.

Fertiere lies half way between La Grande Croix and Novalesè, and, in my opinion, is nearly on the same horizontal level with Lanebourg. From this it may be concluded, how much lower Piedmont lies than the other parts of Savoy, contiguous to mount Senis. From Chamberry you begin again to ascend, and it is sufficiently evident from the rapid course and frequent cascades in the river Arc.

On the left hand between Fertiere and Novalesè is mount Rochemelon, supposed the highest of all the Italian Alps. From this place indeed it seems to unite with the adjoining chain of mountains, but they are separated by a valley, and it is a whole day's journey to gain its top. I at first could clearly see its summit, but in less than a quarter of an hour it was shrouded in a cloud. Such changes occur very frequently, and it often happens, that after the toil of climbing this prodigious acclivity, you are obliged to wait for fair weather, before you can come down again. But when the sky is clear and serene, the labour is very well compensated, by a most astonishing prospect of the territories of Milan, Trevignan, Venice, and other states. Whence some have imagined, that this was the mountain from whence Hannibal shewed his army the glories of Italy, to animate them to pursue their march. Upon firing a musket on the top of this mountain, the report is not louder than that of breaking a piece of wood. Formerly a statue of Jupiter was placed on the top of Rochemelon, but at present there is one of the Virgin Mary, and every year, on the 5th of August, a fair is said here, at which many thousands of people

assist, from all their neighbouring parts; notwithstanding they are obliged, even at that season of the year, to clamber over snow and ice, and pass at least one night on the mountain, where they lie on the bare ground or naked rocks. They therefore have need of mantles, and other good covering, to protect them from the severity of the weather.

Between Fertiere and Novalesè, you are sometimes obliged to alight from these straw chairs, and walk about forty or fifty paces on foot; not from the dangerousness of the road, but the narrow passes between the steep rocks, which will not permit the chairmen to carry their chairs on their long poles; but bear them either on their arms, or aloft in the air, for they are very light. One of these defiles is called *le Pas de Diable*, that is, "the devil's step." The path is often scarcely a foot broad, having on each side very steep precipices. Sometimes indeed it happens that these chairmen stumble and fall down, but seldom or never, in places where there is any danger. Whenever an accident of this kind happens, it is most adviseable to throw themselves on the ground. They go a very easy pace; and as the weather was fair and serene, I was very well pleased with my day's journey.

Susa lies a full league beyond Novalesè, and on this side of it stands fort Brunette, erected fifteen years ago, and cannot perhaps be paralleled in the whole world. It consists of eight bastions; and was, together with all its outworks, hewn out of the rock. All communication between the bastions and the other works is by subterranean passages, cut through pure rock; these passages are of such a breadth, that large waggons and heavy cannon, drawn by several horses, may commodiously and safely go from one place to another. No houses are to be seen in the whole fortress, and but a few centinels belonging to the garrison. Cannon and mines would be of no consequence to this strong place, as being composed of one entire
rock;

rock;
vision
power
W
ley op
lands,
meads
and a
place,
Veillar
there i
church
beyon
the ro
from
form a
avenue
go a-b
young
having
The p
the be
other d
Turin,
avenue
be own
in leng
than t
It w
arbitra
Turin
impart
army o
His do
neighb
augme
deed p
in the
the un

rock; and two thousand men, well supplied with provisions and ammunition, might defend it against a powerful army.

When you are past Susa, the road is good, the valley opens, and discovers a beautiful prospect of arable lands, decorated with rows of walnut-trees, excellent meadows, and extensive vineyards. Four leagues and a half beyond Novalesse, lies Bossulens, a mean place, but, like many others, of no consideration. Veillane lies four leagues from Bossulens, and from it there is a fine prospect terminated by Superga, a new church built on a high mountain, a league and a half beyond Turin. About a league from Veillane stands the royal palace of Rivoli, about three short leagues from Turin. It is impossible for imagination itself to form a pleasanter road than this last, it being a straight avenue, and sufficiently capacious for six carriages to go a-breast. The trees on both sides are indeed but young; the French, during the last siege of Turin, having destroyed every tree in the whole country. The palace of Rivoli is situated on an eminence, at the beginning of the avenue, near Susa, and at the other end the prospect is terminated by the city of Turin, over one part of which Superga appears. The avenue leading from Mechlin to Louvain has, it must be owned, its beauties, and is extended three leagues in length; but the ground is more uneven and hilly than this of Turin.

It would perhaps be difficult to find a place where arbitrary power is carried to greater height than at Turin; where the personal qualities of his majesty impart a greater authority to his commands, than an army of regular troops could do in another country. His dominions being situated between two powerful neighbours, the house of Savoy has thence politically augmented both its dignity and power. Some indeed pretend, that such a conduct would not appear in the most favourable light, if strictly examined by the unerring rules of justice and morality; but others

are of opinion, that when the exigencies and urgent necessities, under which the court of Savoy has often laboured, are considered, these difficulties which may give umbrage to a tender conscience, will totally vanish.

It must, however, be acknowledged, that the greatest œconomy is observed in all the expences of the court. In Turin no marshal's table is kept; and even at la Veniere it is served with dishes from the king's table. The king dines only with the prince of Piedmont and his consort; expensive diversions are seldom known, and the account of all disbursements so clearly stated, that the king, at one view, may see the whole amount of his annual expences. Upon any alteration, or extraordinary disbursements, the cause of the difference must be fairly entered in a particular book; and this is observed in such small articles, as wood and candles, &c. The king is so intimately acquainted with the price of every commodity, that formerly he used to bargain with his tradesmen, and would even point out those articles wherein they imposed upon him; as also the profits arising from each commodity. It is known, that he has himself bargained for hats, stockings, &c. both for himself and family, with the dealers in those commodities, whom he caused to wait personally on him. He once commanded all the millers in his dominions to assemble and repair to him; reasoned with them himself, and raised the rent of their mills in one forenoon, three hundred thousand livres. While the chapel Royal, called the Holy Sudary, was repairing, his majesty used to repair constantly every morning early to La Consola, to hear mass; and took the opportunity of visiting the markets, and inquiring strictly of the country people the prices of their partridges and hares, whereby he acquired a very particular knowlege in the value of these commodities, and never failed to give his caterers the necessary cautions. Perhaps the difficulties under which he laboured, might greatly contribute

contrib
mist.
that inf
years a
support
only rec
but ve
end of
thirty t

It is
tration,
with sup
tending
in Tur
threw
that see
attentiv
mote t
flocked
terest,
and con
cording
previou
impostu
came fr
and for
who we
proceed
ly owing
reasons
land an
The jesu
they wo
his own
them, a
and ex
had fin
were en
that the

contribute to render him so consummate an economist. In the mean time, it must be acknowledged, that instances of his liberality are not wanting. Some years ago, the opera at Turin being directed and supported by a subscription of merchants, the king only required a small box for himself, and even came but very seldom to the opera. However, at the end of the carnival, he presented the company with thirty thousand Piedmontese livres.

It is owing to his majesty's great wisdom and penetration, that the whole country has not been over-run with superstitious notions of sorcery, and persons pretending to be possessed by evil spirits. A young girl in Turin being troubled with hysteric fits, which threw her body into such postures and agitations, that seemed supernatural, the jesuits, who are always attentive to every thing that has a tendency to promote themselves, or turn to their advantage, soon flocked about her, attended by physicians in their interest, who alledged, that she was actually possessed, and consequently, not to be cured by medicine. Accordingly, the exorcists were assembled, and the girl previously instructed for the better carrying on the imposture. The affair made a great noise, people came from all parts, and the old tales of witchcraft and sorceries were revived; and others produced, who were also possessed. Dr. R. nobly opposed these proceedings, and declared the girl's cause was entirely owing to natural causes, supporting his opinion by reasons and instances, which he had heard of in Holland and England, where he had resided many years. The jesuits furiously attacked him as an infidel, whom they would infallibly confute from the testimony of his own senses. The doctor consented to attend them, and while they were performing their prayers and exorcisms, appeared very devout. When they had finished, he desired the two ecclesiastics, who were entrusted with the management of the affair, that they would order their patient to answer him a few

few questions, which they granted, on condition he asked nothing unlawful, and commanded the devil to answer. Accordingly, the doctor said to her in English, What is my name? This being a language, to which both the girl and the jesuits were strangers; she answered in plain Piedmontese, that she did not understand the question proposed. But according to the received opinion, as well as the ritual; the knowlege of all languages, the supernatural strength of body, and foretelling things to come, are the proper criteria of a real satanical possession: the devil therefore ought to understand all languages; and it is easily conjectured, that this ignorance did not a little mortify the jesuits. They, however, did all in their power to elude the consequence, by pretending that the doctor had put an unlawful question to the evil spirit, and they had forbid him to answer any of that kind. But the physician soon confuted their allegations, by explaining the question he had asked; and immediately repeating the question in Piedmontese. But the possessed, to whom he was unknown, could say as little to this as before, when the same question was proposed in English. The doctor, highly pleased at this success, ran to court in triumph, where he ridiculed the ignorance of their devil; the king and prince of Piedmont joined in the laugh: and the latter, for the more effectually silencing this jesuitical devil, fetched a Chinese psalter from his closet, sent him by the cardinal Tournon, as a curiosity. This psalter has indeed a Latin translation, but the Chinese leaves could be taken out separately from those containing the translation. With one of these leaves Dr. R. was again dispatched, to ask the devil the contents of it, and in what language it was written. The fathers, who did not desire any more of Dr. R.'s visits, were for keeping out of his way; and the devil threatened, if he came again, to expose the minutest transactions of the doctor's life. A Theatine, who was an accomplice of the jesuits, acquainted the doctor's

tor's fist
implicit
with he
with thi
to think
particula
verted v
however
science,
all thing
sity for p
voys, ag
possessed
stantly h
tion. A
house of
the girl.
complim
informed
transactio
himself,
to begin
would br
ed posses
speech, t
suits; bu
the near
them, by
the name
clare wh
what lan
who were
der, pret
lical, and
Dr. R. a
violate th
dalous su
king and

tor's sister with this circumstance ; and she, from an implicit veneration for the clergy, was very urgent with her brother, not to have any further concern with this devil ; but to no purpose. I am indeed apt to think, that could the devil have exposed all the particulars of Dr. R.'s life, one would have been diverted with many ludicrous scenes. The doctor, however, had no great opinion of the devil's omniscience, and told the king, that if the devil knew all things present or absent, there would be no necessity for princes to be at such immense expences in envoys, agents and spies ; they need only maintain a possessed person or two, from whom they might constantly have immediate intelligence of every transaction. After this remark, the doctor hastened to the house of the possessed, where he found the jesuits with the girl. On entering the room, after the usual compliments, he acquainted them that having been informed, that a detail was to be given of every transaction of his life, he was desirous of hearing it himself, and began to defy and challenge the devil to begin his story ; adding, that if he did not, he would brand him, and all who favoured this pretended possession, for knaves or fools. This resolute speech, thunder-struck both the patient and the jesuits ; but the latter pretending to shew the doctor the nearest way out of the house, he soon silenced them, by producing the commission, and insisted, in the name of the prince, that the possessed should declare what was written on the leaf he exhibited, and what language it was written in. The two jesuits, who were, doubtless, not the most artful of their order, pretended that the characters might be diabolical, and therefore refused to answer the questions. Dr. R. answered, that it did not become them to violate the respect due to their prince, by such a scandalous suspicion ; and insisted, in the name of the king and prince, that they should no longer amuse
him

him with such weak subterfuges. The two jesuits, after whispering to themselves, answered, that an affair of this kind must be introduced by prayer, and a long series of devotion; wherefore it was necessary to defer it to a more convenient opportunity. Dr. R. replied, there was now time sufficient for the purpose, and that he would pray with them; so that they were at last, notwithstanding their evasions, obliged to begin their ceremonies. During the exorcism, the girl threw her body into strange contortions, and hideous looks, which the jesuits insisted upon were supernatural; but Dr. R. promising to mimic her actions in a manner still more horrible, orders were given to the possessed, to answer truly to all interrogatories. Accordingly, the leaf was laid before her, with the above-mentioned questions. Upon this she screamed in a terrible manner, desiring it might be taken away, for she could not bear it. At last, after the most pressing arguments, she said it was Hebrew; and that it was a blasphemous writing against the holy Trinity. This was sufficient for the doctor, who, after shewing them plainly how ignorant their devil was, he returned to court to give an account of his proceedings. The two jesuits were banished, the two physicians recanted in public, and the parents and relations enjoined, on pain of being sent to the gallies, never to mention this affair as a diabolical possession. With regard to the girl, she was soon cured by the use of proper medicines, and is at present in good health, and chearful. Thus ended this imposture, and with it all notions of sorceries, witchcraft, and fantastical possessions, with which the minds of the people were infected. The jesuits, indeed, threatened to write against Dr. R. but he gave them to understand, that in less than twenty-four hours they should receive such an answer as would prove their eternal disgrace. At present they treat him in the most polite manner, but he

he is w
in their
of their
We
ty place
instance
A certa
the king
monies
means o
soon ap
intention
trating
rememb
health,
the mag
destroy
such thi
Almight
over the
persisted
to repres
the powe
intention
nished as
ceedings
society;
incitation
even his
king, at
the villa
by one o
is, howe
not have
court of
put at o
of the cr
They
hibited b

he is wise enough not to place any great confidence in their professions of esteem, and is even suspicious of their feigned civilities.

We may be convinced of the little faith his majesty places in stories of forcery and witchcraft, from an instance which happened about nineteen years ago. A certain person having made a talisman to represent the king, endeavoured, by certain superstitious ceremonies and incantations, to destroy his majesty by means of that image; but the deceived magician was soon apprehended, and convicted for his diabolical intention. The king turned the manner of perpetrating his death into a jest, saying, he did not remember he had ever enjoyed a better state of health, during his whole life, than during the time the magician was using all the means in his power to destroy him: and that, if there was in reality any such thing as witchcraft, he was persuaded that the Almighty would never give such vile persons a power over the lives and deaths of princes. As the king persisted in such sentiments, the council was obliged to represent several times to his majesty, that though the power of the villain should be denied, yet, as his intentions were actually criminal, he ought to be punished as an example, to deter others from such proceedings, which must be considered as scandalous to society; especially, as he had often, in his magical incitations, profaned the Eucharist, a crime which even his majesty himself could not pardon. The king, at last, yielded to these reasons, and sentenced the villain to be strangled, and afterward suspended by one of his legs before the gate of the prison. It is, however, very probable, that the sentence would not have been soon put in execution, had not the court of Rome, by taking cognizance of the affair, put at once a final period to the transaction, and life of the criminal.

They are more strict at Turin, with regard to prohibited books, than in any other part of Italy; those which

which contain opinions differing, though ever so minutely, from the tenets of the Romish church, and which are publicly sold at Rome and Naples, no prudent Roman catholic would choose to ask for at Turin.

They have at the court of Turin a particular privilege, called *la grande entrée*, or admittance to the prince. But this privilege is limited to the knights of the several orders, the archbishops and bishops, the master of the ordnance, the generalissimo of horse and foot, and the ambassadors and envoys from foreign princes and states. This privilege consists in the above persons, and all others who have an honourable employment at court, together with the officers upon guard, who are admitted every morning after ten, when the king is at Turin, and proposes to assist at mass; of having admittance into his majesty's chamber, and of walking out before him, whilst all others wait in the anti-chamber, and only stand on both sides, whilst he passes. His majesty is daily to be seen both here and at mass, but he rarely speaks to any one, unless a private audience be desired, a favour seldom asked for by travellers.

The Italian language is rarely spoken here, those of France and Piedmont being generally used both at court and in the country; but some ladies understand only the latter, which often renders it difficult for a stranger to converse with them. None are admitted to the court of Turin in bags or short wigs, nor without a long cravat. The only winter amusement, at court, is the opera, but this is only continued during the carnival. The king's theatre is, indeed, the place of performance, but a private society defrays the expence, which this year amounts to seventy-five thousand livres. The expence of a seat in the pit, is three Piedmontese livres, and a box for the whole time of the carnival, in the Rang de la Couronne, which is the second row upwards, ten Louis d'ors. The theatre is a very grand structure, having

five

five gall
mented
royal fan
indicatio
corum
every cu
music, l
have hea

The c
mentione
larly at
and mad
ficulty o
provided
be very
he has r
they bei
he is a ve
money :
in their i
quire suc
play with
coffee-ho
pejo, wh
with the
that fam
request ;
ing the c
ing to th
Turin, t
over the
strated.
fifty Lou
of the o
there du

I shall
royal pa
With re
pal wing

five galleries, one above another, beautifully ornamented with gilding and sculpture. When any of the royal family are present, no clapping, hissing, or noisy indications of applause or dislike are permitted; a decorum which cannot fail of being approved of by every curious spectator. With regard to the Italian music, I shall suspend my observations on it, till I have heard the masters in other parts of Italy.

The only assembly, at court, is the circle above-mentioned, but they are frequent in town, particularly at the palaces of the princess de Francheville, and madame de Cavallair. A stranger finds no difficulty of gaining admittance to these assemblies, provided he is willing to play; but he ought to be very careful if he does venture; for though he has nothing to apprehend from any foul play, they being persons of the strictest honour, yet unless he is a very expert gamester, he will certainly lose his money: for the Piedmontese are initiated into this art in their infancy, and by a constant practice of it, acquire such a degree of perfection, that few are able to play with them. Here was formerly a very celebrated coffee-house for gaming, called l'Academie de Pompejo, where Mr. Law, the famous projector, met with the accident to which you are no stranger; but that famous gaming-house is now in no manner of request; Boiri's coffee-house in the Rue Neuve, being the only place where basset is played. According to the manner in which that game is played at Turin, the bank has always forty per cent. advantage over the Pointeurs, as Law has sufficiently demonstrated. You will, therefore, not be surprized, that fifty Louis d'ors were this year paid to the managers of the opera, for the liberty of setting up a bank there during the carnival.

I shall now proceed to give a description of the royal palaces, both in and near the city of Turin. With regard to the former, it consists of two principal wings, having a communication with each other

by

by means of a gallery. The first stands in the square called Place du Chateau, and was the residence of Madame Royale till her death; but is at present, not only uninhabited, but unfurnished. The front, which is very magnificent, was built after a design of Don Philip Juvare, architect to his majesty; but the other side shews, by its large round towers, that it is no modern performance. From the spacious and beautiful Place du Chateau, one passes through a gate, into what is properly the court of the palace, and out of which is a passage through the Corps de Logis, or main body of the palace, into the back court, contiguous to the garden. On the left hand is the main stair-case; on which is a brass statue of duke Victor Amadæus, mounted on a white horse, very curiously formed out of a single block of marble:

The halls before the king's apartment, and the other chambers, are hung with large tapestry, on which are represented the principal actions of Cyrus. They were made by Jacob van Zeunen, a native of the Low Countries, and presented by the emperor Charles V. to the house of Savoy: they are esteemed invaluable on account of their beauty, antiquity, and the number of pieces. The king's apartments are elegantly furnished, and in his bed-chamber is a curious piece of tapestry, representing the battle *ad Brancum deletis Lotharingicis*, &c. as the inscription expresses it. In the gallery is a beautiful marble busto of cardinal Morigi, who was descended from the house of Savoy, and a wooden model of the Charteruse, situated three Piedmontese lines from Turin; but the chief curiosity, are the marble statues, of which there are upward of three hundred, and chiefly antique, covering both sides of the gallery. The king also resides in this story, but opposite to the court. The chamber where he confers with his ministers, is contiguous to the chamber of audience. A passage from his apartments leads to a beautiful gallery of paintings, the largest and best of

which
work
ing, is
the ch
monar

A fl
prince
the arch
is not n
gether
as a pre
a confid
choicest
laws of

The
in oaken
of these
Milan, a
Maison
avec la
Italie; J
" Milan
" tives o
" Court
" pire, a
" pire in
instrum
according
every rep
contains,
may, in
end of th
send in
struments

His m
medals,
the count
into Fran
regent at

which were done by Paul Veronese. The fresco work on the wall, and particularly that on the ceiling, is exquisitely beautiful, and was performed by the chevalier Daniel, a German, who died in this monarch's service:

A flight of stairs leads from his majesty's and the prince's apartments to the library and repository of the archives. The number of books, in the former, is not now remarkable, seven thousand volumes, together with the manuscripts having lately been given, as a present to the university library; but it has still a considerable number, particularly a collection of the choicest pieces both in history, and the constitutional laws of Germany.

The royal archives are kept in very good order, in oaken repositories, carefully locked; and upon some of these are printed titles; for instance, *Lettres de Milan, de Rome, &c. Ceremoniel et Prerogatives de la Maison de Savoye; Negociations à la Cour de Rome; avec la France, l'Empire, &c. Vicariat du St. Empire en Italie; Justifications des Reliques, &c.* "Letters from Milan, Rome, &c. the Ceremonial and Prerogatives of the House of Savoy; Negotiations at the Court of Rome; also those with France, the Empire, &c. the Vicarship of the Holy Roman Empire in Italy; the Vouchers of Relics, &c." The instruments relative to domestic affairs are separated according to the respective districts and towns. In every repository is a particular list of all the pieces it contains, and consequently the keeper of the archives, may, in an instant, find whatever he wants. At the end of the year the ministers of state are obliged to send in to the chamber of archives, all written instruments they have no farther occasion for.

His majesty had formerly a valuable collection of medals, but they were by degrees all given away to the countess de Verüe, who carried them with her into France, and afterward disposed of them to the regent at a very considerable price.

St. Suaire's chapel, situated on the left hand of the wing of the palace near the garden, is built of a blackish grey marble, that it might in some measure be adapted to the melancholy relic deposited in it. The plan was drawn by P. Guarini; and is said to have cost four millions and a half of Piedmont livres. The linen-cloth, in which Christ (as the clergy here pretend) was wrapped after his crucifixion, and which has the bloody figure of a man imprinted on each side of it, is preserved in the middle of the chapel, in a tabernacle secured by iron-rails; and is exposed to public view only on high solemnities; as the marriage of the hereditary prince, and the like.

The pretended sudary of Christ is likewise shewn at Mentz, Lisbon, and in upward of twelve other Roman catholic places. To this objection, they commonly answer, that from the account of Lazarus's resurrection, it is plain, that a great many linen-clothes were made use of in wrapping the body of the deceased. But this subterfuge, though it might be admitted, if the small bandages used for the arms, feet, or head, are included, can by no means solve the difficulty with regard to the large pieces of linen, on which the intire figure of the person is represented. All they can allege, therefore, is, in truth, no more than this, that large pieces of linen were used without the least necessity, much smaller being equally adapted to answer the same intention; and that our Saviour, after his resurrection, had thought proper to imprint, in a miraculous manner, his intire figure upon every such piece. The clergy of Besançon must necessarily maintain this position, for they boast of being possessed of a sudary which was only wrapped about our Saviour's head; though it exhibits his intire image; and is six geometrical feet, wanting three inches in length. It should, however, be remembered, that all the other holy sudaries produce the very same authorities; and in support of that kept at Cadorn in Perigord, they produce fourteen papal testimonials

rimonia
claims o
neration
of Spair
cess of
a copy o
then wit
proper t
same tim
performe
continual
ther Valt
some thro
a present
in his bre
Rivoli
from Tu
the way in
vineyards
world. I
siege of T
curfions,
country.
walk. A
palace of
two leagu
cent churd
the best ap
mily are
Venerie, o
healthful,
of its shar
palace is fo
five millio
finish it.
Formerl
ter of a lea
was the p
court were

rimoniais and bulls; whereas the sudyary of Turin claims only four. But notwithstanding this, the veneration paid to it at present is so great, that Philip of Spain, at the time of his marriage with the princess of Savoy, could not obtain the liberty of taking a copy of it, till after repeated solicitations, and even then with the greatest difficulty. Nor was it thought proper to take a copy, without performing, at the same time, several religious ceremonies. The painter performed his work on his knees, and eight bishops continually read mass, at eight different altars. Father Valfré was honoured with extraordinary respect, some threads of this Turin sudyary being given him as a present, which he very religiously kept continually in his breviary.

Rivoli is a royal palace, situated three leagues from Turin toward Susa. The road is extended all the way in a direct line through fields, meadows, and vineyards, and has not perhaps its equal in the world. It was laid out in the year 1712, after the siege of Turin; the French, during their hostile incursions, having rooted up every tree in the whole country. Nothing can surpass the prospect of this walk. At one end of it, on a rising ground, is the palace of Rivoli; at the other, the city of Turin, and two leagues beyond it, in a direct line, the magnificent church of Superga. The palace of Rivoli has the best apartments and paintings; and the royal family are lodged more commodiously than at La Venerie, or Turin. The air is always serene and healthful, creating a good appetite; but, on account of its sharpness, not so agreeable to sleep in. This palace is so far from being compleat, that upward of five millions of Piedmont livres are yet wanting to finish it.

Formerly, the palace of Valentin, only half a quarter of a league from the city on this side Porte Neuve; was the place where most of the diversions of the court were performed. It has the name of Valentin

from these obsequious gentlemen, who, as count de Grammont informs us, were pitched upon to attend each lady. Both names derive their original from St. Valentine's day, which happens in the month of February; when it is customary, in most parts of Italy, for those ladies who are single, to chuse a guardian or gallant, by way of amusement, from among her friends or acquaintance; who, in return, presents her with nosegays and other trifles, and is obliged to attend her both in company, and when she walks abroad. This ceremonious attendance continues only a year, is not liable to any exception, and often terminates in a real marriage. The parents, in the mean time, have a watchful eye over the conduct of their daughters; and every thing is performed with so much honour and decency, that even the monks themselves make no difficulty of taking upon them the office of a Valentine. Perhaps they are particularly interested in recommending such pleasing intercourse between both sexes.

The king's territories on the continent contain sixteen bishoprics; among which are the archbishoprics of Turin and Tarantaise. Three hundred and forty towns and villages, beside the city of Turin, are subject to the former; and as every Roman Catholic is obliged, not only to receive the sacrament at Easter, but also to deliver to the priest an exact account of his children and family, it is not difficult to make a pretty exact calculation of the number of inhabitants in such countries. And on this principle the number of the king's subjects in Piedmont, Savoy, and his other dominions on the continent, have been computed at above two millions. Savoy, Piedmont, and the conquered places on the continent are said to contain above two hundred towns.

The king's power, in civil affairs, is greater and more unlimited than that of any monarch in Europe; and few potentates, of the Roman Catholic persuasion, have exercised so great an authority in ecclesiastical

matters.

matters
with th
or bull
to him
sent hig
the Fre
have de
bered, t
readily
has obt
and not
benefices
in the b
power of
we have
had inde
tifying h
thence th
house of
the churc
and honou

The P
the last fo
during th
formed b
nour, even
close of t
ing made a
it was of
duke of S
shal, in or
defence.
since a ge
to the old
from Turin
Susa. San
consisting o
stage, thoug
the castle.

matters. The pope, indeed, has always been treated with the greatest complaisance; and even the legend or bull of Gregory VII. in which he has arrogated to himself the power of dethroning princes, is at present highly extolled as truly heroic; and, though the French vigorously opposed it, the Piedmontese have declared it orthodox: but it must be remembered, that, upon a change of interest, it can as readily be abrogated. The king, in the mean time, has obtained every thing he desired from the pope; and not only nominates to most of the ecclesiastical benefices, in Savoy and Piedmont, but also to those in the bishopric of Alessandria: he has likewise the power of a nomination to a cardinal's hat, of which we have an instance in cardinal Ferreri. The pope had indeed, in this, an opportunity of actually gratifying his personal friendship for Ferreri and was thence the more readily induced to bestow upon the house of Savoy so important a privilege, which, in the church of Rome, is equally attended with profit and honour.

The Piedmontese have, from the transactions of the last forty years, contracted a martial spirit; and, during the late war, such noble exploits were performed by their troops, as would have reflected honour, even on the old Romans themselves. Near the close of the preceding century, marshal Catinat having made an irruption into the Piedmontese territories, it was of the last importance to the king, then only duke of Savoy, to march to Turin before the marshal, in order to put that city in a proper state of defence. Accordingly, he sent major de Santena, since a general, with a body of some hundred men, to the old castle of Avigliano, three German miles from Turin, that commands the valley and road from Susa. Santena, at the approach of the French army, consisting of thirty thousand men, disputed the passage, though he had only a few pieces of cannon in the castle. Catinat, equally surpris'd and provoked

at such a daring attempt, sent a trumpet to the castle, threatening to hang up the commanding officer, if he did not immediately surrender up the place. Santena answered, that the commanding officer would never be in his power alive; and that it would be in vain to expect the surrender of the castle before their cannon arrived. Catinat, still more enraged, caused a battery to be raised, and a second time summoned the castle to surrender. Santena answered, that a breach must first be made. Accordingly the artillery began to play upon the castle, and a breach being made in the walls, Santena desired to capitulate. Catinat sent a lieutenant into the castle to settle the capitulation; but insisted that the soldiers should be made prisoners of war, and the officers hanged up immediately. Santena, on receiving this message, conducted the lieutenant to his room, shut the door, and taking him by the hand, led him between two barrels of gun-powder, near which two lighted matches were laid. Santena took one of the matches in his hand, and stepped upon one of the barrels, desiring the lieutenant to do the same; adding, that if he must perish, many of the French should, with him, visit the aerial regions, before all the Piedmontese officers in the castle lost their lives. This compliment not being at all agreeable to the lieutenant, he begged Santena to abandon so desperate a resolution; promising, at the same time, that he would do all in his power to obtain an honourable capitulation for the garrison. On this assurance, Santena suffered the lieutenant to return; and Catinat, on hearing this resolute answer, said, "I must see so extraordinary a man," and allowed the commander and his men to have the honour of marching out with their swords. As Santena passed by, the marshal told him, that in justice he deserved to be hanged: but, being willing to demonstrate that he was a friend to courage, even in an enemy, he should come that day and dine with him. At table, some French officers,

among

among
having
the most
for some
ther he
tinat pe
master h
the king
tics, nan
still mor
negotiate
tunately
having p
fidels."
answer, I
hoped th
sity for
misfortun
dent mar
master a

The
d'Enteyv
war, is v
near the
the presen
with Lou
garrison
titude of
render.
ammunit
and as he
"This p
in the pl
the garrif
the place

Nor h
themselve
vice; of
rial gener

among other things, rallied Santena, on the duke's having entered into a league with heretics against the most Christian king. Santena continued silent for some time, but at length asked the marshal, whether he would give him leave to answer? And Catinat permitting him, he replied: "It is true, my master has, for his own defence, taken up arms against the king of France; and made an alliance with heretics, namely, England and Holland; and, what is still more, sent an ambassador to Constantinople to negotiate a treaty with the Turks; but was unfortunately disappointed, his most Christian majesty having previously concluded an alliance with the infidels." Catinat was highly pleased with Santena's answer, laughed at the officers, and told them, he hoped they would have more wisdom and generosity for the future, than to insult brave men under misfortunes. In the mean time Santena, by his prudent management and behaviour, obtained for his master a suspension of arms for some days.

The long and brave defence of the marquis d'Enteyve, at Verua, against the French in the last war, is well known. The camp of the allies was near the place, on the banks of the Po, from whence the present king of Sardinia often threw bombs, filled with Louis d'ors, into the place, to encourage the garrison to make a vigorous defence; but, being destitute of provisions, they were obliged at last to surrender. At their marching out, d'Enteyve caused an ammunition loaf to be carried on a pike before him, and as he passed by the French general, said to him, "This piece of bread was the only provisions left in the place; had there been sufficient for subsisting the garrison two days longer, you should have bought the place at a much dearer rate."

Nor have the Piedmontese failed to distinguish themselves by their gallant behaviour in foreign service; of which we had a noble instance in the imperial general, St. Amour, who was the son of a poor peasant.

peasant. Upon his obtaining a regiment, the officers who valued themselves upon their birth, so highly resented it, that four of his captains successively challenged him, all of whom he killed on the spot. Upon his dispatching the last of the four, he said, "There are now only eight left." But these, it seems, thought it more adviseable to conceal their resentment. This gentleman deserves the highest regard, both on account of his courage, and his generous disposition; for he never forgets the meanness of his extraction. Having, while the army was in Piedmont, invited the chief officers to an entertainment; his father happened to arrive just as they were sitting down to table. Notice of his father's coming being sent up to the general, he immediately arose, informed his guests of his arrival, adding, that he knew the regard he owed them; but at the same time begged leave to withdraw, and dine with his father in another room; which he accordingly did, notwithstanding the importunity of his guests, who were very desirous of having his father sit at their table. Thus he discharged the duty he owed his father, and, at the same time acted politely toward strangers of distinction.

General Rostallerie still preserves his great reputation, and has, on several occasions, given signal proofs of his valour; particularly at the sieges of Verua and Turin. An accident that happened to him, while he continued in the emperor's service, gave him no great opinion of the Germans. One of his horses dying in the stable, he ordered his servant to drag out the carcase: but the servant being unable to perform it, he took hold of the rope himself, and assisted him. This action, which, either in Italy or England, would not have been in the least regarded, his subalterns considered as so derogatory to his rank, that they refused to serve under him. The duke of Lorraine, then generalissimo, hearing of the affair, issued orders that no person should dare to insult him on this account, and at the same time invited him

him to
intend
to quit

One
must
very e
thor to
and ob
of a li
of tho
origin.
the Fr
largest
enginee
reward
now n
trate,
of the
grenad
This b
mont,
as a p
experie
he had
then a
men,
French
of the
of no
enemy
ably p
also, a
him hi
or tra
there v
to the
neers v
mediat
in a pl

him to dinner. This order, however, failed of its intended effect, and the general found himself obliged to quit the imperial service.

One action more, performed by a Piedmontese, must not be omitted, and cannot fail of appearing very extraordinary to the world, and intitle its author to the greater applause; as his birth was mean and obscure, and himself deprived of the advantage of a liberal education, the sources from whence most of those actions we stile grand and heroic derive their origin. At the siege of Turin, in the year 1706, the French had forced a passage into one of the largest subterraneous galleries of the citadel; and the engineer, for the great importance of the action, was rewarded with two hundred Louis d'ors. The French now no longer doubted of their being able to penetrate, by means of this passage, into the very center of the citadel; and accordingly planted two hundred grenadiers at the entrance to secure the gallery. This being perceived by one Mica, a peasant of Piedmont, who at first, out of pure necessity, had served as a pioneer, but by his natural sagacity and long experience, was so well acquainted with the art, that he had been made a corporal of the miners, and was then at work in the very place, with about twenty men, in order to finish a mine. On hearing the French busy over his head, in securing the possession of the gallery, he was convinced that it would be of no manner of service to continue his work, the enemy being masters of a place which must inevitably prove the destruction of the besieged. He was also, at the same time, convinced that it would cost him his life to hinder it, his mine having no saucisson or train by which he might fire it with safety. As there was no time to deliberate, he immediately came to the following resolution: he commanded the pioneers who were at work with him, to withdraw immediately out of the mine, and as soon as they were in a place of safety, to fire a musquet as a signal; desiring

firing that they would inform the king, that Mica implored of his majesty a maintenance for his wife and children. The signal was accordingly given, and Mica immediately set fire to the mine, by which means, the post occupied by the French, and their grenadiers, together with Mica, perished by the same blast. I shall leave this action, and only add, that the king has not only made a compleat provision for Mica's widow and children, but also settled an annual pension of six hundred livres for ever on his posterity.

Turin is not very large, but populous; and I was assured by one who had seen the account, delivered yearly to the king, by the marquis del Borgo, that, at the end of the year 1728, the number of inhabitants amounted to fifty-four thousand six hundred. The misfortune of one place often turns to the advantage of another; thus, the plague that raged at Marseilles, and the adjacent parts, proved of the greatest benefit to Turin, as several manufactures were introduced, some of which were entirely new to that city; and others, though already there, were but in a languishing condition. Within the city are forty-eight churches and convents, and seventeen in the neighbourhood. The titular patrons or saints of the city are, St. Francis de Sales, St. Francis de Paola, St. Philip Neri, St. Antony of Padua, St. Secundus and St. Valerius; whose several festivals are celebrated with particular grandeur and devotion. If Turin continues to encrease in grandeur, as it has hitherto done, it will doubtless exceed any city in Europe. Even at present I know not any, either in Italy, France, England, Holland, or Germany, equal to it in that particular. But here I would be understood to mean the new city, containing the king's palace, the Rue Neuve, and the Rue de Po, both very grand and beautiful. From the palace gate you have a view of one thousand and seven hundred common paces in a direct line, over the area of the court, and the Place de St. Charles,

through
de St.
all piazz
being i

Prop
of them
be built
that all
be simi
ther fro
imparti
is-mad
both, c
charges
king h
the cor

The
count
quis de
St. Is
desig
fane is
Beside
erected
to the
of the
every c
house,
house
to dis
ground

The
owing
from t
citade
ter is
town-
pleasu
them

through the Rue Neuve to the port Neuve. Le Place de St. Charles is a fine square, and the houses have all piazzas, under which a person may walk without being incommoded in the heaviest rain.

Proprietors have the liberty of finishing the inside of their houses as they please; but the outside must be built according to a certain plan prescribed them, that all the parts, exposed to the public view, may be similar and uniform. When the proprietors, either from inclination or inability, refuse to build, an impartial estimate, both of the ground and house is made, and the lieutenant of the police purchases both, on account of the city: but, to hinder the charges from falling too heavy on the public, the king has taken care to settle every thing relating to the contract with the surveyors and directors.

The finest buildings in the city are the palaces of count Paesane, count de Gouarene, and the Marquis de Granieri; the Jesuits college, the hospital of St. John, and the palace of Carignan, built after a design of father Guarini. The palace of count Paesane is said to have cost fifty thousand Louis d'ors. Beside these, there are many fine buildings lately erected near the Port de Susa, and the parts adjacent to the Caroline-square. These expensive decorations of the city are greatly facilitated, by an order, that every one who intends either to rebuild or enlarge his house, may oblige his next neighbour, provided his house be of less value than what he intends to erect, to dispose of the whole, or a competent part of his ground to him, at a reasonable price.

The cleanliness of the streets is remarkable, and owing to the following contrivance: a canal is cut from the river Doria to the covert way, between the citadel and Porte de Susa; and from thence the water is conveyed, by means of an aqueduct, over the town-fosse into the city, and afterward distributed at pleasure through every part of the streets, and cleanses them from all filth and soil. They can also, by this means,

means, clear the streets from any snow that may happen to fall during the winter; but sometimes they are not permitted to do this, because the hereditary prince often diverts himself in riding on it in a sledge.

The ecclesiastical buildings in this city are very ancient, and not to be compared with those already described, which were all erected during the two last reigns.

The chapel of Corpus Christi, which stands in the herb-market, is much frequented on account of a miracle said to have been performed there. In the year 1453, the Savoyards plundered Exiles; and, among other pillage, a consecrated Host was brought to Turin. The ass, in whose loading it was, stopped at this place, kneeled down, and would not go any farther. In the mean time the box with which the ass was loaded opened of itself, and the consecrated wafer flew up into the air, where it continued hovering in the sight of numberless spectators, till the bishop, who was soon informed of the miracle, arrived: immediately the sacred wafer descended into his holy hand, and was by him placed in this church. In the year 1598, the adjacent country being visited with a terrible plague, the inside of this church was finely decorated with beautiful marble pillars and statues; an elegant front was also added, at the charge of the city, as a votive offering for having escaped the contagious distemper.

On the other side of the bridge, over the Po, about half a league from the city, is the chapel of Notre Dame de Pilone, full of mean paintings and small silver images, deposited there as votive offerings. Among the last, is one representing the blessed Virgin, who, according to the inscription, appeared to a young girl of eleven years of age who had fallen into the Po, and though immersed under the water, near the wheels and eddies of a mill, escaped without receiving the least hurt; and this chapel was
erected

erected
nume

Ab
Danul
of a
by th
receiv
grave
able a

Th
all str
Here
and a
fessed
of Le
havin
Accor
and a
fused
them
hospit
telf, v
ing e
maint

Th
tellig
the la
know
muffl
affair
from
bread
nate,
the b
to use
tirely
altera
to be

erected by the piety of the faithful, as a grateful monument of so happy a deliverance.

About three years ago, a child at Ulm fell into the Danube, and, after having been tossed by the wheels of a mill, and carried a pretty way down the river, by the rapidity of the stream, was taken up without receiving the least hurt. And an inscription is engraved on a copper-plate, to perpetuate so remarkable an event.

The hospital for lunaticks merits the attention of all strangers, on account of its excellent regulations. Here I saw the relation of a certain great general and ambassador, whose imagination is strongly possessed with the notion of his being the legitimate son of Lewis the XIVth, his mother, (as he imagines) not having been the mistress, but the wife of that prince. Accordingly, he insisted upon having a splendid court, and all the ensigns of royalty. But this being refused him, he became so furious, that they found themselves under a necessity of sending him to this hospital, where he has a particular apartment to himself, with a little gallery for walking, his brother paying eight hundred Piedmontese livres for his annual maintenance.

The king is very careful of obtaining exact intelligence with regard to the manner of executing the laws of the police; he has formerly been even known to walk about the streets of the city alone, muffled up in a cloak, that he might see himself how affairs were managed in the city. He once took from a baker a loaf, which seemed to be both bad bread and short of weight, and carried it to the senate, in order to have it examined. The baker laid the blame on the heavy duty, which obliged them to use such meal; and, as the complaint was not entirely destitute of foundation, his majesty caused some alteration to be made in that respect, and the excise to be lowered in proportion.

Thus have I given an account of what pleased me most in Turin; you will permit me to mention what I most disliked: and in the front of these I must place the frequent thick fogs in autumn and winter, arising from the Po and other waters, which render the air thick, damp, and consequently unhealthful. These exhalations chiefly affect the inhabitants of the city, which is often covered with noxious fogs, when Rivoli enjoys, at the same time, the most serene and delightful weather.

The foul and muddy water, in most of the wells and reservoirs in this city, is an inconveniency almost as bad as the fogs; especially when it is remembered that this continues all the year. The badness of the water, in a great measure, results from their neglect to keep the wells and reservoirs clean; dead animals, and other filth, being frequently thrown into them. There is, indeed, before the Po-gate, near the capuchin monastery, a well of excellent water, which they take care to preserve from filth, by locking it up.

Another inconvenience is the vile regulation of the inns with regard to strangers; the usage being very bad, and the impositions intolerable. In short, the entertainment at Turin is worse than in any other part of Italy. The country produces plenty of good wine; but, unless you pay an exorbitant price, what they sell at the public inns is the most wretched stuff in the world. The catholics in particular, on fast-days, are very badly off; for, notwithstanding the Po abounds with a great variety of excellent fish, as pike, carp, perch, trout, and sturgeon, weighing from eighty to a hundred pounds; the avaricious landlords will not be at the expence of purchasing fresh fish; but their guests must be contented with miserably bad salt fish, or an aumellete of stale eggs.

Their manner of burying the dead is very unnatural and offensive. They carry the corpse in procession to the grave, into which they put it without any coffin. I need not mention how disagreeable a spectacle

tacle th
small-p
disagre
sequen
infectio
spread
often a
leen, n
a very
their ne
not unc
rages,
uncove
their pe
pels; b
hole u
fifty to
coffins.
tories
them an
vent th
the whe
niency
a nuisan
cially i
tice rep
rejected

The
physic
in his li
his own
his mo
that he
noxious
the mo

Nor
which
tained i
of cheat

tacle this must be, when the person died of the measles, small-pox, or the like infectious distempers. But the disagreeableness of the spectacle is not the worst consequence that attends it; we know the effluvia are infectious, and consequently must greatly tend to spread the disease. The masked fraternities, who often attend funerals, and whose eyes only can be seen, make indeed a frightful, but at the same time, a very mean appearance. The churches are also, by their negligence, often rendered offensive; for it is not uncommon, even when any contagious distemper rages, to see three or four dead bodies lying in them uncovered a whole day. Persons of distinction have their peculiar family-vaults in the churches and chapels; but the poorer sort are thrust into a kind of hole under ground, in their parish-churches, from fifty to a hundred and fifty together, without any coffins. The passages indeed into these deep repositories are vaulted, and have several doors between them and the church; but all is not sufficient to prevent the noxious effluvia from diffusing itself over the whole church. I well know, that this inconvenience is not peculiar to the churches at Turin, but a nuisance common to most of the large cities, especially in Romish countries. But, as it is a practice repugnant to reason, it ought to be universally rejected.

The celebrated Dr. Philip Verheyen, professor of physic and anatomy at Louvain, who died in 1710, in his lifetime, caused an inscription to be placed on his own tomb, importing; "That he had ordered his mortal part to be deposited in the church-yard, that he might not defile the church, or infect it with noxious steams." A caution, that certainly merits the most serious attention.

Nor can I be reconciled to the unbounded liberty which mountebanks and empirical quacks have obtained in Turin, as well as in other parts of Italy, of cheating the people both of their money and their health.

health. The ordinances of the Turin academy, indeed, prohibit, under pain of death, any person from selling medicines, without a permission from the first physician of the country; but this prohibition is of no consequence, every place swarming with ignorant itinerants; unless the physician can be suspected of granting his licences, without knowing either the person, or the nature of medicines he has the confidence of selling to the common people. There are always in the Place de Chateau, several stages erected for these empirics, where each endeavours to excel his rival in music, antic tricks, and other fooleries, in order to augment the number of his audience. And it is shocking to hear what asseverations these impious wretches make use of to recommend their noxious preparations: Some days since I heard one of them begin his harangue in the following solemn manner: "Praised be the Lord Jesus Christ, of whom I desire no more than that he will deal with me according to his righteousness in the last judgment, in the same manner as I shall with you this day. I squander away my substance from an affectionate regard for your health; but the devil, that enemy of all good works, has so blinded your eyes, that you look upon a few sols as equal to a hundred scudi, and by that means neglect your own health, and that of your nearest relations, which might be established for so insignificant a trifle: if I take a single doit from you contrary to the dictates of my conscience, I wish I may be condemned to swallow your melted money through all eternity in hell, &c."

This detested empiric's panacea consisted of two powders, with which he pretended to cure infallibly the apoplexy, epilepsy, or falling-sickness, cholic, head-ach, consumption, and dropsy; though at the same time the price of both was no more than a single parabojoles or nine pfenings; whence a judgment may be formed of the excellent ingredients of which these medicines were compounded. Modesty, however,

ever,
tooth-
tients,
adjuvato
lonia,
And,
dience
verenc
-- [To
some
more f
whose
... "T
the ser
that at
other k
Françoi
Comiqu
in the
king an
opera.
under th
a play-h
of the co
this ridi
prove th
liant; bu
ways pre
There is
every ex
actors an
the dresse
of their
It is not
medians,
good and
Whilst
anti-cham
and as co
Vol. I

ever, does not seem to be entirely banished from the tooth-drawers, for they commonly assure their patients, that they will happily take their teeth out *con adjaro di santa Apollonia*, "with the help of St. Apollonia," the titular saint and patroness of the teeth. And, whenever she is named, both the doctor and audience never fail to pull off their hats in token of reverence.

[To what is related by Mr. Keyfler, we shall add some farther particulars of a later date, and of a more familiar nature, from the ingenious Mr. Sharpe; whose letters from Turin are dated in May 1766.

"There are two theatres at Turin; the one for the serious opera, almost as large and magnificent as that at Naples; the second, a smaller, for the three other kinds of spectacles: namely, the Comedie Françoise, the Comedie Italienne, and the Opera Comique. These four exhibitions succeed each other, in the four different seasons of the year; but the king and family never frequent any but the grand opera. I do not learn that his majesty lays himself under this restraint, from any religious exception to a play-house, but merely because it is the etiquette of the court. Should the royal family break through this ridiculous form, it would certainly tend to improve their stage, and render the spectacles more brilliant; but they have a custom here, which will always preserve elegance and decorum in their operas. There is a society of forty gentlemen, answerable for every expence whatsoever, viz. the salaries of the actors and the orchestra, the purchase of the scenery, the dresses, &c. &c. so that the performers are sure of their pay, though the operas should not succeed. It is not so with regard to the Italian and French comedians, those two companies taking the chance of good and bad houses.

Whilst I am at Turin, I go every day to the king's anti-chamber, to see him and his court pass to chapel, and as constantly wait on them through the whole

service: if merely attending on public worship be a work of merit, I may vaunt with the Pharisee in the Gospel, of my great desert. You will wonder to hear so much of my perseverance in the pursuit of these religious ceremonies; but, as the folly I am enquiring after is infinite, were I to live here for ever, the search would likewise be endless. The good old king, in his latter days, gives himself up entirely to devotion; the rest of the family too are exceedingly devout: the church, therefore, is triumphant at Turin, and the chief splendor of this city is to be found in the king's chapel. He has a choice orchestra, at the head of which are Pugnani, and the two Bisoucis. He seldom prays to God; but as Nebuchadnezzar prayed to his God, with the sound of the sackbut, the psalter, and all kinds of musical instruments. Certainly, if a gilded church be an honour to the Deity, he is much more honoured in Italy than in England, and the catholic religion, if I may use the expression, is much more flattering to him than our plain home-spun form of prayer.

On Saturday last, the whole mass was performed in the pantomime manner, the priest not pronouncing one word aloud, but only accompanying the music through the whole office, with a thousand unintelligible, (at least to me) ridiculous gestures. The day following being Whitsunday, there was a high mass, which continued exactly fifty minutes, and was celebrated both by music and by chaunting. The tricks played by the priests, and their attendants, during the celebration, are so whimsical, that, were I capable of describing them, you would imagine I had sat down to invent raillery, sarcasm, and caricature. To give you some idea of one part: conceive to yourself, four young men in scarlet banyans, and white nightrails, walking half the time of the service before the altar; one moment bowing like the judges in Bays's dance, to the king, the next moment to the altar; and presently after, to the ground; thus

ringing

ringing
them
tain len
solemn
you wo
touchin
cession
but not
method
but som
raise the
situation
tion, th
risk of
are finis
tapers ar
would ex
fertile an
foppery
perhaps,
of its orig
tices were
descriptio
dicoloufr
character
falsehood
a certain
vation of
the altar,
the benc
mace tru
able, to
cerely pro
Yemonies
the instru
the comm
enslaved
laugh till

tinging the changes for fifty minutes: then each of them has a large lighted taper, which, for a certain length of time, they carry horizontally, walking solemnly one after another, with the same care as you would step along a narrow deal board, without touching the cracks of the floor. After this procession they bend both knees toward the ground, but not so far as to touch the ground, just in the method you have seen dancers on the slack rope, but something more deliberately; after this, they raise themselves from that uneasy posture, to an erect situation; but with so circumspect and gradual a motion, that they tremble and totter, not without some risk of falling: when the genuflection and elevation are finished, or, rather, during the operation, the tapers are thrown into various positions, as a soldier would exercise with a pike or a musket. How the fertile and foolish brain of man could invent all this foppery and nonsense is wonderful; but it would, perhaps, be curious, could we come at the history of its origin, and on what pretence these several practices were introduced. I am afraid to go on with my description, because I feel myself unequal to the ridiculousness; and, indeed, lest I should forfeit the character of veracity, by telling truths so very like falsehoods: but must not omit to mention, that, at a certain moment, (I think the instant after the elevation of the host) the two priests who officiate at the altar, embrace and kiss other priests who sit on the bench near the altar, with a solemnity and grimace truly ludicrous. I confess it is seldom pardonable, to deride the ceremonies of any religion sincerely professed by its followers; but, when the ceremonies of a religion are farcical, and so palpably the instruments of oppression and tyranny, by which the common sense and civil rights of the world are enslaved to a proud priesthood; it were virtue to laugh till men grew ashamed of their folly.

There is at Turin a famous violin, called Pugnani, in the highest reputation for his proficiency on that instrument; and, in the opinion of the Italians, and even the English here, superior to Giardini. It has been my good fortune to hear him to the greatest advantage; but, if I may hazard my sentiments on this delicate point, I must tell you, though I am singular in my judgment, I prefer Giardini, and esteem him a much more agreeable performer than Pugnani. It is said, Pugnani draws out a louder tone from the upper part of the fiddle than Giardini does, and this, it must be granted, is his fort; but, with submission to Italian ears, mine were a little shocked in several parts of his solo. I wished he had been a little more sweet, though he had been less forte; and, from this example of so excellent a performer, it may be suspected that a string, of a certain shortness, will not admit of sweetness beyond such a degree of loudness. His taste and elegance I thought by no means comparable to Giardini's; but, perhaps, I may have been mistaken in all my criticisms; however, I am persuaded, though my judgment may be false, that it does not spring from a want of feeling; for the Bisoucis, both of them, (the hautbois and the bassoon) gave me the pleasure I expected from their fame; who, though they are extremely old, have still the same powers as formerly. Most probably Pugnani will find his way to England some time or another; but, at present, I am told the king will not suffer it; for, though his majesty has no relish for music, he will have the best hands he can procure for divine service. I suppose, were a plain Christian to ask, why all this noise and parade in divine worship? why all these drums, trumpets, and clangor? Are not a good life, a devout heart, and a sober prayer, the most pleasing offering that can be made to the Deity? The men with shaved heads, holy water, sweet burning incense, tapers lighted at noon day, and a wafer god, would treat him as a fanatic,

a here-

a heretic
ent enc
so absur
der to
able to

The

those o
of the
much m
Italy, an
well re
compan
often d
agreeabl
lishmen
choly of
whole fa
or a Fro
of amuse
of Europ
much; t
waiting
ing-room
duke is
which na
every stat
will imag
been und
ever, are
though,
most vie
is a mat
fairness o
I can hea
the frequ
marriages
turies the
account f
we are ft

a heretic, a blasphemous: and, in my opinion, consistent enough with the rest of their conduct, who are so absurd and cruel, as to mutilate young lads, in order to render their voices and praises more acceptable to an Almighty Being.

The environs of Turin are nearly as pleasant as those of Florence; and, if you consider the beauty of the river, fully so: the city itself is, certainly, much more regular and handsome than any other in Italy, and would be a delightful abode, were a man well recommended and introduced into the best company; for our notions and characters of places often depend on the little accident of falling into agreeable or disagreeable society. The young Englishmen here complain of the dullness and melancholy of the court, which throws a gloom over the whole face of Turin; as there is neither an English or a French ambassador here, the common resources of amusement and politeness, in the principal courts of Europe. The king, as I have intimated, prays much; the duke of Savoy not a little: the ladies in waiting are ancient, the same that adorned the drawing-room some thirty or forty years ago: then the duke is the father of nine children, a circumstance which naturally renders a man somewhat serious in every station of life. All these things considered, you will imagine Turin is not so gay as it might have been under other circumstances. The women, however, are extremely beautiful and fair in this country, though, indeed, the ladies of Milan and Venice almost vie with them in complexion and features. It is a matter of astonishment, to what a degree this fairness of skin prevails in the northern parts of Italy. I can hearken to a reasoner, who informs me, that the frequent mixture of the Moors, and their intermarriages with the Spaniards, during the several centuries they occupied so large a portion of Spain, will account for the olive complexion of that nation; but we are still at a loss to comprehend why the French

are a browner people than the inhabitants of Piedmont and Lombardy, who live in nearly the same latitude. The common people are more olive-coloured than the gentry here; but that, perhaps, is owing to the heat of the sun: so that, in fact, they are rather sun-burnt than of a natural olive-colour. The women here, are so much handsomer than those in Naples, that, on the first thought, one wonders that a Neapolitan, of a large fortune, does not, for the sake of a fair offspring, seek a wife in these parts; but, when it is considered how little the charms of beauty, affection, society, and constancy, are required in marriage here; the wonder ceases: family connections, fortune, and an eldest son, seem to be the only objects of matrimony.

I go every night to the comedy. The company of comedians are from Venice, and perhaps are the best company in Italy; but, the drama all over Italy is in a very low state, and how a reformation should be effected, I can hardly conceive. Their plays are generally dull, where they are not farcical; and where they are farcical, they descend to the ribaldry of our jack puddings at Bartholomew-Fair. How, therefore, should they ever have good actors, till their actors are furnished with better compositions, and better heard; and, what is also of equal consequence, better paid than at present? I must not, now I am upon the subject of plays, any longer forget to tell you, that at Florence, women, as with us, sit in the pit: a custom, I believe, peculiar to that city.

In the great guard room, adjoining to the king's apartments, I see the same cobwebs I left there last year, and, which possibly have subsisted ever since the beginning of this century. Strange, that, in so elegant a palace, there should be so glaring, so nasty a deformity; but it is in England only, where a uniformity of grandeur, and cleanliness, bespeaks the riches of the master! In Italy you see some palaces
with

with p
thou
asham
and cu
to pu
one i
that a
and T
plots,
tity is
the ab
mont

I ta
Turin.
enemy
me the
they a
cay, it
repairs
cipality
there i
an Eng
best a
tary of
sterling
I th
blushe
vails a
upon e
blushe
my cov
dable,
experie
transpo
gratific
or the
offende
take p
boxing

with pictures and statues, to the value of ten or twenty thousand pounds, and a bricked floor, you would be ashamed of, in your kitchen; then the hangings, chairs, and curtains, are such, as an Englishman would blush to put into his garrets. Another instance, a striking one indeed, of parsimony mixed with royalty, is, that at this moment, both in the gardens at Parma, and Turin, they are actually making hay in the small plots, or partitions; and I should suppose, the quantity is rather an object of shillings, than guineas; for the abundance of meadow-grounds all through Piedmont and Lombardy, is really surprising.

I take pleasure in surveying the fortifications of Turin. I consider this state as our natural ally, an enemy to France, from its situation; and it gives me the utmost delight, to see the exact order in which they are kept: it appears to me, that if a brick decay, it is immediately supplied with a new one. The repairs of so many fortified towns, in so small a principality, must fall heavy on the king's revenue; but there is an oeconomy here practised in government, an Englishman has no idea of: I have it from the best authority, that the appointments of the secretary of state, are about four hundred pounds a year sterling.

I think I have mentioned, how frequently I have blushed in England at the brutal custom, which prevails amongst the common people there, of boxing upon every little quarrel; and how often I have since blushed in Italy, that I should have been ashamed of my country, for a practice, which I now esteem laudable, taking mankind such as they are. I find, by experience here, that the sudden indignation and transports of a choleric man, must be immediately gratified, and when a bloody nose given on the spot, or the gentle and cooler method of challenging the offender to stand, does not satisfy, assassination will take place, and stabbing will be the substitute of boxing. I am led into the repetition of this remark,

by a story, I picked up the other day, in this city, which pleases me extremely, as it characterizes so strongly, the different geniuses of the Italian, and the English common people. It seems, that a few weeks since, some English sailors in the port of Nice, had got drunk at a public house, grew noisy and quarrelsome, stript into buff, and fought it out; but the poor landlady, who expected nothing less, from the outset of the fray, than blood and murder, had, in the very beginning of it, run for the guard of the town, to take them into custody: the guard accordingly came; but, before this period, the sailors had finished their battle, and had set down to drink again, the best friends in the world; which they explained to the soldiers: but the soldiers, not having the least comprehension of such sudden forgiveness and friendship, insisted they should all go to the guard-house: this obstinacy affronted our tars, who fell violently upon them, and, I think, broke two or three of their muskets; but in the end they were overpowered, and one of them taken prisoner, the rest escaping to their ship. The sequel of the story is, that the commandant put the prisoner into the stocks all night, which is an infamous kind of punishment here; for they do not sit, but lie, (perhaps in the mud) on their backs. Now, the prisoner happening to be the boatswain of the ship, he thought his dignity affronted, and lodged a complaint against the commandant, with the English *chargé d'affaires*, who reported it to the king. His majesty was very gracious, condemned the precipitancy of the commandant, who, he said, should have sent to court for his instructions, laughed at the ridiculousness of the event, but told the *chargé d'affaires*, that no reparation could be made, in any kingdom of the world, to a man who had opposed the officers of justice, in the regular execution of their duty.

The frequency of stabbing in these countries, is not, however, merely owing to the ungovernableness of the passions; for, were men under more restraint,

the

the crim
but, he
find in o
more op
law and
at Venic
claimed,
during h
should p
punishm
apprised
has been
James C
was onc
the galle
trymen.
on their
instance
their mor
stormy, t
offended
of a her
a proper
Could th
the right
stride to
At Flor
fewer cap
city of I
an assass
fuge on
———'s
but these
they saun
the churc
they had
good peo
esteemed
to supply

the crime, I am persuaded, would be less common; but, here, beside the sanctuary which delinquents find in churches and holy places, there is another still more open sanctuary, I mean, the remissness both of law and prosecution. Mr. Murray, our late resident at Venice, upon his first arrival there, loudly proclaimed, that should any Englishmen be assassinated during his residency, no expence, no interposition, should prevent his bringing the criminal to condign punishment: the Venetian common people are all apprised of his resolution, and, that no Englishman has been murdered, he ascribes to this measure. Sir James Gray, our late envoy at Naples, I am told, was once extremely active in bringing a criminal to the gallows, who had assassinated one of our countrymen. The example, perhaps, had a good effect on their behaviour, as there has been no such other instance since that time; but it had little influence on their morals; for the day happening to be black and stormy, the common people believed that heaven was offended at the execution of a catholic for the death of a heretic; so far were they from imagining it was a proper justice, and a sacrifice pleasing to God. Could the church be prevailed on to recede from the right of sheltering murderers, it would be a great stride toward a reformation of this enormous evil. At Florence, where Sir Horatio Man informed me, fewer capital crimes are committed than in any other city of Italy, my eyes were tired with the view of an assassin and another delinquent, who had taken refuge on the steps before a church contiguous to lord _____'s house. One could not look out of window, but these fellows presented themselves to your sight; they sauntered upon the steps all day, and retired into the church during the night. His lordship told me, they had led this life many months, and so badly do good people often judge of real charity, that it was esteemed a matter of religion in the neighbourhood to supply these wretches every day with a sufficiency

of provision. I must not omit, however, to mention, that government, upon very extraordinary occasions, will sometimes encroach a little upon the privileges of the church. Not long ago, there was a murder, of a very atrocious nature, committed in that city, and the perpetrator, as usual, flew to a church for his asylum; upon which, the magistracy caused it to be surrounded night and day, with a guard sufficient to prevent any one from going to mass there, and, consequently, from carrying him any sustenance. In a few days, the criminal, from a certainty of present death, by starving, threw himself in the hands of justice, to take his trial, when he met with his deserts." We now return to Mr. Keyser.]

The genius, temper, and method of living among the Savoyards, having been already considered, it remains, that I now give you some account of the Piedmontese. A native of this country some time since drew up a comparison between them, but I am far from pretending to justify it. He pretended, that, among ten Piedmontese, one honest man might probably be found, but not one dishonest person among ten Savoyards. But whether this assertion be true or false, this is certain, that the Piedmontese are extremely artful, and it would greatly tend to promote their reputation, if they never employed their talents in an improper manner. They are, however, very careful to conceal the abuse they make of them under such plausible circumstances and artful appearances, that it is impossible not to admire their dexterity.

In 1695, a Piedmontese, under the borrowed name of count Caraffa, came to Vienna, and immediately waited on the imperial minister, pretending that the duke of Savoy had sent him to negotiate some weighty affair between themselves, without the knowledge of the French ambassador. He produced, at the same time, his credentials, in which both the hand-writing and seal of the duke were imitated to the greatest perfec-

tion.

tion.
and fo
ordinar
with fr
and wa
that on
mittanc
ed satis
was co
protect
at cour
Accord
that it
the ut
work,
require
before
Louis
declare
ing, th
meeting
licly; t
church,
the two
sible, th
discover
expen
veral o
a ball.
but he
times b
ner, des
her full
presenc
a pearl
a gold
pledges
All the
pointed

tion. Accordingly, he was very favourably received; and soon after publicly declared himself envoy extraordinary from the court of Savoy. He was honoured with frequent conferences by the emperor's council; and was so well received in the genteel assemblies, that on the captain of the guards refusing him admittance to a private concert in the palace, he demanded satisfaction in his master's name, and the captain was commanded to ask his pardon. To obtain the protection and friendship of the jesuits, whose power, at court, he was no stranger to, was his first care. Accordingly, he visited their church, and, observing that it was not finished, owing, as they alleged, to the utter inability of the society to proceed in the work, he asked them what sum of money it would require? The fathers, in answer to his question, laid before him an estimate, amounting to two thousand Louis d'Ors. Upon which the pretended Caraffa declared his particular attachment to their order, adding, that he thought himself extremely happy in meeting with the least opportunity of shewing it publicly; that they might continue the building of their church, toward which, he that very day sent them the two thousand Louis d'ors. He was, however, sensible, that he could not long act his part without being discovered; and, not being willing to bear the whole expence of such a piece of generosity, he invited several of the first ladies of the court to supper and a ball. Every one promised him their company: but he pretended to complain that they had several times before disappointed him, and, in a jocosè manner, desired a pledge from each lady, as a security for her fulfilling her promise, by honouring him with her presence. Accordingly, one gave him a ring, another a pearl necklace, a third rich ear-rings, and a fourth a gold watch, with several things of value, so that the pledges amounted to near twelve thousand dollars. All the guests appeared at the place and time appointed; but the disappointment and chagrine of the whole

whole company are much easier imagined than described, when they were convinced that their gay friend was no other than a sharper, and was retired from Vienna. The jesuits had likewise but little reason to boast of their good fortune: for, a few days before his departure, putting on an air of a deep concern, he threw himself in the way of the emperor's confessor, who, observing him to be remarkably melancholy, asked him the reason. The count answered, that he would venture to entrust him with the secret, which was, that he wanted money at the very time his master's affairs required a sum of eight thousand Louis d'ors, to render his negociation at the imperial court successful. The jesuits, who had so lately known an instance of his liberal disposition, made no scruple of furnishing him with the eight thousand Louis d'Ors; and, with this acquisition, together with the pledges of the ladies, he thought proper to withdraw. Some years after he was apprehended on a very different occasion, in the duke's territories, and that prince ordered him to be beheaded in prison. But I have been assured at Turin, that his sentence was changed into an imprisonment for life, the duke's council having pleaded very pathetically on the following maxim in the law, *quod excellens in arte non debeat mori*, "Whoever has uncommon skill in any art should not be put to death."

The late father Sacchieri, of Turin, was a remarkable instance of the strength of human understanding, particularly that faculty of the soul we term memory. He was very well versed in the higher geometry, especially in Leibnitz's Analysis Infinitorum; and, after reading over with attention a leaf in any printed book, he could, with the greatest ease, repeat it with fluency, both forward and backward. Upon hearing a sermon, provided the preacher did not exceed above an hour in delivering it, he could readily repeat it in the same order; though the Italian sermons seem to be less connected than any others, on

account

account
which
three di
out secur
no more
piece his
direct w
at the sa
sent. I
piece sh
been ma
nist, fro
manner
piece.
chefs app
can be p
the truth
veracity,
least dou

But a
among p
among th
markable
very prob
Italy, an
French,
peace, b
ever, exc
ous subj
Aosta, w
hardly b
bende th
of them
throats,
among t
are there
they drin
that they
is said, th

account of the maxims and moral sentences with which they abound. He could play at chess with three different persons at the same time, even without seeing any one of the chess-boards. He required no more than that his substitute should tell him what piece his antagonist had moved, and Sacchieri could direct what step was to be taken on his side, holding at the same time conversation with the company present. If any dispute arose about the place where any piece should be, he could tell every move that had been made, not only by himself but by his antagonist, from the beginning of the game; and in this manner uncontestedly decide the proper place of the piece. This uncommon dexterity at the game of chess appears to me almost the greatest instance that can be produced of a surprising memory. And, for the truth of the fact, I can appeal to witnesses, whose veracity, as well as high rank, will not admit of the least doubt.

But a quickness of parts is not only observable among persons of fashion and learning, but likewise among the common people in Piedmont; who are remarkable for their penetration: for which they are very probably indebted, both to the warm climate of Italy, and their proximity and intercourse with the French nation, with whom they are sometimes at peace, but more frequently at war. We must, however, except, out of the number of the king's sagacious subjects, the inhabitants of the mountains of Aosta, who seldom or never leave their vallies, and hardly believe that any part of the world is inhabited beside the spot where they dwell. The greatest part of them have wens or strumous swellings on their throats; and the same distemper is also observable among their horses, dogs, &c. Such excrescences are therefore, in all probability, owing to the water they drink. The natives are so accustomed to them, that they are not considered as deformities. And it is said, that a strange lady, who had not a wen, coming

ing into a church in this valley, during the sermon; so uncommon a sight disturbed the devotion of the congregation, and produced a general laugh. Even the preacher, after looking about some time for the cause of this uproar, could not contain his risible passion; but, soon recovering his clerical gravity, he represented to his audience, that, indeed, in what they had done, they were not altogether culpable, though the natural imperfections of our neighbours were not proper objects of mirth and ridicule; that a Christian, upon any such occasion, should rather be thankful to providence for the gifts bestowed on him, than insult his neighbour for being destitute of them.

With regard to the manner of living among the ladies in Turin, it is extremely free; they continually talk to the men, and laugh so excessively, as would be liable to censure in other places. Each has her gallant and confidant for carrying on intrigues; and with these they converse at assemblies. But foreigners, who do not approve of living gaily, must not expect to have their company greatly coveted. Vanity and a love of praise make them extremely polite to strangers, and, upon their coming into an assembly, they rise, and talk with them about the weather, the opera, and the like; but never proceed any farther. The same behaviour shewn to strangers, during the first week, continues the same for near a quarter of a year; but their complaisance abates much sooner, if they imagine their stay at court, or in the city, should be longer. They speak but little French, generally their own Piedmontese language, which is a medley of French and Italian: many words are intirely French, but spoken as they are written; for instance, *lait* (milk) is pronounced *laït*, and it is the same with *fait*, and other words.

Piedmont carries on a considerable trade in silk, which, for fineness and strength, are reckoned the best in Italy. All the silk manufactures in Turin are as good as in any place, except the glazed silks, or bro-

cades, and
short of
mont fell
(each rub
which has
each pound
and twenty
warm wa
wound of
any waste
wound of
threads.
Louis d'o
from a ye
can never
worm die
destroys
into a wo
but, as th
used for
worms, a
rin, they
the peopl
formation
trefaction
ous partic
city as in
tagious f
with such
the opini
fician, pr
water w
was orde
should be
to be bak
unless co
vey the i
worms sh
they are
erucas sh

eades, and the gold and silver tissues, which fall far short of those of France. Many peasants in Piedmont sell, every year, between four and five rubbs (each rubb weighing twenty-five pounds) of silk, which has not yet been wound from the balls; and each pound of these rubbs is worth betwixt twenty and twenty-five sols. These balls being thrown into warm water, the threads are readily loosened, and wound off without the least difficulty, and without any waste. Between three and four such threads are wound off together, and these constitute the first fine threads. A pound of this fine silk is worth about a Louis d'or. After boiling the threads, they change from a yellow colour to a white. Some of the balls can never be rendered useful; this happens when the worm dies there, and the putrefaction of the insect destroys the texture of the silk. These are all put into a wooden vessel, and trodden out with the feet; but, as this sort of silk cannot be spun fine, it is only used for linings. It is not allowed to keep any silk-worms, at least, in any considerable numbers, at Turin, they being looked upon as detrimental to health, the people imagining, that, from their several transformations, fermentations, and some degree of putrefaction, the air may be impregnated with pernicious particles, which are not so easily dissipated in the city as in the country. Ever since the dreadful contagious fevers, which, during the year 1709, raged with such violence at Pesaro, and which, according to the opinion of Joh. Maria Lancisi, the pope's physician, proceeded from the putrid effluvia arising from water where the worms had been trodden out, it was ordered, "That silk-worms, in their balls, should be dried in ovens, where bread was afterward to be baked; that they should not be boiled in kettles, unless convenient pits or ditches were at hand to convey the infectious water from the city; that the dead worms should be taken out of the cods of silk before they are boiled, and both the dead worms and the crucas should not be thrown into the city-ditch, as it

is without water, but carried to the Pharos, and thrown into the sea." It is not difficult to compute the number of silk-worms possible to be kept from the number of white mulberry-trees. The worms produced from an ounce of eggs eat between eighty and a hundred and forty rubbs of mulberry-leaves, according as the season has been more or less warm; for they eat less in cold than in warm weather. Mulberry-leaves sell from ten to twenty-five sols a rubb, or twenty-five pounds.

The papilioes, immediately after their leaving the pod, copulate, and, after eight or ten days, deposit their eggs, and die. The eggs are, during the winter, preserved with the greatest care, and as soon as the buds appear on the mulberry-trees, they are placed between two matrasses, and in forty days, by a gentle warmth are hatched. Some women greatly hasten the production of the worms, by carrying the eggs in paper bags in their bosoms.

The nobility of Piedmont have large quantities of silk-worms on their estates in the country, which, under certain restrictions, they commit to the care of their tenants. This task requires great attention, on account of the fresh air that must continually be let into the large rooms where they are kept, and the careful feeding of them at proper seasons. The nobleman provides the silk-worms eggs, which, in Piedmont, are generally worth between three livres and a half and five livres per ounce, together with the requisite quantity of mulberry-leaves, for which he has half the produce of the silk in return. The general produce of silk, from an ounce of eggs, if the worms work well, is about four rubbs of balls of unwound silk.

No good reason can be given why the production of silk is so greatly neglected in Germany, as it would save the country prodigious sums of money annually. France has, in this particular, shewn a good example to her neighbours, as the breeding of silk-worms and establishing of silk manufactures, during

ing the
source
import
up wit
tages v
gate th
tion of
they w
as grea
by mix
of the
Englis
higher
for the
cularly
such go
ture.
years,
could b
cient G
the Gr
commo
vagantl
The Pe
the fec
egg or
this wa
Roman
silk, th
trees.
the ladi
tentent
of equa
ing the
In It
early, f
the stro
German
any m

ing the reign of Henry IV. have proved inexhaustible sources of riches to that kingdom. The English, who import great part of their silk from Persia, and mix it up with that of Italy, are very sensible what advantages would result to the nation, could they propagate the silk-worm in their country, as, by the addition of Persian silk, which is preferable to all others, they would be able to carry the silk manufactures to as great perfection as they have done those of cloth, by mixing a small quantity of Spanish wool with that of their own production. Even in Italy the silks of English fabric are better esteemed, and sold at a higher price than the Italian: and it is very common for the Neopolitan tradesmen, in order, more particularly, to recommend their silk stockings, and other such goods, to declare they are of English manufacture. The ancient Romans, during a long series of years, never flattered themselves that the silk-worm could be propagated in their country. And the ancient Greeks never saw any silk till after Alexander the Great's conquest of Persia. From Greece this commodity was brought to Rome, but sold so extravagantly dear, as to be of equal value with gold itself. The Persians, being the only people acquainted with the secret of making silk, would not suffer a single egg or worm to be carried out of the country. And this was also the reason that the ancient Greeks and Romans were so little acquainted with the origin of silk, that they imagined it grew spontaneously on trees. The holosericum, or pure silk, was worn by the ladies only: men of quality and rank were contented with what they called subsericum, a stuff made of equal quantities of silk and flax; Heliogabalus being the first who made use of the former.

In Italy, the mulberry-trees produce leaves very early, so that the first brood of worms is over before the strong heats of the summer commence; but in Germany the worms are frequently hatched, before any mulberry-leaves appear; the consequence of

which is, that the whole brood perishes. In order to prevent this misfortune, and retard the production of the worms, till nature has provided their proper food, the eggs should either be deposited in a chest wrapped up in white linen, or in a glass-vessel well stopped, and suspended over the water, in a well.

Where they have no mulberry-trees, they feed the silk-worms with lettuce; but great care is requisite not to give them above four or five of the tender leaves of the plant at a time, and that those leaves are thoroughly dry. That the climate even of the northern parts of Germany is adapted to the production of silk-worms, we have an ocular demonstration, from the practice at Berlin, where the white mulberry-trees have stood the sharpness of the severest winters, and the silk produced from them, by means of some particular methods of management, much preferable to that of many other countries, both with regard to strength and beauty.

Another article, of considerable profit to the peasants of Piedmont, is truffles, which are found in such plenty, that this country may be stiled their native soil. Several peasants are said to have earned between sixty and seventy dollars a year, purely by taking up this famous vegetable. Truffles are of three kinds, black, white, and streaked or marbled. When they are fine and large, they cost, here, from fifty sols to three livres a pound, the price increasing with their magnitude. At Casal, some time ago, a truffle, weighing twelve pounds, was sold for four Louis d'ors: and another of the size of a plate, quite sound, and weighing fourteen pounds, was presented to the princess of Piedmont.

Piedmont derives no small advantage from the great plenty of wine produced in most parts of the country. These wines, like all others in Italy, are very sweet while new, especially the white. But they have a kind of red wine, very different from the sweet, called vino brusco, esteemed proper to be

drank

drank b
sweet o
those th
bad; bu
the wine
ticularly
fruitful
wine, in

Piedm

ry part

The com

chestnuts

put into

them in r

time in t

ed biscuit

the king's

Coni, an

equalled.

of box, b

two hund

of these

them wit

this plant

twenty-fo

Savoy tha

The br

of great

ally arisi

millions;

fold yearl

voy, thou

from Na

vergne, a

head.

With r

the Louis

livres and

pistole is

drank by persons of a corpulent habit; whereas the sweet or vino Amabile is thought more proper for those that are thin. At the inns the wine is excessively bad; but no judgment should thence be formed of the wines produced here, which are very good, particularly in the neighbourhood of Alessandria. The fruitful mountains of Montferrat produce excellent wine, in large quantities.

Piedmont is a fertile country, abounding in every part with filberd, chesnut, and mulberry-trees. The common people are great admirers of the large chesnuts or marons, as they call them: these they put into an oven, and, when thoroughly hot, cool them in red wine; after which they are dried a second time in the oven: when thus prepared, they are called biscuits, and eaten cold. The finest country in the king's dominions is that lying between Turin and Coni, and which can, perhaps, no where else be equalled. About two leagues from Geneva is a wood of box, belonging to the marquis Coudray, covering two hundred acres of ground. The stocks of some of these trees are so large that few men can grasp them with their arms. Not many years ago part of this plantation was cut down, and the timber sold for twenty-four thousand dollars. Box is so plenty in Savoy that the beesoms are made of it.

The breeding and fattening of cattle are articles of great value to the Piedmontese, the profits annually arising, being said to amount to near three millions; beside the great numbers of black cattle sold yearly to the Milanese. Mules are bred in Savoy, though great numbers are brought annually from Naples, Sicily, and particularly from Auvergne, and sold for between forty and fifty pistoles a head.

With regard to the coin current in this country, the Louis d'or, or Spanish pistole, passes for sixteen livres and five sols; but what they call the common pistole is worth fifteen livres only.

A ducat is nine livres.

A zecchino, nine livres thirteen sols and a half.

The silver French dollar, with three crowns, passes for five livres; and those which have the small armorial ensigns, for four.

The philippo of Milan is worth four livres thirteen sols and one third; in Milanese money, it is equal to seven livres, the proportion betwixt the livre of Milan and that of Piedmont being as 3 to 2.

The livre is twenty sols.

A douson, thirteen sols and a half.

A parabajola, two thirds of a sol, so that three parabajoles make exactly two sols.

Beside these pieces, they have five-sols pieces; and double deniers, six of which are equal in value to a sol.

I cannot describe the state of the nobility of Piedmont, without the greatest regret. The behaviour of the king of Sardinia toward the nobility, who are now deprived of their ancient privileges and dignity, has been the source of the misfortunes of a great many of them, and given great discontent to the rest. Baron Forstner shewing the duke of Savoy a map of the duchy of Wirtemberg, published by Meyern, in 1710, the duke was surpris'd to see the number of small estates belonging to the imperial knights disseminated through all parts of the country; and asked, "Why the house of Wirtemberg did not seize these estates?" The baron answered, "That neither the laws of the empire, nor the interest of his imperial majesty, would admit of it." But his highness replied, "That it was not impossible, without having recourse to compulsive methods, to obtain them, as both he and his ancestors had experienced by the Piedmontese." The king has, indeed, in some of his late ordinances, dropped some tender expressions with regard to the welfare of his nobility, and enacted some laws for augmenting their number. The perpetual establishment of the right of primogeniture, in all fiefs, is an instance of this; whereas in allodial estates

estates n
feofment
consangu
to make
leave the
son is not
undivided
those who
fatuated v
ing their
ters are a
from succ
extinct; v
of families
the nobilit
than those

For the
hibited, a
and all ex
sovereign
forfeited
of necessit
vice, he n
but the ob

The gr
dually dim
multiplied
title of ma
is ennoble
the title o
titles are
thousand l
jesty a fief

As a co
with regar
namely, th
lish nation
their effec
the husban

estates no nobleman can execute a *fidei commissum*, or feofment in trust, farther than to the 4th degree of consanguinity. Burghers and plebeians are allowed to make very few feofments; and, though they may leave their whole estate to one of their sons, yet that son is not obliged to preserve and convey it intire and undivided to his children; an uneasy reflection to those who have the misfortune of seeing their sons infatuated with the gaieties of life, and desirous of having their estates remain in their families. The daughters are allowed a competent portion, but excluded from succeeding to a fief, till the male line is totally extinct; which greatly tends to support the grandeur of families. But notwithstanding all these regulations, the nobility of Savoy and Piedmont are more depressed than those of any other kingdom or state in Europe.

For the future all alienations of demesnes are prohibited, all escheats or devolutions of fiefs annulled; and all expectancies or reversions abrogated. The sovereign has indeed still the power of restoring fiefs forfeited either by felony or treason; and, in a case of necessity, or as a reward for some particular service, he may alienate or bestow a fief on any person; but the obligation ceases at the death of the receiver.

The grandeur of the ancient nobility also gradually diminishes, in proportion as their number is multiplied. Whoever buys an estate to which the title of marquisate, barony, or the like, is annexed, is ennobled by the purchase, and accordingly takes the title of marquis, baron, &c. These honorary titles are easily and cheaply obtained, six or eight thousand livres being sufficient to purchase of his majesty a fief to which such titles are annexed.

As a conclusion, I shall add the following remark with regard to the nobility of Piedmont and Savoy; namely, that, in common with the French and English nations, those of the same family assume, from their effects and fiefs, different titles; so that often the husband and wife have distinct appellations. This

custom renders it unnecessary, in a place where many of the family reside, to add the titles of their offices and other circumstances, by way of distinction. But, on the other hand, a foreigner finds it difficult to trace these intricacies of genealogy; and therefore should be very cautious of asking minute questions, or passing censures on any persons, as he may perhaps be a near relation to him with whom he is at that time conversing, notwithstanding they are known by very different names.

From the strong desire which I had for some time entertained of seeing the Borromean islands, situated in the Lago Maggiore, while the weather was favourable, I was induced, after my arrival at Turin, to make a short excursion into the Milanese, and found the best way of performing this journey was to take the post-horses.

Perhaps there is not a country in the world so well watered as the Milanese; and the corn fields and meadows, being every where separated by canals and ditches, are particularly adapted to the culture of rice. Immediately after the grain is sown, the ground is laid wholly under water, and continues so till the rice is ripe. But the noxious effects, produced by the effluvia of these marshy grounds, are sufficiently evident from the head-achs, vertigos and fluxes, which seize those persons who only travel, during the hot weather, the roads near these rice plantations. The soil in most parts of the duchy of Milan is so remarkably fertile, that it produces two crops annually. The wheat sown in the autumn of the preceding year is ripe in June; and, as soon as it is carried off the fields, they sow the ground a second time with barley, Turkey wheat, rice, &c. and the crop of it is reaped in the month of October.

Novara, the first city on this side of the duchy of Milan, is regularly built, and has some good fortifications. The cathedral merits observation, both on account of its marble pillars, statues, and great variety

B
riety of c
call it.
and the I
the bisho
with a s
markably
ed with r
in other
than the
always fu

The c
goods fro
or cradle

The h
me of a
enjoyed
some me
portunity
the inhab
who trav
ticoat tie
same stu
dies. T
a long c
the calv
necks; t
worn by
the peas
footed.
dresses,

Before
ferry-bo
Sesti to t

Il Lag
go Loca
six in bre
reckoned
wards S
of the g

riety of curious bronzes, and the silver chapel, as they call it. The tract of land between the city of Novara and the Lago Maggiore is under the jurisdiction of the bishop, for which reason he appears on horseback, with a sword. The country, as far as Sesti, is remarkably pleasant, both sides of the way being planted with rows of chesnut-trees. But the roads, which in other respects cannot be complained of, are lower than the adjacent fields, and therefore in rainy weather always full of water.

The carriages used by the peasants in carrying their goods from one village to another are called Berceaux, or cradles, being covered with the branches of vines.

The heavy rains that fell about this time deprived me of a great deal of pleasure I should otherwise have enjoyed in viewing so fine a country; but this was in some measure compensated by affording me an opportunity of observing the particular dresses used by the inhabitants, when they travel in the rain. Some who travel on horseback wore a kind of oil-skin petticoat tied about their waist, and a short mantle of the same stuff, which covered the upper part of their bodies. The foot passengers of the meaner sort wore a long cloak of straw, or small rushes, reaching to the calves of their legs, and fastened round their necks; their dress in some particulars resembling that worn by some of the savages of America. Many of the peasants, who wear this straw cloak, travel bare-footed. A foreigner, at first sight of such uncommon dresses, will find it difficult to suppress his risibility.

Before you arrive at Sesti, you cross the Ticino in a ferry-boat. The distance, in a straight line, from Sesti to the Borromean Islands, is fifteen Italian miles.

Il Lago Maggiore, or, as it is otherwise called, Il Lago Locarno, is fifty-six Italian miles in length, about six in breadth, and the water in the middle of the lake is reckoned about eighty Bracci, or fathoms deep. Towards Switzerland it terminates in a canal, which is of the greatest advantage to trade. It takes up four

days to perform the journey through Sion to Geneva, the roads being extremely bad.

The Lago Maggiore is intirely furrounded with hills, adorned with vineyards, and a great number of pleasure-houses. Above the vineyards are planted groves of chesnut-trees, great quantities of their fruit being consumed in the northern parts of Italy, especially in the republic of Genoa, where the price of corn falls considerably, when there are plenty of chesnuts. They keep in perfection till Christmas, but the common people eat them till Easter, especially when roasted and steeped in red wine. The banks of the lake are adorned with fine rows of trees, and walks arched over with vine-branches. But these natural decorations are more particularly beautiful on the left side of the lake, near Lesco and Belgirada, where the vines, by the gentle declivity of the ground, and their full exposure to the south, produce an excellent wine, much admired at Milan. The enchanting prospect, from a boat sailing on the lake, is heightened by grand natural cascades, which in several parts fall headlong from the rocky precipices of the mountains.

The lake begins to widen at the distance of two leagues from Sefti, and continues to increase in breadth to the entrance of the bay where the two famous islands Isola Madre and Isola Bella are situated. On the right hand are Intra and Palanza; the former belongs to count Borromeo, the latter to the emperor. Isola Madre should be viewed first, the mind generally making a false estimate of the value of one object, when filled with the idea of a more excellent one of the same kind. But, the wind not being favourable, we were obliged to land first on Isola Bella. Some idea of these charming islands may be formed by comparing them with pyramids of sweetmeats, adorned with foliages and flowers. The garden of Isola Bella is decorated with ten parterres; the perpendicular height of which above the surface of the water

is

is sixty
partern
its situ
bling t
one an
basis to
or sum
is pave
and ev
gantic
convey
chines
supplyi
terres i
placed
the wal
espalier
The la
air; bu
vered w
rished v
free-sto
five and
the par
to anot
breadth
told us
of woo
pences
forty th
delight
even th
bered,
the pre
requent
seen up
prodigi
fure, an
and cir

is sixty ells, or one hundred and eighty spans. Each parterre decreases proportionally in circumference, as its situation is nearer the summit of the hill, resembling ten parallelograms of unequal size, placed upon one another, and successively diminishing from the basis to the summit. From the upper parallelogram, or summit of the garden, is a delightful prospect. It is paved with free-stone, surrounded with a balustrade, and every side is adorned with stone statues of a gigantic size. The rain water falling on this area is conveyed to cisterns underneath. There are also machines for raising water into them from the lake, for supplying the water works. Round each of the parterres is a delightful walk, and at the four angles are placed alternately pyramids and gigantic statues. All the walls are covered intirely with hedges of laurel, espaliers of orange, citron, peach-trees, and the like. The laurel-trees continue all the winter in the open air; but the espaliers of citrons and oranges are covered with boards, when the cold is intense, and cherished with an artificial heat by fires made in stoves of free-stone erected for this purpose; and are between five and seven paces asunder. Both the covering and the partition, which is there continued from one post to another, consist of boards a foot and a half in breadth, and seven feet in length. The gardener told us, that upward of two hundred thousand pieces of wood were used for this purpose. The yearly expences attending this Borromean villa amounts to forty thousand Piedmontese livres. But to make so delightful a place on these islands seems to surpass even the revenues of a prince; for it must be remembered, that this Isola Bella was, about the middle of the preceding century, only a barren rock, and consequently every basket of earth, and whatever else is seen upon it, must have been brought by water at a prodigious expence. The garden has a south exposure, and each angle of its front decorated with a lofty and circular summer-house, the rooms of which are grand,

grand, and richly adorned with red and black marble. To the left of the garden, coming from Sesti, is a covered gallery on stone pillars, and shaded with lemon-trees. On the other side, toward the east, is a most beautiful walk of large orange-trees, in four or five rows; and near it two Latin inscriptions on marble, in commemoration of Vitaliano count Borromeo, who made all these improvements in 1671.

Not far from these inscriptions is a small, but delightful laurel grove, consisting of narrow walks, and a cascade falling down above twenty steps. Near it is a beautiful plantation of large pomegranate-trees. The lake washes the walls both of the gardens and the palace; so that you can only land on a small spot before the north front of the palace, which commands a delightful prospect toward Isella. On the east and west sides are very large arcades, which support the earth of the parterres already mentioned; whence this work may very well be compared with the pensile gardens of antiquity. These arcades serve at once to support the soil, and adorn the garden, each being formed into an elegant grotto. Near the palace in a boat-house are kept three fine gondolas, for the pleasure of sailing on the lake.

The palace is not yet finished, but already contains a great variety of pictures, vases, busts, and other curiosities. Among the former are several, especially flower-pieces, some of which are painted on marble tablets, that are really admirable. In several rooms are portraits of cardinals descended from the Borromean family. The vaults which support the palace are formed into grottoes, and decorated with shells, marbles, &c. The floor consists of small stones, artfully placed in such positions, as to represent all manner of figures, like the mosaic pavements of the ancients. The continual undulating motion of the waters of the lake increases the pleasure every spectator must feel from this assemblage of the beauties of art and nature; so that imagination itself can hardly form a

more

more
front
bign
trunk
thick
den,
fruits
arrive
a ver
you c
work
unic
Cupi
uppe
descr
TH
gener
heigh
less t
which
Bella
behin
the o
is for
rocks
quen
Pelia
of it
ing f
paint
cular
molif
amon
contr
a sma
and
high
Besid
throu

more charming summer retreat. Close to the southern front of the palace are five cypress-trees of uncommon bigness, and equal to the place in height; their trunks are covered down to the very ground with the thick foliage of scarlet oaks. On entering the garden, the smell is regaled with the blended odours of fruits and flowers. After ascending a few steps, you arrive at an espalier of bergamot citron-trees, next to a very lofty range of orange-trees; advancing still, you come to a lofty grotto, decorated both with water works and statues. On the top of it is a very large unicorn, in a leaping posture, and, on his back, a Cupid. On both sides is an ascent by steps to the upper area, which terminates the ten parterres already described.

The passage between Isola Bella and Isola Madre is generally performed in half an hour. Their great height; doubtless, makes the distance appear much less than it really is. Isola Madre has seven parterres, which indeed are of an equal height with those of Isola Bella, but, lying sloping, and at a considerable distance behind each other, they appear lower than those of the other. The external foundation of Isola Madre is for the most part composed of steep perpendicular rocks projecting considerably over the water; consequently the mason work was less here than at Isola Bella. The house is nothing remarkable, that side of it only which looks toward Sesti and Isola Bella being finished; it is not, however, destitute of elegant paintings of flowers, portraits, and landscapes, particularly a representation of Vercelli, before it was demolished. Nor is the garden without its beauties; among which is a fine espalier of citron-trees, a low contre-espalier of orange-trees, a close walk of cedars, a small espalier of jessamine, an espalier of the acacia, and another of rosemary, about eight or nine feet high, with stems equal in thickness to a man's arm. Beside these, here are laurel-groves with walks cut through them; some of these trees are surpassingly large.

large. A few years since, a laurel-espalier was planted here, and is now upward of eighteen feet high; the laurel hedges have attained the same height. These, by the closeness of the leaves, make a beautiful appearance. These trees, by the mildness of the climate, and their being defended from the cutting winds of the north by the neighbouring mountains, grow surprisingly; six or seven years being sufficient for these hedges to attain the height abovementioned. Great numbers of pheasants are kept upon *Isola Madre*, the great breadth of the lake rendering their escape impossible. They sometimes, indeed, attempt to fly over it, but soon flag, and, falling into the water, are taken up by a boat, and carried back again to the island; but this is very rare: for the island being considerably larger than *Isola Bella*, and provided with abundance of colliflowers and other garden productions, as also with fruit, underwoods, and convenient places for shade and shelter, they are too happily situated to desire a change of habitation. There is a particular house erected for the young pheasants, near which is a beautiful walk of very lofty cypress-trees, consisting of thirty-five in each row; their stems at the lower part are nearly of the thickness of a man's body. This is, in my opinion, the most beautiful part of the island; its gloomy and romantic scenes cannot fail of reviving in the memory the fabulous descriptions of enchanted islands and castles. One end of this walk terminates at a summer-house contiguous to the lake, where the late empress, who stayed some days here, landed. Her consort, the emperor Charles VI. also spent a few days on *Isola Bella*, but not at the same time when the empress was on this island.

Isola Madre, among other natural curiosities, has a large ebony-tree; it resembles the pine, but produces large red berries.

Painted flower-pots are placed all round the banks of both islands: and, when a foreign prince visits these Borromean paradises, in the night, or stays there
any

any ti
variety
grand

It n
intend
the ne
Sesti,

The
is ver
and b
chang
is leve
dens,
road is
rows o
the co
greatly
for a c
on each

[Ac
one of
that ha
any na
of a ve
tainous
and ye
for an
and ye
tively
hands
the tov
all, the
are fig

Mil
and co
and m
The p
or Flo
It is no

any time, both islands are illuminated with lights of a variety of colours; a sight which must be equally grand and delightful.

It may not be improper to remark, that those who intend to visit these islands, must be careful to take the necessary provisions and wine with them from Sesti, as nothing can be purchased here.

The first part of the road between Sesti and Milan is very bad, the country being over-run with heath and bushes. But this disagreeable prospect is soon changed into one of a very different kind: the country is level, and adorned with the finest meadows, gardens, cornfields, vineyards, and orchards. The main road is smooth, broad, and planted on each side with rows of trees; but, lying four or five feet lower than the contiguous fields, the beauty of the prospect is greatly impaired; and, after any heavy rain, it is, for a considerable time, notwithstanding the ditches on each side, filled with water.

[According to bishop Burnet the city of Milan is one of the noblest in the world for an inland town, that hath no court, no commerce either by sea, or any navigable river, and that is now the metropolis of a very small country: for that, which is not mountainous in this state, is not above sixty miles square, and yet it produces a wealth that is surprizing. It pays for an establishment of seven and forty thousand men, and yet there are not sixteen thousand soldiers effectively in it; so many are eat up by those in whose hands the government is lodged. But the extent of the town, the nobleness of the buildings, and above all, the surprizing riches of the churches and convents, are signs of great wealth.]

Milan falls infinitely short of Turin, both in beauty and conveniency, few of the streets being uniform, and many of them are both crooked and narrow. The paper windows are more frequent than at Turin or Florence, and do not tend to augment its beauty. It is not uncommon to see the windows of grand palaces

laces composed promiscuously of glass and paper, the latter being added to supply the vacancy of a broken pane. All the houses of the city are covered with wooden shingles. Statues, some of marble, but the greatest number of brass, are erected in different parts of the city, where the public processions stop; the number of these statues amounts to sixty. But, if Milan falls short of Turin in beauty, it excels it in largeness, its circuit round the walls being ten Italian miles; but it should be remembered that a great number of gardens, lying between the ramparts and the houses of the city, are included in this extent. The inhabitants are generally reckoned at three hundred thousand. It has twelve gates, six of which are large, and the other six small. The former terminates an equal number of broad streets, called *il Curso*, which are the grandest in all the city; but they are very remote from its center, and even from one another. Near the six large gates is a market every day. In Milan are a hundred and ten convents, a hundred oratories, for religious fraternities, a hundred and seventy schools, and two hundred and fifty churches; about a hundred of which are parochial. This city, though not situated upon any navigable river, nor commodiously in other respects for trade, still supports its grandeur; notwithstanding the vast number of misfortunes it has met with from the calamities of war and pestilence: for it was besieged more than forty times, taken above twenty, and almost utterly destroyed four different times. A like calamity it suffered in 1162, under the emperor Frederick Barbarossa, through the fault and insolent behaviour of its citizens; when the city, as far as the churches of St. Mary, St. Ambrose, and St. Maurice, was intirely demolished, and the ground plowed up and sown with salt.

In the *Curso*, before the east gate, on a pillar, stands a lion fronting it, as a memorial how far the Venetians once penetrated into this city.

Milan,

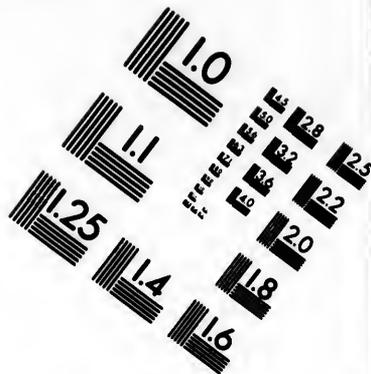
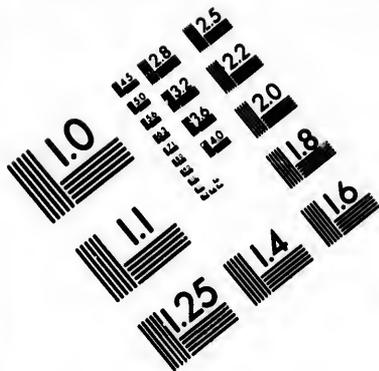
Milan
making
with a f
rance fr
being b
and the
side fro
mines.
from ex
of cont
Govern
remove,
the area
erected
near in f
strong to
and face
like a di
and bea
cannon-p
and an a
sand men
the citad
in which
governor
Nepomu
The g
considera
montese
to be ca
and of w
also quite
Milanese
ard lieu
during f
among
mother w
whether
man, wh

Milan, like all very large cities, is not capable of making any great resistance, being encompassed only with a single wall. The citadel, though at some distance from the city, encompasses a good part of it, being built in form of a crescent. It has six bastions, and the morasses toward the country secure it on that side from being approached either by trenches or mines. But it has few outworks, and those prevented from exerting their whole force by the great number of contiguous buildings, especially on the city side. Governor Colmenero pulled down a whole street, to remove, in some measure, this disadvantage; and in the area two monuments, with long inscriptions, are erected to his memory; but the buildings are still too near in some parts. On the side next the city are two strong towers, whose walls are twelve ells in thickness, and faced with large pieces of marble, cut angularly, like a diamond, which at once increases their strength and beauty; with regard to the former they are cannon-proof. In the citadel is a foundery for cannon, and an arsenal furnished with arms for twelve thousand men. There is an inscription over the gate of the citadel, to the honour of Philip II. king of Spain, in which he is stiled defender of the faith. Before the governor's house is a statue of white marble of St. Nepomuco, erected this present year.

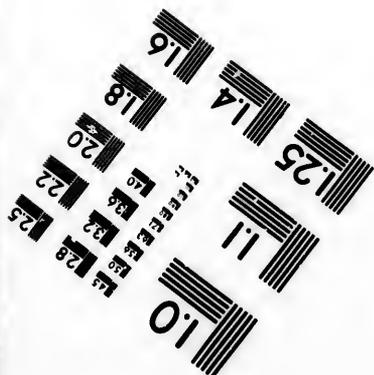
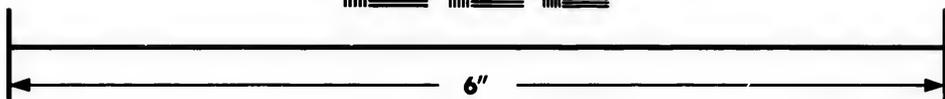
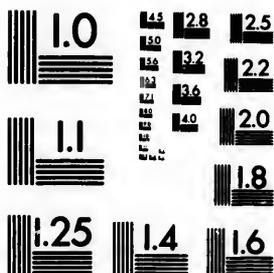
The governor of the citadel may easily obtain a considerable revenue, some say, forty thousand Piedmontese livres a year, by admitting contraband goods to be carried through the gate leading into the city, and of which he has the absolute command. He is also quite independent of the governor-general of the Milanese. I was assured by M. de Corbeau, a Savoyard lieutenant-colonel, that — N — could not, during four generations, reckon a married person among his ancestors, notwithstanding his grandmother was a nun. It is not much regarded in Spain, whether a child is legitimate or not; and a single man, who has the choice of two sisters, one of which

is





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

is lawfully begotten and the other not, will often chuse the latter, especially if nature has given her the least advantage in point of beauty.

We are also told, that the grand master of Malta always thinks it sufficient, with regard to the birth of a young nobleman of Spain, if he produces a certificate from his father, in the following terms, *Questo — è il mio figlio*. “The bearer — is my son.” The old prince of Vaudemont, Charles Henry, who, at the close of the preceding century, was governor of Milan, and died in France in 1723, was a natural son of Charles III. duke of Lorraine, but never, during his being governor, endeavoured to conceal this blemish in his extraction. An Italian gentleman, dining with his highness, entertained the company with observations on the laws scrupulously observed in Germany, with regard to the admittance of noblemen’s sons into canonries, and the difficulties frequently attending the requisite proof of their pedigree on such occasions. A gentleman who sat next the Italian, fearing he might, through inadvertency, say something that might give the prince offence, said to him in a whisper, *Prenez garde, à cause du prince du Vaudemont*. “Be careful what you say, consider the “prince of Vaudemont.” The Italian very gravely answered, “Very well, very well;” but pursued the thread of his discourse; and, thinking to give the greater force to his harangue, he added, *Par exemple, on n’admettroit point un garçon comme cela*. “For example, even such a gentleman as that would not be “admitted,” pointing at the same time to the prince. This, however, so little offended his highness, that he was the first who laughed at the expression; and afterward used often to rally the Italian on his compliment. Indeed, the generosity and affability of this prince were equally remarkable, and endeared him to all ranks of people. Nor had he imbibed the least tincture of pride. Among many other instances, the following serves to shew how free he was from being the

the
sign
had
mer
qua
“ is
T
ways
but c
ras a
main
custo
Th
is tw
nor is
Th
count
part c
are of
Milan
right
the m
pende
The
presid
and n
They
It is
raised
of Mil
very g
attain
ticular
Mil
tune;
to the
These
ther fr
freer
Vol

the least affected with that vice. Once, as he was signing a patent for a nobility, the privilege of which had been granted him with the sovereignty of Com-merce, he said, *Ma foy, cette patente est plus grande qua ma souveraineté.* "Upon my honour, this patent is larger than my whole sovereignty."

The governor-general of the duchy of Milan always resides in that city. The palace is indeed large, but old, and badly contrived. The theatre for operas and plays is in this place, a band of music being maintained by the governor, in conformity to the custom of the dukes of Milan.

The yearly revenue of the government of Milan is two hundred thousand guilders; and a new governor is generally sent every three years.

The number of regular troops now lying in all this country is about eighteen thousand men, the greatest part of whose cloathing, arms, and other necessaries are of German or Austrian manufacture; at which the Milanese are not a little discontented, thinking it but right that the money which they themselves furnish for the maintainance of these soldiery, should be again expended among them.

The council belonging to the city is composed of a president and sixty doctors of law, who are all nobles, and not at all dependent on the governor-general. They are all dressed in the Spanish manner.

It is said that the Spaniards have, in peaceable times, raised annually two millions of dollars from the duchy of Milan; but all such computations are subject to very great uncertainty, few having an opportunity of attaining an adequate knowlege of the necessary particulars.

Milan has often experienced the vicissitudes of fortune; being sometimes subject to the French, sometimes to the Spaniards, and at other times to the Germans. These changes have occasioned troops to be sent hither from all these different nations, whence a much freer way of living has been introduced in Milan;

than in the southern parts of Italy; and to this the fertility of the country and opulence of the nobility have greatly contributed. The following instance will shew, in some measure, the freedom and expensive liberality of the Milanese ladies: a few days since a company of them, attended by five or six gentlemen, but not their husbands, went on a party of pleasure to Alessandria, having previously sent thither their plate, rich wines, and all other necessaries for a gay and elegant repast: the ladies defrayed the whole expence, not only of the entertainment and diversions, but also of the gentlemen, their servants and horses.

Those of the lower class among the fair sex, whom fortune has denied the means of equalling the ladies in extravagance, imitate them as far as possible, and indulge themselves in many freedoms denied in other parts of Italy. The shops here, like those at Paris, are generally attended by women, who amuse themselves with embroidery and other needle-work; and, though these shops are, during the summer, intirely open, they are the rendezvous of the gay part of the gentlemen. Even the austerities of the monastic life are as far mitigated as possible; so that gentlemen have not only the liberty of talking, rallying, and laughing with the nuns at the grate; but also of joining with them in concerts of music, and of spending a whole afternoon in their company. You will not therefore be surpris'd at the attempt of Mr. Preval, an English gentleman, who about two years since carried off the countess de Pietra from a Benedictine monastery, and conveyed her to Geneva.

The area before the cathedral was formerly the usual place for walking in an evening; but for some years common people only have frequented it, the rich and gay visiting the rampart betwixt Porta Orientale and the Porta Tosa, some in their coaches, and others on foot. This place was some years ago planted on both sides with white mulberry trees, which become the city's property after the planter's death.

The

The v
bread
breast
open
and v
in the
rampa
Passio

Th
princi
last is
wroug
and o
years
which
length
posed
are m
excel
these
ing t
ladies
apart
decora
I mus
as Mi
one p

Th
bad r
of wi
the o
in an
too fe
fary t

Th
Mary
religi
eight
numb

The walks are laid out in a straight line, and their breadth sufficient for three or four carriages to go abreast. On one side is a delightful prospect of the open country; and on the other, of the other gardens and vineyards between the ramparts and the houses in the city. But the most charming part of these ramparts is behind the church of St. Maria della Passione.

The trade and manufactures of the city consist principally in silk, hard-ware, and rock crystal; the last is often found in the neighbouring Alps, and wrought into lamps, tobacco-boxes, looking-glasses, and other toys at Milan. A looking-glass was some years ago made here out of a single piece of crystal, which was a foot in breadth, and a foot and a half in length. A great variety of artificial flowers, composed of wax, paper, ising-glass, feathers, and cotton, are made at Milan, particularly by the nuns, who excel in this imitative art. Gentlemen never wear these for ornaments, except at masquerades, and during the carnival; nor are they much used by the ladies. But the altars in the churches, and the grand apartments in palaces and genteel houses, are finely decorated with them; and great quantities exported. I must not forget to remark, that, in so large a city as Milan, gunpowder is sold only in one place, and by one person.

The customs and duties at Milan are under very bad regulations. Goods of any kind may be disposed of without any enquiry or search, provided you give the officer a small gratuity, which is always demanded in an open manner; whereas in Piedmont they are too severe, and give strangers a great deal of unnecessary trouble.

The cathedral of Milan, dedicated to the Virgin Mary and St. Thecla, is justly reckoned the principal religious structure in the city. It is four hundred and eighty feet in length; its roof is supported by a great number of marble pillars, many of which can hardly

be fathomed by three men, and is divided into three ayles. The history of St. Charles Borromeo is represented in large paintings between the pillars, particularly that transaction of his selling the principality of Doria, and distributing in one day eighty thousand dollars among the poor. Near these are placed vast numbers of votive pieces in silver, weighing some thousand ounces, and representing heads, hearts, feet, hands, ears, and other parts of the human body, which, having been hurt or diseased, were restored to their original strength and soundness by St. Borromeo's intercession. Every goldsmith's shop abounds with votive pieces of various sizes; so that the person recovered may immediately pay his vow; perhaps delay might cool his zeal, and bury his gratitude in oblivion.

[Mr. Addison gives the following summary account of this structure. I could not stay long in Milan, without visiting the great church, of which I had heard the highest commendations; but was much deceived in my expectations at my first entering it, for I then saw only the front which was not half finished, and the inside was so smutted with dust and the smoke of lamps, that neither the silver, the brass work, nor the marble, appeared to advantage. This vast Gothic structure is all of marble, except the roof, which would have been built of the same substance with the rest, had not its weight rendered it improper for that part of the building. The outside of the church appears much whiter and fresher than the inside, from its being often washed with rain; this renders the marble more beautiful and un sullied, than in those parts that are not at all exposed to the weather. It is generally said that there are 11,000 statues about the church; but they reckon into the account every particular figure in the history pieces, and the small images that make up the equipage of those that are laic. There are indeed a prodigious multitude of such as are bigger than the life; I reckoned above 250 on the outside of the church, though I only

told
set a
marb
able
hang
its we

At
Milan
busy
They
gine
time,
black
are p
circu
verty.
men;
abuses
the ar

The
Piedm
with r
busts,
curios
the lea
great
mentio
ing th
kept i
of silk
vina F
merits
dery i
guish
paintin

It is
out a
young
sit up

told three sides of it, and these were not half so thick set as was then intended. The statues are all of marble, and generally well cut; but the most valuable is a saint Bartholomew new head, with his skin hanging over his shoulders. This is esteemed worth its weight in gold.]

At the entrance of this and all other churches in Milan, a great number of old women spinning, or busy about some such female work, place themselves. They never beg, and therefore possibly they may imagine it to be a work of merit to spend their whole time, as it were, at the house of God. Women in black veils are often seen asking alms; probably they are persons who, on account of their rank or other circumstances, are desirous of concealing their poverty. The same disguise was also formerly used by men; but, such masks having given rise to several abuses, the use of them to that sex was prohibited by the archbishop.

The treasury cannot be seen under four or five Piedmontese livres: it is extravagantly rich, both with regard to its gold and silver vessels, and also in busts, statues, rings, chalices, crucifixes, and other curiosities of the same kind, where these metals are the least valuable part. Brevity obliges me to omit a great variety of valuable pieces; but I cannot help mentioning a design of Raphael Urbino, representing the adoration of the wisemen. This cartoon is kept in a closet with the greatest care. An altar-cloth of silk, embroidered by a young lady, called Lidovina Peregrina, about a hundred and fifty years since, merits the attention of every traveller; the embroidery is so finely executed, that it is difficult to distinguish it by the naked eye from an elegant piece of painting.

It is not judged proper to leave the treasury without a watch during the night; and accordingly four young ecclesiastics, attended by some large mastiffs, sit up every night in the cathedral. In the roof of the

choir is preserved, as they pretend, one of the nails by which Christ was fastened to the cross. It is set in rock crystal, and near it a particular machine, by which six persons may be drawn up to it at once. On the third of May, observed in commemoration of finding the cross, this relique is carried in a grand procession, at which ceremony all the clergy, the governor general, and the principal persons of the city assist. When the country labours under any extraordinary visitation, as a long continued drought, the plague, or other public calamity, the like procession is made, the archbishop carrying the holy nail under a very rich canopy. Some say that the emperor Theodosius made a present of this nail to St. Ambrose, in order to perpetuate his memory in the Milanese: but others entertain a very different opinion.

Among the other reliques in this cathedral, is a piece of Aaron's rod, notwithstanding the ecclesiastics belonging to St. John de Lateran, pretend that it is deposited intire in their church. Some pieces of this rod are likewise shown in the palace-church at Hanover, among the reliques which Henry, surnamed the Lion, brought from the Holy Land: nor must it be forgotten, that a piece of Moses's rod is also there deposited.

The archiepiscopal palace, a grand and spacious building, is situated opposite to the cathedral. It consists of two courts, in one of which are the statues of St. Charles Borromeo and St. Ambrose; the latter has an iron rod in his hand, as a symbol of the noble opposition he made against the emperor Theodosius in Milan; perhaps the present clergy would equal St. Ambrose himself in this respect, were their power equal to their inclination. There is a subterranean passage from the archbishop's palace into the cathedral. The church of St. Alexander is, except the cathedral, the finest in the whole city, both with respect to sculpture, painting, gilding, and stucco-work; and St. Magdalen's chapel in it should be vi-
sited

sited
situa
cano
cians
order
to th
adori
porp
which
the c
gar a
Mose
not t
the fr
an-hi
be its
langu
Easte
health
Ne
depos
the m
popes
erecte
adjace
been
distur
paven
may
are id
again
him to
penan
Thess
tices.
few p
some
about

sited by every traveller. The church of St. Ambrose, situated near the Porta di Vercelli, belongs both to canons regulars and the Bernardines, called Cistercians, who follow the rules of St. Augustine. Both orders use the choir, which, when finished according to the specimen under the dome, will be elegantly adorned with Mosaic work. Four elegant pillars of porphyry support the tabernacle for the host, near which is a statue of brass; and on a marble pillar near the chancel is a serpent of the same metal. The vulgar are persuaded, that this is the serpent made by Moses in the wilderness; others maintain that this is not the original serpent of Moses, but formed out of the fragments of it; while others insist that it is only an hieroglyphical representation of Æsculapius. But, be its origin what it will, numbers of children in a languishing condition are placed before this image on Easter Tuesday, from a superstitious notion that their health will be miraculously restored.

Near the high altar, the body of St. Ambrose is deposited. For it should be remembered that this is the most ancient church in the duchy of Milan. The popes have always refused to let any buildings be erected near this church, from a persuasion, that in the adjacent ground great numbers of primitive saints have been buried, whose remains they will not suffer to be disturbed; and perhaps the bad condition of the pavement is owing to the same reason. If tradition may be credited, the gates of the grand entrance are identically the same which St. Ambrose shut against the emperor Theodosius, and would not suffer him to enter the church, till he had performed the penance enjoined him, for his cruel massacre of the Thessalonians, who had been guilty of seditious practices. These gates are held in high veneration, and few pilgrims visit the church without picking off some of the splinters, which they constantly carry about them; but I must confess myself a stranger to

the virtue of these wooden reliques. Sixty or seventy monks continually reside in the Cistercian monastery, contiguous to the church of St. Ambrose. This monastery, together with its spacious gardens, occupy a very considerable area. The library is large, and well furnished with books, and the large hall adjoining is finely adorned with statues. It is constantly open two hours in the morning, namely, from ten to twelve, and two hours in the afternoon, except the times of vacation. The number of printed volumes amount to forty-five thousand, but the manuscripts, which are said to amount to fifteen thousand, are its greatest treasure. I am, indeed, tempted to believe that the number of manuscripts is magnified beyond the truth; but, be this as it will, there are many valuable pieces among them.

There is also, in the Ambrosian college, a school for painting, where the students draw and form models after nature, during the summer.

The contiguous apartments are appointed for a museum, where, among other curiosities, is the skeleton of a very beautiful woman, who desired her bones might be exposed to public view in Milan, for the good of others. Under the skeleton, is the following inscription:

Ut egrotantium saluti mortuorum inspectione, viventes prospicere possint hunc σκελετόν.

“That the living, by consulting the dead, may be enabled to recover the sick, this skeleton is here placed.”

Several curious pieces of penmanship are shewn here, particularly a representation of the Lord's supper delineated on a large octavo leaf, and on the faces and among the hair of the persons sitting at table, and on the table-cloth, are written, in the most delicate manner, St. John's account of our Saviour's passion, the Lord's prayer, the creed, *confiteor*, *beatus vir*, *laudate pueri*, *magnificate*, the fifteen gradual, seven penitential, and many other psalms.

But

Bu
lectio
bound
other
in the
ture,
great
neate
conta
less cu
the pr
the ri
witho
accor
scripts
Arunc
one of
pistole
presen
that ce
And t
the re
scripti
Fro
Celso,
white
ally th
of the
also of
of oth
brass,
mante
several
manne
stormy
ed wit
with t
statuar
1637.

But the most excellent *depositum* in the whole collection, are the manuscripts of Leonardo da Vinci, bound in twelve large volumes of mathematical and other drawings; which sufficiently demonstrate that, in the theory of anatomy, optics, geometry, architecture, and mechanics, very few, then, excelled that great master. Nor are his mechanical drawings delineated on three hundred and ninety-nine leaves, and containing seventeen hundred and fifty original designs, less curious than the former. The notes at the foot of the page are in a very small hand, and wrote from the right to the left, so that few are able to read them without the assistance of a magnifying mirror; and, accordingly, one is always placed near those manuscripts. King James I. of England ordered the earl Arundel to offer Galeazzo Arconati, who had then one of these volumes in his possession, three thousand pistoles for it; but he refused the money, chusing to present it to the Ambrosian college, where the rest of that celebrated master's works were before deposited. And the *conservatores* of the college have perpetuated the remembrance of this magnificent gift by an inscription on the wall.

Fronting the grand entrance of the church of St. Celso, are two gigantic statues of Adam and Eve, in white marble; they are both elegant pieces, especially the latter, which is reckoned equal to any thing of the kind. Four beautiful statues of the evangelists also of white marble, together with a great number of others, having their ornaments and pedestals of brass, adorn the front; which was designed by Bramantes Lazari. On the top of this grand front are several pyramids, one of which is bent in a surprising manner, thought to have been gradually effected by stormy weather. The inside of the church is adorned with several beautiful pieces of painting, and also with the tomb of Annibal Fontana, the celebrated statuary, erected by the architects of this church in 1637.

They

They shew, in the sacristy of St. Eustorius, a gold medal, pretended to have been presented by the Eastern wisemen to our Saviour. As the monks previously insist upon a promise of devoutly kissing it from all to whom they shew it, I did not satisfy my curiosity in this particular; but others, who have enjoyed that favour, assured me, that it has scarcely the traces of any impression remaining on it.

The chapel of St. Giovanni de Casarotti is small, but elegant, and has several decorations in marble. On the left-hand is a passage and vault, where criminals who perish by the hand of justice, are buried. This beautiful chapel belongs to a devout fraternity, called de Cavaleri. They are descended from the best families in Milan, and enter into this order to demonstrate their humility and devotion. They are distinguished by a small cross which they wear on one shoulder of their upper garment. The only son of count Ferdinand Daun, governor-general, and a gentleman of the bed-chamber to the emperor, is a member of this fraternity. When any malefactor is to be executed, this order is under an indispensable obligation of sending some of its members to visit him the night before, in order to prepare him for his awful passage into eternity.

When the criminal ascends the ladder, one of the most eminent among them follow him, holding a crucifix before his eyes, and, at parting, pronounces the benediction; the Capuchins, who usually attend criminals in their last moments, remain below. Two ladders are placed against the gallows on this occasion, one for the criminal and executioner, and the other for the Cavaliere, who attends masked, and cuts the criminal down, as soon as dead. Others of the society assist in carrying the corpse to the chapel, where it is interred. Whatever the fraternity make use of on this occasion, as gloves, the cord, &c. are thrown into the grave with the malefactor. Nor is this humble office considered as the least degradation to their rank,

rank
office
not su
under
they
beggi
ed to
minal
will b
here.

No
lazare
It is
form,
dred a
all of
toward
in the
chimn
to poo
tivating
lence,
are ob
fected
On the
piazza
a palis
garden
contag
and an
on pill
tients
paying
formed
length
A twif
drangl
a conv
this ki

rank; but opportunities of performing these humble offices are not frequent at Milan; for the soldiers are not subject to the civil power, and even the poor are under no temptation to pursue dangerous courses, as they may easily acquire a comfortable subsistence by begging in the streets. Add to this the asylum granted to churches and monasteries, whereby many criminals are sheltered from the hands of justice, and it will be no wonder that executions are not frequent here.

Not far from the Porta Orientale, the commodious lazaretto, belonging to the great hospital, is situated. It is a spacious stone-building, of a quadrangular form, but greatly out of repair. There are three hundred and sixty chambers round the quadrangle, but all of them without inhabitants. Each has a window toward the country, and another toward the gardens, in the area of the lazaretto; and, also, a particular chimney and privy. The gardens in the area are let to poor persons, who maintain their families by cultivating gardens and vineyards. In times of pestilence, or any other contagious distemper, foreigners are obliged to depart the country, and the natives infected with the distemper brought to this lazaretto. On the outside of the several apartments or cells, is a piazza, supported on marble pillars, and inclosed with a palisado, to prevent the patients from going into the gardens. But, whenever the city is visited with such contagions, all the trees in the gardens are cut down, and an open octangular chapel erected in the center on pillars, and mass said in it every day, that the patients may, from their beds, have the opportunity of paying their adoration to the host. An idea may be formed of the area inclosed in the lazaretto by the length of one of its sides, which is six hundred paces. A swift stream of water runs under the whole quadrangle, and carries away all kinds of soil and filth; a conveniency of the last importance to buildings of this kind. In a marble pillar, facing the entrance, is
a hole,

a hole, representing a broken plague-fore in the flesh; the inside of it appears fresh and bloody, and the outside purulent and yellow. This phænomenon is said to owe its origin to a miracle of St. Charles Borromeo, who exorcised the plague from the people into this pillar. But those who have seen the pillars in the je-suits college at Genoa, well know that appearances of this kind may be easily given to a kind of Carrara marble.

It must be owned that the protestant countries cannot be compared to those where the Romish religion is professed, with regard to hospitals, lazarettos, and other charitable foundations. Perhaps, among other incitements to charities of this kind, the dread of purgatory is not the least; and it must be remembered, that the Romish clergy are very careful to inforce every motive that has a tendency to promote the great work of charity. At Leyden, however, there is still a lazaretto or pest-house kept up, in which are two hundred and fifty beds always in readiness, and, on occasion, nine hundred patients may be admitted; nor can the cleanliness and decency with which every thing is there conducted be any where exceeded: but it must be owned, that, as the patients have not each a separate room, but twenty, or more, lie in the same ward, very bad consequences may result from a contagious distemper.

The court of inquisition, established here, consists of an unlimited number of ecclesiastics, sixty noblemen, and a hundred and fifty wealthy merchants. Those unhappy persons who fall into the hands of the inquisition, never know their accusers, nor the reasons of their confinement. Nor can they ever flatter themselves with the hopes of being delivered from these nauseous dungeons, and other shocking hardships, but by voluntarily accusing themselves.

A priest, about three years since, severely felt the rigour of this court, for celebrating mass before his bull of ordination arrived. He pleaded, indeed,
that

that th
the ro
that of
interest
was ser
fore th
ted; b
torn o
body d
he was
gether
hands,
vation,
at a los
the dig
advanta
intrudin
ordinati
fice is se
above t
the mag
ing to
excells t
gold do
satisfying
places th
self; bec
world, v
mass, by
but the
Being hi
Lo Sp
its found
and beau
Ninete
pital; a
every mo
visits ev
what trea

that the bull was signed at Rome, and actually on the road to Milan, before he presumed to perform that office; but this plea was rejected, nor was the interest made by his relations of the least effect. He was sentenced to read mass on a scaffold, erected before the church where the crime had been committed; but, as soon as he begun, the first leaf was torn out, his canonical robes stripped off, and his body delivered over to the secular power; by which he was condemned to be hanged; his thumbs, together with the fore and middle fingers of both his hands, between which he held the host at the elevation, being first burnt to a coal. We shall not be at a loss to account for this severity, if we reflect on the dignity assumed by the priesthood, and the disadvantage that must accrue to the pope from persons intruding themselves into that office without a proper ordination. Hostiensis asserts that the sacerdotal office is seven thousand six hundred and forty-four times above the regal, that being the proportion between the magnitudes between the sun and moon. According to the canon law, the prerogative of the mitre excels that of the crown, in the same proportion as gold does lead. But these proportions are far from satisfying Alanus de Rupe, a Dominican monk, who places the power of a priest above that of God himself; because the latter spent six days creating the world, whereas the former, every time he celebrates mass, by a few words, produces, not a creature only, but the Origin of all things, the supreme uncreated Being himself.

Lo Spedale Maggiore, or the great hospital, owes its foundation to Francisco Sfortia, and is a grand and beautiful structure.

Nineteen of the principal nobility inspect this hospital; and one of the governors constantly attends every morning, and inquires into every transaction, visits every ward, and asks the patients, separately, what treatment they have met with.

A fewer

A sewer or canal runs under every part of the hospital, to carry off all kinds of filth. And the baker, butcher, weaver, taylor, sempstres, and other necessary mechanics, have their shops within the walls of the hospital; which, in this particular, resembles a city or small republic, having very little connection with Milan. There are also pastures belonging to it, in which oxen, sheep, and other animals are fed for the slaughter: for it appears that near six hundred weight of butcher's meat is daily consumed in this hospital, beside other provisions.

The method of receiving foundlings into this hospital is as follows: at the main entrance of the house is a kind of wicket, which two hours after sun-set, is constantly opened; within this wicket is a copper machine, resembling an oven, capable of containing a child of six or seven years of age. This machine turns on an axis; and every night, as soon as the wicket is opened, the aperture is turned toward the street. The person who brings the child places it in this machine, turns it round, knocks at the gate, and retires. The porter, who always watches in the room to which the aperture of the machine is turned, takes out the infant, and sends it immediately to one of the nurses. If the child has been baptized, a certificate is given in with it; but, if no certificate be sent, that ceremony is immediately performed. Before this hospital was erected, the children were laid before the door leading to the ward appointed for the wounded; but this was a very inhuman practice, many of the children losing their limbs, and some even their lives before they were discovered, and taken into the hospital. Seldom less than three children are brought every night to the hospital, but often four or five. The apartments, designed for the wet nurses and other women, are separated from all others; so that no men ever enter them, except in presence of some officers, or those appointed to attend strangers: and in the walls of these apartments

are ap
nunner
other n
craft t
family.
in the
poor a
ent in a
of its p
Forn
buried
but the
noxious
building
noi, a m
having
use of
with lim
of these
closed u
via is en
that the
rious ex
great, th
tirely co
The c
the corp
or three
air, in th
tons, du
ing the
for that
The c
erected
bishop o
traordina
orthodox
a loss to
from the

are apertures with turning boxes, like those at the nunneries, by which they receive their provisions and other necessaries. The boys are taught some handicraft trade, and the girls the necessary business of a family. Italy excels all the countries in the world, in the humanity and care with which the sick and poor are attended. And if this hospital be deficient in any particular, it is, perhaps, in the abilities of its physicians and surgeons.

Formerly, the dead from the great hospital were buried without the city, in a particular church-yard; but their prodigious number infecting the air with a noxious and almost insupportable smell, a grand building was, by the generous liberality of M. Annoi, a merchant of Milan, erected round the church, having a great number of vaults in the sides for the use of this hospital. Fifty or sixty bodies, covered with lime and other corrosives, are deposited in each of these vaults; and, when full, the entrance is firmly closed up, so that the ascent of any noxious effluvia is entirely prevented. Nor is there any danger that the place will ever be infected with the deleterious exhalations; for the number of vaults is so great, that the bodies buried in the first will be entirely consumed long before the rest are full.

The common method in other churches is to throw the corpse into a common vault, to the amount of two or three hundred; which cannot fail of filling the air, in these edifices, with noxious effluvia. The Sextons, during the winter, empty these vaults, throwing the bodies, half-decayed, into large pits opened for that purpose behind the churches.

The church of St. Stephen, called also la Rota, is erected on the very spot where St. Ambrose, then bishop of Milan, is said to have performed a very extraordinary miracle, after the first battle between the orthodox and Arians. The saint, it seems being at a loss to distinguish the bodies of the true believers from those of the heretics, commanded the latter to

turn

turn their faces to the ground, and the former, theirs toward heaven, which was accordingly done. They add, that the blood of the orthodox formed itself into a round mass, resembling a wheel, and was at last totally absorbed by a stone, over which there is now a brass plate, and contiguous to it a pillar, with an inscription on it, to perpetuate the miracle.

Near this church is a chapel, called *Les Morts de S. Bernadino*, paved with the skulls and bones of those slain in the above battle, resembling, in some measure, the chapel of the eleven thousand Virgins at Cologne. The ground-work is composed of bones, and the skulls form crosses in it by way of decoration. A pyramid of bones, before which is an iron grate to prevent their falling, or being taken away, is erected on each side of the altar. A pair of colours, and a drum, resembling those used by the ancient Germans, hang up on the left-side of the entrance, and are said to have been taken from the Arians in the same battle.

It is very common for young travellers, when they enter any of the taverns in Milan, to be asked whether they chuse a *Letto fornito*, or female bedfellow, who continues masked till she enters the bedchamber. The sin is now, alas! little regarded; but surely they should remember to what danger their health must be exposed, when it depends on the scandalous choice of a mercenary landlord.

A stranger is surprized, in walking the streets of Milan, to meet with such numbers of deformed dwarfs, and people with wens of a prodigious size. I remember to have seen an old woman who had three wens, the least larger than her head, which she could not move at all. Some imagine that this deformity is owing to the snow-water from the mountains mixing with that of the springs and rivers; but it should be remembered that the inhabitants of Switzerland use snow-water, both to prevent and cure these excrescences. Others think that the stony particles with
which

which
rains,
ing o
but i
tary,
any w

The
miles
who a

The
extrao
reflect
which
tance
withou
found.
man's
above
other w
them,

riment
ing, w
when t
with va
expecta

The
from M
in the
queen
ties is a
single p
cup of

Here
called,
afterwa
kings o
far from
the onl
it being

Vol.

which the waters, in their descent from the mountains, are impregnated, cause these wens, by forming concretions in the minute vessels of the neck; but it is well known that these deformities are hereditary, and affect infants before they have ever tasted any water.

The villa of the marquis de Creci, a few Italian miles from Milan, should be visited by all travellers who are pleased with beautiful statues and paintings.

The marquis Simonetta's villa is remarkable for an extraordinary echo, produced by the sound's being reflected between the parallel wings of the building, which are perpendicular to the front, and at the distance of fifty-eight common paces from each other, without either windows or doors for dissipating the sound. It is of the tautological kind, reflecting a man's voice above forty, and the report of a pistol above sixty times; but the repetitions succeed each other with such rapidity, that it is difficult to count them, or even mark them down, unless the experiment be made early in the morning, or in the evening, when the air is remarkably calm and still: but, when the air is either too dry, or too much loaded with vapours, the effect does not so well answer the expectation.

The small town of Monza, situated a few leagues from Milan, is remarkable for the treasure deposited in the church of St. John the Baptist, founded by queen Theodolinda. Among other valuable curiosities is a cup of a considerable size, made out of a single piece of sapphire, and was the usual drinking cup of that princess.

Here is also the iron crown, as it is generally called, with which the ancient kings of Italy, and afterwards the emperors of Germany, were crowned kings of Lombardy. The crown, however, is so far from being wholly of iron, that a small fillet is the only part of it made with that metal, the rest of it being gold, adorned with jewels; but it has neither

Spikes nor ornaments at the top, nor is it large enough to fit the head of any grown person. The fillet or iron ring, if the inhabitants of Monza are to be credited, was formed out of one of the nails which fastened our Saviour to the cross, which procured this crown so great veneration, that, in the year 1681, they erected a chapel for it in the church of St. John the Baptist, placed it upon the altar, and even carried it in procession. The clergy of the cathedral at Milan were piqued at these proceedings, apprehending that the devotion paid to the nail kept in their church would be greatly lessened, if a relique of the same kind should be deposited in the neighbourhood. The dispute continued for some time, but was at last carried before the *Officium S. Congregationis Rituum*, at Rome, where in all appearance, it will always remain, without any definitive sentence being ever pronounced; it being evidently the interest of that office to augment, rather than diminish the number of reliques.

That part of the country which lies between Milan and Pavia is extremely delightful; the fertile meadows, being intersected by canals, beautiful rows of trees, and luxuriant vineyards, feast the eye in the most elegant manner. The grass, produced by these meadows, is so rich and succulent, that horses fatten in a few weeks; but it renders the horned cattle so very weak, that they are not fit for labour: so that the inhabitants are obliged to have their beasts of draught from Piedmont, where they are all entirely white, as on the contrary the hogs in the Milanese are wholly black.

Pavia is a spacious city, but old, and thinly inhabited. It is built on the river Tessin, or Ticino, over which it has a stone bridge of six arches, and is three hundred common paces long; the road over it leads to Borgo. Its fortifications are very insignificant, nor are there any vestiges remaining of its having formerly been the capital of the powerful king-

kingdom
structur
public

A ve
of Pavi
out a l
better t

The
magne,
Andreas
formerly

From
five Ital
and Gen
counted
for acco

You
tion in th
Venice,
pence.

The a
between
habited b
five hou
offices o
The buil
nient, b
in their c
church,

1647, tu
wherein
piece of
at the ve
order to
by the
about, he
day in th
than the

kingdom of Lombardy. The cathedral is an old structure, and built of brick, as are also most of the public buildings in this place.

A very singular method of asking alms at the gates of Pavia must not be omitted. The beggar holds out a kind of dish, in which is a human skull, the better to excite the charity of passengers.

The university of Pavia was founded by Charlemagne, and repaired by Charles IV. Baldus, Jason, Andreas, Alciatus, and other celebrated civilians, formerly taught here with the greatest reputation.

From Turin to Alessandria is eight stages, or thirty-five Italian miles; the distance between Alessandria and Genoa is near thirty Italian miles; which are accounted seven *poste reale*, or double posts, and are paid for accordingly.

You travel near Alessandria with as much expedition in the *cambiatura*, as by post in the territories of Venice, Piedmont, or Milan, and at half the expence.

The abbey of del Bosco is situated about midway between Alessandria and Novi. It is constantly inhabited by fifty or sixty Dominican monks, who spend five hours and a half every day in performing the offices of the church, and only two in their schools. The building is, upon the whole, stately and convenient, but the library very indifferent. But what, in their opinion, is the greatest curiosity in the whole church, is a wooden crucifix, which, in the year 1647, turned itself to the right toward a chapel, wherein several reliques are deposited, particularly a piece of our Saviour's cross, and a thorn of his crown, at the very instant a thief had entered the chapel, in order to carry off the treasure: but, being terrified by the noise made by the crucifix in turning itself about, he ran off without his booty. It remains to this day in the same position; but it seems to be no more than the natural consequence resulting from the warp-

ing of the wood, it being the bottom only, not the body of the cross, which is turned about.

The country between Alexandria and Novi is entirely level; but from thence are several hills, which may be considered as a prelude to the adjacent Apennine mountains. The roads are, however, very good, and many of them paved. The Apennine mountains derive their name from Alpen, an old Gaulish word, still used in Germany, to signify a mountain in general.

Genoa is one of the most beautiful cities in Italy, but its situation the most inconvenient. It appears to the greatest advantage to a spectator in a ship at about a quarter of a league distant from the city; for then all its stately buildings, which have procured it the name of *Superba*, form a grand amphitheatre, being situated on the gradual declivity of the hill. But this declivity, so advantageous to its prospect from the sea, together with the narrowness of the streets, render the use of carriages very difficult; so that all the inhabitants, except the principal ladies of the city, who are carried in chairs, walk on foot. They say, that the narrowness of the streets, and the loftiness of the houses, greatly tend to preserve the health of the inhabitants, by intercepting the rays of the sun, during the excessive heats of the summer. All the streets in general are well paved, and some in particular with free-stone. The cleanliness of the streets is partly owing to their being free from carriages, and partly to the sterility of the neighbouring soil, which requiring large quantities of manure, they carefully gather up all the dung which the horses, mules, and other animals leave there; so that the poor inhabitants of Genoa are as careful to pick up all the dung they meet with, as the Arabs are in preserving that made by the camels returning from Mecca.

The roofs of the houses in general are flat, and covered with lavagna, a species of stone resembling slate. Those areas are filled with orange-trees; and,
from

from
garden
the cit
The
strong,
two or
each o
gether
Italian
on all
amount
city of
that ne
its being
the hill,
the river
lian mil
of the c
than thr
ders it
the atten
tering th
fire-arms
should n
piece of
diately d
remissne
it must
ted grea
city, tha
whose sit
montese,
There is
another o
and the l
The h
being sat
against th
so narrow

from their sloping situation, form a kind of pensile gardens, which add greatly to the fine appearance of the city.

The fortifications toward the sea are remarkably strong, being cut out of the rocks; in some places two or three bastions of this kind are formed behind each other. The length of these fortifications, together with those of the lower town, is near three Italian miles; and the number of ordnance mounted on all the works with which the city is defended, amounts to near five hundred. Toward the land the city of Genoa is encompassed with a double wall; that next the country, called the new wall, from its being erected long since the other, extends beyond the hill, beginning at the Final, and terminating at the river Bisagno. It is, in circumference, ten Italian miles; but such is the ruggedness and inequality of the country, that you cannot ride round it in less than three hours. The great extent of this wall renders it of no great use, except as a defence against the attempts of banditti. All travellers, on their entering the city, are obliged to deliver up all their fire-arms, which, according to the laws of the city, should not be re-delivered till their departure; but a piece of money prevails on the officers, who immediately deliver the arms to their owners. Nor is this remissness of the officers taken any notice of; and it must be acknowledged, that travellers are permitted greater liberty in observing every part of the city, than can reasonably be expected in a republic, whose situation, with regard to the French and Piedmontese, must tend to render it jealous of strangers. There is a fine stone-bridge over the Bonzevera, and another over the Bisagno; the former washes the west, and the latter the east side of the city.

The harbour of Genoa, though large, is far from being safe; nor is it possible to defend it entirely against the south-wind, without making the entrance so narrow, as to be very prejudicial to the commerce

of the city. It must, however, be acknowledged, that neither care nor expence is wanting for rendering it as safe and commodious as possible; the mole, which is a kind of wall extended on the left-side a great distance into the sea, has been lengthened this present year thirty-five paces; so that it is now seven hundred paces long, and is still to be continued two hundred paces farther. There is also a mole on the right-hand near the Final, or light-house, extended seven hundred and seventy-four common paces into the sea, and is defended from the fury of the waves by prodigious pieces of rocks. As the water is here so deep, that great part of the wall, near its foundation, must have been built by divers, assisted by bells, and other inventions of that kind, the expence attending the work must have been immense. They also propose to extend this mole, in order to defend the ships in the harbour from the south-west wind, which they call *Labeccio*, and is the most dangerous of any. In the middle of the harbour is a place called the Royal Bridge, to which water is conveyed by pipes from the mountains for the use of the ships. The dock for the republic's gallies, is within the harbour.

The naval power of Genoa, which formerly made so conspicuous a figure, is now reduced to six gallies only, and even these employed chiefly in fetching corn from Naples and Sicily, and carrying out the ladies for the air. The largest gallies carry from sixty to a hundred soldiers, beside three hundred and twenty rowers, six on a bench, which also serves them for a bed. There are a great number of Turkish slaves in the *Darsena*; their aspect is, in general, very morose, which the long whiskers they wear, have not any tendency to lessen. They wear a large coarse cloak, having a hood to it like that of the Capuchins. They have their liberty in the *Darsena*, but not in the city, where they sell cheese, cloth, and other things about the streets chained together in couples. Their officers also permit them to keep public houses and
small

small
Marfe
small
of toy
advan
themse
are al
houses
But no
from
muster
slaves
keepin
usually
portun
They
caps,
those
of falli
It is
into th
fell th
French
seventy
years f
the ga
the nat
from t
The la
ligion,
often c
at least
able liv
the Tu
placed
The
by a h
fortifie
the su

small shops in the Darsena; and, when they go to Marfeilles, Corsica, and other places, advance them small sums of money for purchasing different kinds of toys, which they sell again at Genoa to very great advantage. The officers, however, take care to have themselves part of the profits. Some of the slaves are also supplied with goods at the republic's warehouses, partly for ready money, and partly on credit. But none of them are suffered to be absent at night from the Darsena, where they are then constantly mustered and locked up. No person who takes any slaves from the Corsairs of Barbary, are hindered from keeping them; but this is rarely done, they being usually sold to the republic, which has the best opportunities both of employing and securing them. They are chiefly employed in knitting stockings and caps, meeting with far more indulgence here, than those unhappy Christians, who have the misfortune of falling into the hands of the Corsairs of Barbary.

It is common to divide the rowers in the gallies into three classes: 1. Those who, through poverty, sell themselves for a term of years, called by the French Bonavoglies: the Genoese give only sixty or seventy of their livres to these poor people for two years service. The criminals, who are sentenced to the gallies for a longer or shorter term, according to the nature of their crimes. 3. The prisoners taken from the Turks or the piratical states of Barbary. The latter, even if they embrace the Christian religion, are not entitled to their liberty; though they often obtain it by means of their good behaviour, or, at least, are settled in a way of getting a comfortable living. Whenever a galley engages an enemy, the Turkish slaves, and those condemned for life, are placed in the middle of the bench.

The Fanal, or light-house, is a lofty tower ascended by a hundred and sixty-six steps, and built on a large fortified rock, on the west side of the harbour, near the suburbs of St. Peter d'Arena. Near the top of

this light-house, and on the side next the sea, a lantern, containing thirty-six lamps, is suspended every night, except a few during the middle of the summer. When they expect a fleet of ships, they increase the number of lamps, which, at a distance, appear like a single star. When the watchman on the top of the light-house sees a ship at a distance, he hangs out a single bullet as a signal; when more ships than one appear, the number of bullets are increased, the number of bullets always equalling the number of ships, unless there are more than five, when he hangs out a bullet and a flag.

The badness of the harbour, and extravagant price of commodities greatly check the commerce of Genoa, which, doubtless, would otherwise be carried to a much greater height. The principal manufactures are velvets and damasks; but, beside these, they carry on a considerable trade in silks, brocades, lace, gloves, sweetmeats, fruits, oil, Parmesan cheese, anchovies, and medicinal drugs, from the Levant.

The English have a consul, but no merchants settled at Genoa, as they have at Leghorn. Great numbers of French Protestants have, however, made choice of Genoa for their asylum, where they are kindly received, notwithstanding their different tenets of religion; nor is any notice taken of the frequent visits paid them by the chaplain of the Protestant regiment generally quartered at Alessandria. They have, at Genoa, in common, with the other Italian states, a court of inquisition; but no very strict inquiries are made with regard to foreigners.

The inhabitants of this city, professing the Roman Catholic religion, are said to amount to a hundred and fifty thousand. Virgil, Silius Italicus, Ausonius, and other authors, are not very favourable in their accounts of the fidelity and honesty of the Genoese, formerly called Ligurians; and the following proverb is still applied to this country, and its inhabitants: *monte senza legno, mare senza pesce, gente senza fede, &*
donne

donne

' a sea

' and

It n

noa is

of Ital

the gr

instanc

or aff

in tra

over t

luxury

salutar

eight

than

indeed

his ag

Wh

gulari

that th

are con

zisbeo

holds

forms

lovers,

and o

offices

provid

pleasur

propo

men,

all pre

deed,

the hu

to be

lous as

height

selves

donne senza vergogna, ' a mountain destitute of wood,
' a sea destitute of fish, a nation destitute of honesty,
' and women destitute of modesty.'

It must, however, be allowed, that the policy of Genoa is much better executed than in many other states of Italy. You may walk the streets in the night with the greatest safety, it being very difficult to find an instance of any person's being attacked by robbers or assassins. All ranks of people here are engaged in trade, such ascendancy has the desire of riches over the mind of man. But excessive splendor and luxury are, in many respects, restrained by several salutary laws. No person, except foreigners and the eight counsellors of state, is permitted to have more than one footman; ladies of considerable rank are indeed, beside such an attendant, allowed a page, but his age must not exceed fourteen years.

What seems not altogether consistent with the regularity and discreet conduct of the female sex, is, that the greatest part of the married ladies of rank are constantly waited on by a gentleman, called *Cizisbeo*, who walks before their chair in the streets, holds the holy water to them at church, and performs all the little ceremonious offices usual among lovers. Some ladies have several of these humble and obsequious attendants, among whom the little offices are divided; one attends her abroad, another provides for the table; a third directs the parties of pleasure; a fourth the gaming table, &c. And, in proportion to the number of these officious gentlemen, the lady is valued for beauty and wit. They all pretend to no more than Platonic love; and, indeed, one would almost be tempted to imagine, that the husbands were really convinced that nothing was to be apprehended: for the Genoese, who are as jealous as any other Italians, must well know to what heights such intimacies are often carried, as they themselves perform the same offices to other married ladies.

dies.

an-
ery
im-
in-
nce,
on
nce,
nore
e in-
the
five,
rice
noa,
to a
ures
carry
oves,
ovies,
hants
Great
made
y are
enets
quent
nt re-
They
talian
ct in-
oman
ndred
onius,
their
noese,
overb
ants:
de, &
donne

dies. There is, however, no obligation for admitting this custom; time and the general practice are all it has to plead.

The young ladies of Genoa are rarely seen, their youth being generally spent in the confines of a cloister. The married ladies generally wear black, either silk or velvet; for, after the first year of their marriage, they are rarely indulged in chusing what colours they please.

There are two classes of nobility at Genoa, the old and the new. The families of Doria, Fieschi, Spinola, Grimaldi, and Imperiali, are at the head of the former. Formerly, the Justiniani were of the same class, but they have lately abandoned it, and placed themselves at the head of the new nobility, of which there are about five hundred families. Both classes are equally preferred to public employments; but the old, in other respects, look with contempt upon the new. All the families of both classes, those of Doria and Spinola excepted, are engaged in trade, as merchants or bankers. But the most distinguished for commerce, among the nobility are the Pallavicini. It must, however, be owned, that notwithstanding the exorbitant wealth of many private persons, the state is far from rich. The new nobility have a particular walk on the left side of the exchange; and the old, on the right. The latter indeed, are not excluded from walking with the former, but neither they nor the citizens are permitted to mix with the latter.

The form of government at Genoa is aristocratical, and the nobles must be assembled before any affair of importance can be transacted. The doge has nothing more than a shadow of sovereign power, and even that little expires, with his office, at the end of two years. When the disputes in these biennial elections cannot be determined, they are often adjourned for eight days, during which interval, the oldest senator

nator
ele de
no p
of th
the v
fifty
noa,
circu
a ric
him
nobl
tion,
to be
ing r
obta
' TH
' go
' tur
to th
T
long
cour
guar
com
red
corp
who
coat
with
at p
and
zana
castl
T
in a
low
D
reni
Exc

nator conducts the government. A person may be elected doge without being previously a senator; but no person can be a candidate for this supreme office of the republic, under fifty years of age. Frequently, the vote of a poor nobleman may be procured for fifty or sixty Louis d'ors: and it is reported at Genoa, that, some time since, a senator, in necessitous circumstances, being obliged to go a journey, asked a rich member, belonging to the same class, to lend him a cloak; but was refused. Soon after, the poor nobleman coming into the senate on the day of election, the wealthy senator, who wanted only one vote to be elected doge, applied to him, using all the soothing methods, attended with the greatest promises, to obtain his voice; but the poor senator declared, 'That, as his neighbour had lately suffered him to go a journey without a cloak, he intended, in return, to let him go home without a cap;' alluding to that worn by the doge.

The doge, with his family, resides in a palace belonging to the republic, having eight senators as a council to assist him in the government. His life-guard consists of two hundred Germans, at present commanded by baron Isengerde. Their uniform is red turned up with blue; but that of the Corsican corps, blue turned up with red. The bombardiers, who wear bayonets, have red coats and leather waist-coats; and the rest of the soldiers white coats faced with blue. The whole number of troops, maintained at present by the republic, amounts to five thousand; and these are continually in garrison at Savona, Sarzana, Novi, Gavi, Spezza, Ventimilia, and in the castles and fortified towns of the island of Corsica.

The doge, when he assists at processions, is dressed in a crimson velvet or silk, and the senators who follow him, in black.

During the doge's administration, he is stiled Serenita; but, after the expiration of his office, only *Excellenza*, a title common to all senators; and it is said,

said, that the secretary of state, when the doge's term of government is expired, makes him the following compliment: 'Your serenity having accomplished the term of your government, your excellency may now retire from the republic's palace to your own residence.' The nobles are stiled *illustrissimi*; but, as they are never wanting in title, we commonly hear a person stiled *illustrissimo & excellentissimo signore*, or, *illustrissima eccellenzia*; the latter is given to all physicians, but is less honourable than *excellentissimo & illustrissimo signore*, the latter including those who are of noble extraction.

The palace appointed for the doge is both an ancient and elegant structure, situated near the center of the city. The apartments on the left-hand are allotted to the doge, whose table, during the two years of his administration, is maintained at the public expence. In the court of the palace, on the left-hand of the large portal, is a white marble statue of Andrew Doria, with an inscription, in which that great man is stiled, the Restorer of the ancient liberty of the Republic.

The aspect of this illustrious person has in it something very martial, or rather fierce, which is increased by the enormous length of beard and whiskers on the upper lip; ornaments long since disused. Over against this statue stands that of his kinsman and heir, John Andrea Doria, much in the same taste, with an inscription, calling him the Preserver of his country's liberty.

The ascent from the court to the great hall is by a flight of very low white marble steps: here the doge is elected, and public audience given to foreign ministers. It is extremely beautiful, lofty, and well lighted. In this hall are six white marble statues of persons eminent for their liberality to the public.

In the summer council chamber, into which there is a passage from this hall, is an elegant piece, representing the inhabitants of Genoa receiving the

ashes

ashes
Here
by C
expu
inhu
is fin
deno

Over
is a
of a f
is ab
third
when
thou
amon
a hu
may
severa
to th
Bonif
three
dition

In
daily
stuff.
artic
and c
sale h

The
city;
built
Ten
beauty
Pallav
have c
portec
story,
is plac
certa a

ashes of St. John the Baptist, painted by Solimene. Here is also a fine piece of the discovery of America, by Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa. The expulsion of Justiniani from Scio, by Soliman, who inhumanly murdered all the children of that family, is finely painted on the middle of the ceiling by Por-denone.

Over the entrance of the arsenal, to which there is a passage from the hall of audience, is a rostrum of a ship belonging to the ancient Romans. Its length is about three spans, and its greatest thickness two thirds of a foot. It was discovered in the year 1597, when the harbour was cleaned. Above twenty-five thousand muskets are deposited in the arsenal; and among other curiosities, a shield, in which are fixed a hundred and twenty pistol-barrels, forty of which may be fired at one time: and also the armour of several ladies of Genoa, who joined in a crusade to the Holy Land, in the year 1301, under pope Boniface VIII.; and in the archives are deposited three letters of the prelate, concerning this expedition.

In the new square before the doge's palace, is a daily market, Sundays not excepted, for garden-stuff. And, what is very remarkable, green pease, artichokes, water-melons, together with hyacinths, and other flowers blown in perfection, are exposed to sale here in the middle of January.

The Strada Nuova is the finest street in the whole city; it was laid out, and the principal palaces in it built by Alexio Galeazzi, an architect of Perugia. Ten or twelve of these palaces are remarkable for beauty and magnificence, especially those of Doria, Pallavicini, Lercari, Carrega, &c. These palaces have elegant hanging gardens and orangeries, supported by stone pillars, equal in height to the first story, which opens into them. The following motto is placed over the entrance of the Doria palace: *Nullo certa domus*, 'We have here no settled habitation.'

Over

Over the door of the doge's palace the same words are written, and seem very properly adapted to the short continuance of that magistrate. The Pallavicini palace has this motto: *Sapientia ædificabitur domus*, 'A house shall be established by wisdom.' An elegant square or market-place, where the Negroni have a beautiful palace, terminates the Strada Nuova.

The Strada Balbi is nearly equal to the Strada Nuova in beauty, and superior in length and breadth. It is adorned with two palaces belonging to the Balbi family, the Jesuits college, and the palace of Duzazzo. The latter greatly excels every other private building in the whole city, and is an hundred and twenty common paces in front; nor is the furniture unequal to its magnificent appearance. Here are several capital paintings; and the third story has round it an open gallery, from whence there is a beautiful prospect of the harbour and the sea, and leads to an elegant garden, decorated with fountains and groves of orange and citron-trees. A garden of the same kind may be seen at the palace of prince Doria, situated near the light-house: and behind the garden was formerly a stone wharf, from whence the family could step into their barge. Charles V. lodged some time in this palace; and, during his stay, apartments were suddenly run up, at the end of which the emperor, to his astonishment, found a yacht ready to receive him, and a splendid entertainment prepared for his reception. All the gold and silver plate, when taken from the emperor's table, was, by prince Doria's orders, thrown into the sea; but care had been previously taken to spread nets all round the vessel. The Spanish noblemen in the emperor's retinue, ignorant of this contrivance, could not conceal their astonishment at such extravagant actions; and, that they might not think any part of this prodigious quantity of plate borrowed, an inscription, in Spanish, was placed on the front of the palace,

oppo-

oppo
' tha

In
the w
tue
Its fo
but b
erect
the fo
cular
symb
three
fount
place

An
during
noural
nate,
many
sends
tain of
with t
always
plays,
tures,
palace
lege,
being
privile
when

The
roes, r
prince
since h
putes
affistin
he sol
amour

opposite to the Fanal, signifying, ' That nothing in
' that house was borrowed.'

In the middle of a fountain, on the right side of the waik between the palace and the garden, is the statue of a sea-monster, said to have been taken alive. Its forepart resembles a satyr, with two small horns; but behind, it has a double tail of a fish, placed in an erect position. Another fountain, much larger than the former, is decorated with several statues, particularly a gigantic one, of Andrew Doria, with the symbols of Neptune, in a triumphal car, drawn by three large horses. All the embellishments of this fountain, in the center of which the above group is placed, are cut out of one single block of marble.

Andrew Doria, after a life of ninety-three years, during which, he performed a series of the most honourable actions, died in the year 1560. And the senate, as a public testimony of their gratitude, for the many eminent services he performed for his country, sends annually, on the 15th of September, the captain of the palace, attended by two hundred soldiers, with the keys of the city, to the prince of Doria, who always entertains them in an elegant manner, and displays, on this occasion, his valuable collection of pictures, plate, tapestry, and other rich furniture of his palace. The princes of Doria enjoy another privilege, as a further mark of the republic's gratitude, being allowed to wear their swords in the city; a privilege denied to all except strangers, and the nobles when setting out on a journey.

The Doria family may boast of a succession of heroes, not easily paralleled in any other. The present prince is no stranger to naval affairs, and a few years since had a squadron of gallies; but, to avoid disputes with the republic, occasioned by his sometimes assisting the French, and at other times the Austrians, he sold his fleet. His annual revenue is said to amount to a hundred and fifty thousand philippi,

philippi being equal to four Piedmontese livres, fourteen sols and a half.

From the second story of the aforesaid palace is a passage, which goes over a little bridge into another garden, laid out in a beautiful variety of compartments along the side of the mountain. And, among other things, one sees, on its top, a gigantic statue of Jupiter, in stucco, with the left foot resting on a large dog, under which is an epitaph in Italian, importing, that his fidelity and good nature intitled him to that monument; and from the practice of both which good qualities while alive, it was thought but justice to deposit his remains near Jupiter, of whose royal protection he was truly worthy. He lived eleven years and ten months, and died September 7, at five in the evening, 1605.

Such as may be surpris'd, that a public monument should be erected to a dog, and even the hour of his death particularly mentioned, will doubtless think it more extravagant, that he had five hundred philippi a year settled on him for his maintenance. Spartian, in the 20th chapter of the life of Hadrian, relates, that this emperor was such a lover of horses and dogs, that he caus'd monuments to be erected to their memory. The heroic king of Sweden, Charles XII. was so fond of his dog Pompey, which always attended him, that, upon the creature's dying in Poland, he order'd his remains to be sent into Sweden, that he might have the honour of being interred in his native country. But those, who, from his care of his favourite dog, thought he could not fail of rewarding the services of his faithful subjects, were mistaken: for he never indicat'd the least emotion of pity for those who had sacrific'd their lives for him at Stralsund, the island of Rugen, or other places. The lovers of well turn'd epitaphs on dogs will find sufficient matter of entertainment in Lipsius's Select Epistles, Golnitz's Itinerary, and Ferari's Works.

S. Pietro d'Arena, the suburbs on the Fanal or light-house side, is a most charming place, finely decorated with elegant gardens and summer-houses: but the Villa Imperiale, where the present empress lodged twice, deserves particular notice.

The celebrated museum of Micconi is still at Genoa; but the owner being employed in moving his goods to another house, I could not have an opportunity of seeing it.

The buildings consecrated to religion in this city are thirty-seven parish churches, of which twenty are collegiate, seventeen monasteries, and two large hospitals.

In a chapel of the cathedral, which is dedicated to St. Laurence, are kept, with the greatest veneration, the remains of St. John the Baptist. This chapel is on the left-hand of the entrance into the cathedral; and in it thirty silver lamps are kept continually burning. The altar is supported by five pillars of porphyry, and decorated with a painting by Vandyck.

In this church is a large emerald dish, said to be a present from the queen of Sheba to king Solomon, by whom it was afterwards used for the paschal lamb; and by our Saviour at his last supper: and the republic of Genoa either received it as its share of the plunder of the city of Cæsarea, in the year 1101, or is indebted for it to the generosity of Baldwin, king of Jerusalem. This valuable curiosity, which cannot be seen without permission from the archbishop, is of a circular form, with a hexagonal rim. Its diameter is two common palms, and its circumference five palms wanting one inch. It is formed out of one single emerald, and is entirely plain, without any carving or sculpture. Perhaps the emerald I before mentioned, at the convent of Reichneau in Bodensee, is the only one in Europe equal to this in dimensions:

The church of St. Dominic is finely decorated with marble sculpture; but it is more remarkable for a fine painting of Cæsar Procaccino, representing the circumcision of Christ. The tribunal of the inquisition is held in the Dominican convent, to which this church belongs. The church of the same name, belonging to the Dominican nuns, near the church of St. Luke, should also be visited by travellers.

Between the Piazza Sarfano and St. Mary's church is a broad street, belonging to the Sauli family; and at the end of this street is a stone bridge, connecting two eminences in the city, formerly separated by a deep valley. It is impossible to view this bridge without astonishment, its height being near ninety feet, and consists of one small and three large arches; the latter are elevated ten or twelve feet above several houses five or six stories high, being built cross a large street. This extraordinary bridge is forty-five feet in breadth, and an hundred and seventy paces in length. The diameter of the middle arch, under which there are several houses, is above thirty paces. One of the Sauli family, who is still alive, but without any child, from a desire of perpetuating his memory, finished this work at a vast expence; and the republic, as a testimony of its gratitude, has erected, in the doge's palace, a statue to his memory.

There are some fine Fresco paintings by Franciscina de Bologna, beside other pictures by Piola, in the church of St. Philippo Neri, belonging to the fathers of the oratory. In this church, every Sunday evening, during the winter season, an oratorio, founded on some scripture history, is performed. This is succeeded by a sermon of near half an hour; and the whole concludes with a grand piece of church music. There can be no great objection against a performance of this kind, as it is evidently calculated to prevent people from running into ill company, and, at the same time, to endeavour, by every method

thod
duties
diver
dulge
near
is a
draug
Sunda
cards
play
money
the lo
on the
evenin
perfor
ritual
solemn
deavor
monal
gratify
out an
design
abuse
the at
they c
lawful
Wh
formed
the co
tinctio
having
beaux
zontal
sols, b
from
comm
creafec
mixed

method of persuasion, to impress on their minds the duties of morality and religion; but the summer's diversion by these fathers cannot claim an equal indulgence. They have, without St. Thomas's gate, near prince Doria's palace, a fine garden, in which is a beautiful structure. Here several games, as draughts, chess, and billiards, are permitted every Sunday in the afternoon; they have indeed excepted cards and dice. It must however be owned, that they play only for *ave marias*, *pater-nosters*, &c. not for money; and, accordingly, when a set breaks up, the losers repair to an image of the Virgin, and there, on their knees, discharge the debt. As soon as the evening approaches, all play ceases, and the fathers perform an oratorio; then one of them makes a spiritual exhortation, and the whole concludes with a solemn piece of church music. As the fathers endeavour, by these meetings, to prevent the commonalty from joining their riotous companions, and gratify their preposterous passion for gaming, without any prejudice to their families and fortune, the design itself cannot be condemned; but can the abuse of the name of God in these last prayers, where the attention is not engaged, be justified? Surely they cannot be said to be edifying, if indeed they are lawful.

When a single person is buried, a kind of garland, formed of all sorts of artificial flowers, is placed on the coffin. But, at the funerals of persons of distinction, the religious fraternities walk in procession, having white hoods drawn over their faces, and flambeaux in their hands, which they carry in an horizontal position; that poor children may earn a few sols, by catching the wax which perpetually drops from them upon paper. The intention is doubtless commendable; but the solemnity is not greatly increased by the number of ragged boys every where mixed with the procession.

Before I conclude it is necessary to observe, that though the entertainment at the inns of Genoa is so much preferable to that at Turin, yet a traveller will have no reason to boast; especially if he neglects to bargain for every thing before he receives it. Their wine is none of the best; but this is not to be attributed to the landlords; for they are obliged to fetch all their wine from the vaults of the republic, where it is delivered in sealed bottles. And as the inn-keeper gains nothing more than the bottles in the sale of the wine, he always takes care to make himself amends in other articles.

The republic, beside this monopoly of wine, deals also in corn, none of that commodity being sold in the market, so that every baker is obliged to purchase it at the public granaries.

[Lady Wortley Montague gives several particulars and observations relating to Genoa, which will illustrate the foregoing account.

Genoa is situated in a very fine bay, and being built on a rising hill intermixed with gardens, and beautified with the most excellent architecture, gives a very fine prospect off at sea; though it lost much of its beauty in my eyes, having been accustomed to that of Constantinople. — The Gencefe were once masters of several islands in the Archipelago, and all that part of Constantinople which is now called Galata. Their betraying the Christian cause, by facilitating the taking of Constantinople by the Turk, deserved what has since happened to them, even the loss of all their conquests on that side to those infidels. They are at present far from rich, and are despised by the French, since their doge was forced by the late king to go in person to Paris, to ask pardon for such a trifle as the arms of France over the house of the envoy, being spattered with dung in the night. This, I suppose, was done by some of the Spanish faction, which still makes up the majority here,

here,
ladies
than th
tom of
I know
Upon
have c
The fa
Italy,
tures a
them f
custom
since I
out by
hatred
employ
to cut
it has f
Cicisbe
humou
devote
(I mea
sible,
to wait
operas
versati
care of
vilege
serve h
chair.
sent ag
they a
service
nity th
the im
Platon
give h
the lac
often

here, though they dare not openly declare it. The ladies affect the French habit, and are more genteel than those they imitate. I do not doubt but the custom of Cicisbei's has very much improved their airs. I know not whether you ever heard of those animals. Upon my word, nothing but my own eyes could have convinced me there were any such upon earth. The fashion begun here, and is now received all over Italy, where the husbands are not such terrible creatures as we represent them. There are none among them such brutes, as to pretend to find fault with a custom so well established, and so politically founded, since I am assured that it was an expedient, first found out by the senate, to put an end to those family hatreds, which tore their state to pieces, and to find employment for those young men, who were forced to cut one another's throats, *pour passer le temps*; and it has succeeded so well, that since the institution of Cicisbey, there has been nothing but peace and good humour amongst them. These are gentlemen who devote themselves to the service of a particular lady, (I mean a married one, for the virgins are all invisible, and confined to convents :) they are obliged to wait on her to all public places, such as the plays, operas, and assemblies, (which are called here conversations) where they wait behind her chair, take care of her fan and gloves, if she plays; have the privilege of whispers, &c. — When she goes out, they serve her instead of lacquies, gravely trotting by her chair. 'Tis their business to prepare for her a present against any day of public appearance; in short, they are to spend all their time and money in her service, who rewards them accordingly (for opportunity they want none) but the husband is not to have the impudence to suppose this any other than pure Platonic friendship. It is true, they endeavour to give her a Cicisbei of their own chusing; but when the lady happens not to be of the same taste, as that often happens, she never fails to bring it about to

have one of her own fancy. In former times, one beauty used to have eight or ten of these humble admirers; but those days of plenty and humility are no more. Men grow more scarce and saucy, and every lady is forced to content herself with one at a time.

You may see in this place the glorious liberty of a republic, or, more properly, of an aristocracy, the common people being here as arrant slaves as the French; but the old nobles pay little respect to the doge, who is but two years in his office, and whose wife, at that very time, assumes no rank above another lady. It is true, the family of Andrea Doria (that great man who restored them that liberty they enjoy) have some particular privileges. When the senate found it necessary to put a stop to the luxury of dress, forbidding the wearing of jewels and brocades, they left them at liberty to make what expence they pleased.

I look with great pleasure on the statue of that hero, which is in the court belonging to the house of duke Doria. This puts me in mind of their palaces, which I can never describe as I ought.— Is it not enough that I say, they are most of them the design of Palladio? The street called Strada Nova, is perhaps the most beautiful line of building in the world. I must particularly mention the vast palaces of Durazzo, those of the two Balbi, joined together by a magnificent colonade, that of the Imperiale, at this village of St. Pierre d'Arena, and another of the Doria. The perfection of architecture, and the utmost profusion of rich furniture are to be seen here, disposed with the most elegant taste, and lavish magnificence. But I am charmed with nothing so much as the collection of pictures by the pencils of Raphael, Paulo Veronese, Titian, Caracci, Michael Angelo, Guido and Correggio; which two I mention last as my particular favourites. I own, I can find no pleasure in objects of horror; and, in my opinion, the more naturally a crucifix is represented, the more disagreeable

disagreeable
nature
Dr
us all
I
Superb
very
their
small.
tunes
truth
ceed
pence
nobles
have n
live w
nothing
are bu
ertain
fragm
one of
entert
dish of
ten sh
saw it
his co
*Figliu
pizio!*
I t
genera
tions.
tawdry
cent r
which
wardro
and at
Genoa
family
build

disagreeable it is. These my beloved painters shew nature, and shew it in the most charming light.'—

Dr. Smollet, who was at Genoa in 1765, furnishes us also with the following remarks.

‘It is not without reason that Genoa is called *La Superba*.—The city is very stately, and the nobles are very proud. Some few of them may be proud of their wealth: but, in general, their fortunes are very small. Many Genoese noblemen are said to have fortunes of half a million of livres *per annum*: but the truth is, the whole revenue of the state does not exceed this sum; and the livre of Genoa is about nine pence sterling. There are about half a dozen of their nobles who have ten thousand a year: but the majority have not above a twentieth part of that sum. They live with great parsimony in their families; and wear nothing but black in public; so that their expences are but small. If a Genoese nobleman gives an entertainment once a quarter, he is said to live upon the fragments all the rest of the year. I was told that one of them lately treated his friends, and left the entertainment to the care of his son, who ordered a dish of fish that cost a zechine, which is equal to about ten shillings sterling. The old gentleman no sooner saw it appear on the table, than unable to suppress his concern, he burst into tears and exclaimed, *Ab Figliuolo indegno! Siamo in Rovina! Siamo in precipizio!*

I think the pride or ostentation of the Italians in general takes a more laudable turn than of other nations. A Frenchman lays out his whole revenue upon tawdry suits of cloaths, or in furnishing a magnificent *repas* of fifty or a hundred dishes, one half of which are not eatable, nor intended to be eaten. His wardrobe goes to the *fripier*; his dishes to the dogs, and after his decease no vestige of him remains. A Genoese, on the other hand, keeps himself and his family at short allowance, that he may save money to build palaces and churches, which remain to after-

ages so many monuments of his taste, piety, and munificence; and, in the mean time, give employment and bread to the poor and industrious. There are some Genoese nobles who have each five or six elegant palaces magnificently furnished, either in the city, or in different parts of the Riviera. The two streets called Strada Balbi and Strada Nuova are continued double ranges of palaces, adorned with gardens and fountains; but their being painted on the outside, has, in my opinion, a poor effect.

The commerce of this city is, at present, not very considerable; yet it has the face of business. The streets are crowded with people; the shops are well furnished; and the markets abound with all sorts of excellent provision. The wine made in this neighbourhood is, however, very indifferent; and all that is consumed must be bought at the public cantinre, where it is sold for the benefit of the state. Their bread is the whitest and the best I have tasted any where; and the beef, which they have from Piedmont, is juicy and delicious. The expence of eating in Italy is nearly the same as in France, about three shillings a head for every meal. The state of Genoa is very poor, and their bank of St. George has received such rude shocks, first from the revolt of the Corsicans, and afterward from the misfortunes of the city, when it was taken by the Austrians in the war of 1745, that it still continues to languish, without any near prospect of its credit being restored. Nothing shews the weakness of their state more than their having recourse to the assistance of France, to put a stop to the progress of Paoli in Corsica: for after all that has been said of the gallantry and courage of Paoli and his islanders, I am very credibly informed that they might be very easily suppressed, if the Genoese had either vigour in the council, or resolution in the field.

True it is, they made a noble effort in expelling the Austrians, who had taken possession of their city; but

but t
spair
this p
would
had n
mone
defeat
entert
huma
ficing
princ
diers,
being
furiou
his in
reign,
booty
dream
Geno
cont
accide
after
engin
he wo
losing
ration
from
it fro
the w
dence
of R
in ord
the p
even
son,
thing
Th
arms
it wo
to cu

but this effort was the effect of oppression and despair; and if the insinuation of some politicians in this part of the world may be believed, the Genoese would not have succeeded in that attempt, if they had not previously purchased, with a large sum of money, the connivance of the only person who could defeat the enterprize. For my own part, I can scarce entertain thoughts so prejudicial to the character of human nature, as to suppose a man capable of sacrificing, to such a consideration, the duty he owed his prince, as well as all regard to the lives of his soldiers, even those who lay sick in hospitals, and who being dragged forth, were miserably butchered by the furious populace. There is one more presumption of his innocence, he still retains the favour of his sovereign, who could not well be supposed to share in the booty. *There are mysteries in politics which were never dreamed of in our philosophy, Horatio!* The possession of Genoa might have proved a troublesome bone of contention, which it might be convenient to lose by accident. Certain it is, when the Austrians returned after their expulsion, in order to retake the city, the engineer, being questioned by the general, declared he would take the place in fifteen days, on pain of losing his head; and in four days after this declaration the Austrians retired. This anecdote I learned from a worthy gentleman of this country, who had it from the engineer's own mouth. Perhaps it was the will of heaven. You see how favourably Providence has interposed in behalf of the reigning empress of Russia, first in removing her husband; secondly, in ordaining the assassination of prince Ivan, for which the perpetrators have been so liberally rewarded: it even seems determined to shorten the life of her own son, the only surviving rival from whom she had anything to fear.

The Genoese have now thrown themselves into the arms of France for protection: I know not whether it would not have been a greater mark of sagacity to cultivate the friendship of England, with which
the

they carry on an advantageous commerce. While the English are masters of the Mediterranean, they will always have it in their power to do incredible damage all along the Riviera, to ruin the Genoese trade by sea, and even to annoy the capital; for, notwithstanding all the pains they have taken to fortify the mole and the city, I am greatly deceived if it is not still exposed to the danger, not only of a bombardment, but even of a cannonade. I am even sanguine enough to think, a resolute commander might, with a strong squadron, sail directly into the harbour, without sustaining much damage, notwithstanding all the cannon of the place, which are said to amount to near five hundred. I have seen a cannonade of above four hundred pieces of artillery, beside bombs and cohorns, maintained for many hours without doing much mischief. —

The few days we staid at Genoa were employed in visiting the most remarkable churches, and palaces.

In some of the churches, particularly that of the Annunciata, I found a profusion of ornaments, which had more magnificence than taste. There is a great number of pictures; but very few of them are capital pieces. I heard much of the Ponte Carignano, which did not at all answer my expectation. It is a bridge that unites two eminences which form the higher part of the city, and the houses in the bottom below do not rise so high as the springing of its arches. There is nothing at all curious in its construction, nor any way remarkable, except the height of the piers from which the arches are sprung. Hard by the bridge there is an elegant church, from the top of which you have a very rich and extensive prospect of the city, the sea, and the adjacent country, which looks like a continent of groves and villas. The only remarkable circumstance about the cathedral, which is gothic and gloomy, is the chapel where the pretended bones of John the Baptist are deposited, and in which thirty silver lamps are continually burning. I had a curiosity to see the palaces of Durazzo
and

and
adm
H
dit f
whic
Leri
twel
are t
route
Loui
I mig
land
lucca
Hun
ready
Legh
of th
Th
often
at th
troub
have
able,
to im
durin
the w
sage
culty
certif
sairs
peac
Th
an hu
feluc
toles.
Feluc
twelv
They
contr
corfa
on th

and Doria, but it required more trouble to procure admission than I was willing to give myself.—

Having here provided myself with letters of credit for Florence and Rome, I hired the same boat which had brought us hither, to carry us forward to Lerici, which is a small town about half way between Genoa and Leghorn, where travellers, who are tired of the sea, take post-chaises to continue their route by land to Pisa and Florence. I paid three Loui d'ors for this voyage of about fifty miles; though I might have had a felucca for less money. When you land on the wharf at Genoa, you are plied by the felucca men just as you are plied by the watermen at Hungerford-stairs in London. They are always ready to set off at a minute's warning for Lerici, Leghorn, Nice, Antibes, Marseilles, and every part of the Riviera.']

The roads between Genoa and Lucca are very bad, often infested with banditti; and the accommodation at the inns very indifferent, so that the journey is both troublesome and dangerous. Those therefore who have before seen Milan, will find it much more agreeable, especially during the autumn and winter seasons, to embark in a felucca for Leghorn. The corsairs, during these months, rarely approach the shore, and the wind being generally to the northward, the passage is performed in two days without the least difficulty. But you must not forget to take with you a certificate of health; and, with regard to the corsairs of Barbary, a pass from the consul of any nation at peace with these states may be of the greatest service.

The distance between Genoa and Leghorn is about an hundred and twenty Italian miles; and a private felucca may generally be hired for three or four pistoles, or about three pounds four shillings sterling. Feluccas are light open vessels, sufficient for ten or twelve persons, and make use both of sails and oars. They always keep near the shore, so that, in case of contrary winds, or the apprehension of meeting any corsair, they turn into some secure creek or harbour on the coast, where they continue during the night.

The

The distance between Genoa and Capo Fino, or Punto Fino, is fifteen Italian miles; and between them Nervi and Camogli are situated. Several houses and villages, being erected along the coast, render it a very agreeable prospect. Capo Fino is one of the head lands or promontories which form the bay of Rapallo: it is only a barren rock, extending a considerable distance into the sea, and having on the eastern side of the summit a pretty strong castle. Rapallo, being built in the form of an amphitheatre, affords a very agreeable prospect. Glaveri, a large but irregular village, situated on the coast between Rapallo and Lavagna, is not mentioned in several maps. The coast between Lavagna and Porto de Venere, except those small towns mentioned above, is one continued barren rock, destitute of vines, grass, and wood; nor have the inhabitants any other method of acquiring their subsistence than fishing.

The territories of Genoa are on one side terminated by the small principality of Mesia, the capital of which is Carrara, from whence the famous marble, dug from a quarry in the neighbourhood, derives its name. Near the river Magra are still the ruins of the ancient Luna. Some imagine, that Gulfo di Spetia is the Portus Lunæ of the ancients.

Leghorn*, called by the ancients Liburnus Portus, was, a few ages since, but a mean and unhealthy place, and belonged to the republic of Genoa; who exchanged it for Sarzana, an episcopal city near Lerici, with Cosmo I. duke of Tuscany. The former appeared, at that time, to have greatly the advantage; but the grand duke had before formed a scheme for rendering Leghorn a place of much greater consequence than it had hitherto been. Nor was he deceived in his expectations; for, by cutting a great number of canals, and using other proper methods of cultivation, the soil is rendered fertile, and the

* The proper name of this place is *Livorno*; being called Leghorn by none but the English.

noxious exhalations almost totally destroyed; which, with the free trade it enjoys, have rendered it very populous. The city is, however, destitute of good water, which the inhabitants are obliged to fetch from Pisa.

[“Leghorn, says Mr. Misson, is about fourteen miles distant from Pisa, the country between them being very level, but woody, filled with oaks, cork-trees, and wild myrtles: they tell you, that these woods were formerly all covered by the sea, which reached within three miles of Pisa, where you see a large church at the entrance of these woods, which, say they, was built in the same place where St. Peter was shipwrecked one day when he was fishing. Leghorn is a modern city, built on a level ground, and strengthened with good fortifications faced with brick-work; its streets are large, streight, and uniform, the houses generally of the same height, and painted on the outside.”]

Merchants of all denominations enjoy intire liberty of commerce, and the free exercise of their religion in private; but the only one permitted to be exercised publicly is that of Rome: though the Greeks, Jews, and Mahometans, have, in some measure, the same indulgence. The protestants have always opportunities of baptising their children, receiving the sacrament, and performing the other duties of religion, either by means of the great number of English, Dutch, and Danish ships constantly in the harbour, or the chapel of the English factors erected here. Commerce is not obstructed at Leghorn by high duties; every bale, how large soever, pays only two scudi, or pialters, (about nine shillings sterling) nor are the contents ever examined. The baggage of travellers is never searched; they are indeed obliged to deliver up their fire-arms, but these are restored, by procuring an order from the governor, which is not attended with any great difficulty. The English, of which there are thirty-six families, carry on the greatest trade here of any foreign nation.

There

There are said to be eighteen thousand Jews in the city of Leghorn, which is termed their paradise; for they here enjoy the greatest freedom, nor are they branded with any ignominious mark of distinction. The inquisition is indeed established at Leghorn, but its power is not extended to the Jews, but limited intirely to ecclesiastical affairs of its own communion.

The number of inhabitants in Leghorn, including the Jews, is said to amount to forty thousand; but, in my opinion, this estimate is too large. The streets in general are straight and broad; so that from the great square, where the market is kept, there is a prospect through the opposite gates of the city. The north part is called New Venice, from its cleanliness, the number of canals that intersect it, the elegance of the buildings, and its convenient situation for trade. The walks on the ramparts are very agreeable, there being on one side an extensive prospect of the sea, and on the other of a country finely embellished with gentlemen's seats. Beside the citadel, there are two castles toward the sea; so that the place is capable of making a good defence. There are at present about three hundred pieces of ordnance, the greatest part of which are brass, on the several fortifications; and the garrison consists of six hundred men.

At the mouth of the harbour, on the left hand, are two towers, said to be the remains of a pier belonging to the republic of Pisa. Leghorn harbour is divided into two parts, called the outward and inward harbour. The latter, termed the Darfa, or Darfena, is appointed for the reception of the gallies belonging to the grand duke. These are often sent out on a cruise against the corsairs of Barbary; but it cannot be said to compose a very formidable fleet, their whole number not exceeding five or six.

The former, or outward harbour, is defended from the violence of the waves by a pier-head of six hundred paces in length, composed of prodigious large stones; the top of it is paved, and on it the most wealthy

wea
brea
but
suffi
the
mol
one
the
ther
C
situa
decl
adv
conv
fulti
rent
perly
carr
air a
Leg
reme
pipe
T
nigh
buil
and
fine
mole
ing
perf
on t
T
gallie
son,
for t
tives
day,
mult
are g

wealthy citizens take the air in their coaches. The breadth of the harbour is near fifteen hundred paces; but the water, especially in the middle, is not of a sufficient depth; so that large ships are obliged, for the greater safety, to be fastened to the side of the mole. There is good anchorage in the road at about one or two Italian miles distance from the mole; but the ships riding here are equally exposed to the weather and the Barbary corsairs.

Civita Vecchia seems in several respects to be better situated for trade than Leghorn, and, should the pope declare the former a free port, it must prove very disadvantageous to the latter. Several popes have been convinced of the advantage that could not fail of resulting from this scheme, but the interest of the Florentine cardinals, and large sums of money properly distributed, have hitherto hindered its being carried into execution. The unhealthfulness of the air at Civita Vecchia is no objection at all; because Leghorn itself is a sufficient instance that it may be remedied; and the best of water may, by the help of pipes, be easily conveyed thither.

The Pharos, or light-house, where, during the night, above thirty lamps are constantly burning, is built upon a single rock in the open sea. Corsica, and even Sardinia, may be seen from this tower, in fine weather; the former is indeed visible from the mole. The Lazaretto, where persons and goods, coming from all places suspected of contagious diseases, perform quarantine, is situated near the light house, on the main land.

The Turkish slaves, and others condemned to the galleys, are every night secured in a kind of large prison, called the Bagni, from a word used by the Turks for the place where they confine their Christian captives. They are at liberty to quit the Bagni every day, and may follow any trade or business; but they must be sure to return early in the evening. There are generally about two thousand of these rowers,

eight or nine hundred of which are Turks. There are also Turks in the city, which are no slaves, but are obliged to live in a particular quarter, near that appointed for the Jews. They have a great mosque in the Bagni, but it is generally shut up.

There is not a single church in Leghorn that merits the observation of a judicious traveller. The Greeks in this city are divided into two sects, and distinguished by the names of Latin Greeks and Eastern Greeks. The former acknowledge the pope's supremacy. The Armenians have also a church here; but the difference between their religion and that of the Roman catholics is very immaterial. The Jews and Turks are obliged to live in particular parts of the city; and the common prostitutes are forced to confine themselves to the district assigned them: nor are these unhappy wretches allowed to visit any other part of the city without leave from the commissary, which cannot be procured under a few sols.

But, notwithstanding all the advantages enjoyed by Leghorn, it is far from being a cheap place to reside at; for, beside the large duties on all provisions brought to it by land, the duke reserves to himself the monopoly of several commodities, especially brandy, tobacco, and salt: and so very strict are they with regard to the last article, great quantities of which are found on the sea-shore, that whoever has half an ounce of such salt in his custody, is sent to the galleys, without any regard to his rank or situation in life.

Barks go daily from Leghorn to Pifa, by means of a canal, except in winter, when it is sometimes frozen. This canal, which is sixteen Italian miles in length, is not only very advantageous to trade, but highly useful in draining the morasses, whereby the air is rendered more healthy than it otherwise would be.

Pifa was, some centuries ago, a famous republic, whose victorious fleet were a terror to the Saracens in the Holy Land, the coasts of Africa, the islands of Sicily and Majorca, and the republic of Genoa. But there

then
rem
the
oper
The
and
the l
ed b
want
place
lies,
1406
place
least
air is
cent
city p
ver A
inhab
sixtee
ber pi
stance
eighty
Th
1339,
destitu
profes
The e
in 160
only.
here o
of gal
on acc
small
here.
Pifa
in the
ble.
river,
Vor

there is hardly the shadow of this mighty power now remaining; partly owing to their having fallen under the dominion of the Florentines, and partly to the opening of the neighbouring harbour at Leghorn. The city indeed is spacious, the streets even, broad, and well-paved, and the houses not badly built; but the life and spirit which should actuate this well finished body, namely, the number of inhabitants, are wanting to such a degree, that the streets are in many places full of grass. The principal and richest families, since the republic lost its liberty in the year 1406, have abandoned Pisa, and retired to different places, some even as far as Geneva; nor is there the least appearance of this loss ever being repaired. The air is however healthy, the water excellent, the adjacent country very fruitful, and the situation of the city pleasant and commodious, on account of the river Arno, which washes its walls. The number of inhabitants in Pisa amounts at present to between sixteen and seventeen thousand; but was their number proportional to the largeness and other circumstances of the place, it should at least amount to eighty thousand.

The condition of the university, founded here in 1339, is also but indifferent; though it is neither destitute of public endowments, colleges, or able professors, who are nominated by the great duke. The exchange is a beautiful and stately structure, built in 1605, but it is now frequented by a few merchants only. Shipwrights and other artificers however enjoy here one particular advantage, namely, the building of galleys, which the great duke has removed to Pisa, on account of the conveniency of the Arno; and the small naval force of that prince is commonly stationed here.

Pisa has three bridges over the Arno, of which that in the middle is the most beautiful, and built of marble. The common people, who live opposite to the river, have annually a mock engagement on this

bridge, like that on St. Barnabas's bridge at Venice, betwixt the Castellani and Nicoloti.

With regard to the botanic garden, I shall only mention, in general, that it lies near St. Steven's church, is very spacious, and, beside a great number of plants, is decorated with several water-works. Near the entrance is the intire skeleton of a whale, and several parts of another. Over the door is this advice, often necessary in a garden, *Hic Argus esto, non Briareus*. "Employ the eyes of Argus, but not the hands of Briareus."

In the repository of natural curiosities, near the botanic garden, among other remarkable pieces, is a coral-sprig growing on a human skull, and two pieces of crystal; in the center of one of which is a drop of water in continual motion, and in that of the other a fly. The sight of these crystals brought to my remembrance a relique shewn by the Benedictines at Vendome, who pretend it is one of the tears which our Saviour shed at the grave of Lazarus; but, in fact, is no other than a mere curiosity of nature. I have elsewhere pointed out the mistake of the ancients, in ascribing the same original to crystal as to ice; and I believe I have also mentioned, that an amethyst containing a drop of water may be seen in Sir Hans Sloane's musæum at London.

Lucca is twelve Italian miles distant from Pifa; but the road is delightful, especially in dry weather; when there is no necessity for travelling over the mountain of St. Julian, but keep entirely in the plain, which is divided into square inclosures, and planted with beautiful rows of trees, round which the vines intwine their branches, and form, on the tops, luxuriant and beautiful clusters and festoons. The beautiful appearance of this track of land cannot be exceeded either in summer or autumn; the mountain on the right being entirely covered with tall cypresses and olive-trees. The winters, in these parts, cannot be said to be mild, for, at present, the frost is often so

intense
impre
the su
observ
which
an ell
ripen
bear
large

Not
thirty
of the
proved
the inh
hundre
consist
thousan
bearing
tirely
force o
der the
have th
uniting
nions, a
cumstan
great d
between
which
afford
one: th
acknow
Tuscan
being
Lucca,
the mer
if they
the ble
image t
public

intense during the night, that the carriages make no impression on the ground, defended from the rays of the sun: but, notwithstanding the severity of cold, I observed, that several fields were sown with flax, which looked very green, and was upward of half an ell above the surface of the earth. It does not ripen till May; so that it must be extremely hardy to bear so keen a frost. I also saw white cabbages and large turnips in other inclosures.

Notwithstanding the republic of Lucca is not above thirty Italian miles in circumference, yet the fertility of the soil and clemency of the government have proved such prevalent motives to settling here, that the inhabitants of the city, together with those of the hundred and fifty villages, of which the republic consists, are said to amount to one hundred and twenty thousand; thirty thousand of which are capable of bearing arms. The territories of the grand duke entirely encompass those of Lucca; so that a foreign force only can prevent this republic from falling under the yoke of the grand duke of Tuscany. Nor have those princes failed often to shew their desire of uniting this delightful spot with their other dominions, and of reducing Lucca to the same wretched circumstances with Florence, Sienna, and Pisa. It is no great difficulty to find plausible causes for a rupture between contiguous states; their respective boundaries, which can never be absolutely determined, will alone afford a perpetual source: but this is not the only one; the republic of Lucca have always refused to acknowledge the family of Medicis, grand dukes of Tuscany, the only title, they will allow those princes, being dukes in Tuscany. Such is the situation of Lucca, and, therefore, an universal harmony among the members of that republic is absolutely necessary, if they are desirous of transmitting to their posterity the blessings of liberty, their darling idol, with whose image they decorate their coins, their city-gates, and public buildings. The republic is governed by a

council of state, and a great council: the former is composed of the *Gonfaliere*, or doge, and nine senators, who are all members of the latter, or great council. These senators are termed *Anziani* or elders, have the title of *excellentissimi*; and, during their office, which continues only two months, have apartments in the palace of the republic, and are maintained at the public expence. And, whenever their own private affairs call them from the palace, they always go *incognito*, and in a close sedan, with the curtains drawn. A doge cannot be re-elected till seven years after the expiration of his office. The great council consists of a hundred and thirty nobles and ten burghers, who enjoy their office two years. A corps of seventy-six Switzers form the doge's guard; the other forces belonging to the republic amount to about five hundred men; and its annual revenue to about four hundred thousand scudi, or eighty thousand pounds sterling.

The city of Lucca is about three Italian miles in circumference, and is defended by eleven bastions, on which two hundred and eighty pieces of cannon are mounted. Several rows of trees are planted round the walls, which render the walks on them very pleasant. The city is situated in the middle of a delightful plain, which is every where terminated by a chain of mountains; and, from the diligence of its inhabitants in their silk and other manufactures, has acquired the honourable epithet of *industriosa*, the industrious. They extract from a small, but excellent sort of olives, the finest oil of any in Italy; and from this commodity the republic derives considerable advantages. It would be unjust not to commend the inhabitants, of whom there are near four thousand in the city, for their justice, candour, and polite behaviour.

The palace belonging to the republic is a large building, but contains nothing curious, except the arsenal, where arms sufficient for twenty thousand men are always ready for any emergency.

The

T
cross
diate
O
chur
1688
havin
this
comm
chur
ago a
her a
outfic
fortu
image
mage
from
nues:
flowe
swallo
ter re
memo
the st
cordin
apertu
bolts
very f
Pist
and th
deligh
few m
try: b
tains b
with p
road v
mende
paved
Lucca
lanese

The bishop of Lucca is intitled to the pallium and crofs, like archbishops, his fee being under the immediate jurisdiction of the pope.

Over the grand portal of St. Pietro Maggiore's church is an infcription, fignifying, that, in the year 1688, a gamefter had his arm immediately broke, on having thrown dice at the image of the virgin. But this miracle muft not be confounded with another commemorated by a monument in St. Augustine's church; whereby we are informed, that fome years ago a ftatue of the Virgin, having her infant fon in her arms, was placed in a niche of the wall on the outside of the church; and that a gamefter, being unfortunate at play, threw a ftone with fuch force at the image, that the infant would doubtlefs have been damaged, had not the virgin miraculoufly removed it from her right to her left arm, where it ftill continues: that, on the ftone's ftriking the image, blood flowed from the wound, and the earth opened and fwallowed up the criminal. The ftatue was foon after removed into the church, and the miracles commemorated by feveral infcriptions. They alfo fhew the ftone, and the opening in the earth, which, according to the vulgar, terminates in hell. This aperture has an iron cover, faftened with two iron bolts; but it is too fmall to admit of any, except a very fmall perfon.

Piftoja is fituated twenty Italian miles from Lucca, and the road, during the firft five, is through a moft delightful plain; but the remainder, till within a few miles of Piftoja, is through a mountainous country: but the profpects are very agreeable, the mountains being cultivated to their fummits, and adorned with parterres one above another. The parts of the road which lead over the mountains cannot be commended, but the other are good, and many of them paved. The plain country in the neighbourhood of Lucca cannot be exceeded; and even that of the Milanefe is inferior to it.

Pistoja was famous among the ancients for the defeat of Catiline; and, among the moderns, the factions of the Guelphs and Gibellines, rendered it remarkable: but it is now so greatly reduced, that the whole town, which is very spacious, does not contain above five thousand inhabitants. The country is very fruitful, and provisions remarkably cheap, which, in all probability, were the principal motives that induced near forty noble families to reside in this city.

The fine new church of St. Prospero was some years since presented by cardinal Fabroni to the fathers of the oratory, together with a library, and other considerable benefactions. The library is open every day, and contains, exclusive of the manuscripts, fourteen thousand volumes. This donation was made in the year 1726; and the pope, in order to render it more extensive, granted a permission to the fathers of adding prohibited books, provided they secure them from being read by all, except such as have obtained a licence from the see of Rome for that purpose.

The distance between Pistoja and Florence is twenty-one Italian miles. Pope Leo X. of the house of Medicis, laid the foundation of a palace at Poggio a Cajano, seven miles and a half from Florence. The beautiful prospect of the neighbouring mountains was the principal inducement for his making choice of this place; but he did not live to finish the building, that task being performed by Francis the grand duke.

In this country grow a kind of large reeds or canes, which they use instead of poles in the vineyards. The horned cattle are all totally white.

Between Pistoja and Florence the road is very pleasant, but, the country being destitute both of villas and plantations, which are chiefly in the neighbourhood of Florence, the prospects are not so beautiful as in several other parts.

Florence, with regard to curiosities worthy the attention of a judicious traveller, exceeds every other city

city
Ferra
Ital
be f
able
kind
of M
ther
arts
The
tery
to f
acti
perh
near
F
fome
A p
lians
moni
to th
Il
the
a lar
curi
the
part
prop
lars
tion
thes
T
toget
the
prod
the
also
qua
amo

city in Italy, Rome only excepted; so that Octavius Ferrariensis has not improperly called it *Italiam, ipsius Italia*, "the Italy of Italy itself." But we shall not be surpris'd, that Florence contains such an invaluable collection of the most beautiful pieces of every kind in the fine arts, if we consider, that the family of Medicis have, for above two centuries, applied themselves to the improvement of the sciences and arts; in which they have expended incredible sums. The literati, who too often imitate courtiers in flattery, blinded by their zeal for such noble actions, seem to forget the enormous blemishes which disgrace the actions of several princes of this illustrious family; or perhaps they are desirous of hiding these defects beneath the veil of oblivion.

Foreign princes, who make the tour of Italy, find some difficulty in being admitted to the ducal family. A prince *incognito* is not denied a visit; but the Italians are for stipulating what they stile a *mezzo-ceremoniale*, and are very artful in explaining every thing to their own advantage.

Il Palazzo Vecchio was formerly the palace in which the grand duke resided. In this palace, which fronts a large square, called la Piazza del Gran-Duca, is that curiosity termed the aerial tower. It projects out of the building, and the diameter of it is larger in one part than that of the base, but soon acquires a proper proportion. The top of it is supported with four pillars; but I could never obtain any certain information whether it owed its name to the first or second of these circumstances.

The duke's wardrobe is in the Palazzo Vecchio, together with the famous Florentine pandects, and the manuscript gospel of St. John; but you cannot procure admittance without a particular licence from the master of the wardrobe. In the same palace are also twelve large closets, containing a prodigious quantity of plate, great part of it finely chased; and, among the rest, four bed-posts of silver that belonged

to the state-bed of Cosmo III. Abundance also of Turkish arms and bridles, finely ornamented with jewels, are deposited here, together with the crown with which pope Pius V. crowned the first great duke of Florence, Cosmo I. It is of gold, and richly adorned with jewels. But the most valuable piece in this wardrobe is a Palliotto, or altar-cloth, given, as we are informed by an inscription over it, in letters formed with rubies, by Cosmo II. in consequence of a vow. It is covered with pearls, rubies, and other precious stones; among which are two gems, called *aqua-marina*, of the size of a large walnut, said to be of immense value. The arms of Austria and Florence are quartered on each side. Cosmo II. is represented in embossed work of gems and enamel, in the middle of the Palliotto, on his knees, before an altar or table, on which is a crown covered with diamonds; his robe is richly decorated with gems of the same kind.

The *Pandectæ Florentinae* are contained in two folio volumes, bound in crimson velvet; but now, especially on the backs, greatly worn. Moses, on the outside of one of the volumes, with the two tables of the law in his hands, is painted in enamel; the writing on one of the tables is defaced, but that on the other, legible. On the other volume the arms of Florence, namely, a red cross, is also painted in enamel; but now greatly injured. The word *libertas*, at present the motto of Lucca, is placed over the arms. The vellum on which these books are written, is almost as thin as silk paper; but, to preserve the leaves from any injury, a piece of green taffety is placed between each.

Here are the original decrees of the council of Florence, held in 1439, and which were opposed to those of the council of Basil, by pope Eugene IV. They are written on a large skin of parchment, and signed by the bishops and cardinals of the Latin church, and by the emperor and bishops of the Greek church.

ghur
tini
of
on
pear
and
geli
affer
lum
abb
to t
In
and
desi
shell
divi
a sta
blin
of b
also
after
of th
strate
dispa
the
story
war
ance
the r
ticles
the c
ing r
digi
lately
half
eigh
abou
ing t
ange

church. Beside these, here are *Acta Concilii Florentini*, and two Greek manuscripts of the gospels; one of which, containing the four evangelists, is written on vellum, and bound in silver covers, adorned with pearls. The other contains only St. John's gospel, and is said to be an original performance of that evangelist himself; but what proof they have for this assertion I cannot say. It is in folio, written on vellum, in large and legible letters of gold, but full of abbreviations, and has two fine illuminations adapted to the history of the gospel.

In the square before the Palazzo Vecchio is a large and elegant fountain, erected by Cosmo I. after the design of Ammanati. It is decorated with Cupids, shells, cornucopias, and Tritons, and four other sea divinities, in brass, larger than life. In the center is a statue of Neptune, ten ells high, in a shell resembling a triumphal car, and drawn by four horses, two of brass, and two of white marble. In this square is also the *Fabrica degli Uffici*, erected by Cosmo I. after the design of Giorgio Vasari. The ground-floor of this structure is appropriated to the city magistrates, who there live together, for the more speedy dispatch of business, and the better maintenance of the public tranquillity. Artists occupy the second story, and make here curious pieces for the duke's wardrobe and gallery. But among all the performances executed here, that stiled Florentine work is the most elegant; sparks of precious stones and particles of elegant marble, are so disposed as to represent the objects of nature in a very beautiful and surprising manner; but works of this kind require a prodigious time to compleat them. A flower piece, lately finished, about a foot and a half in length, and half a foot in breadth, employed the artist above eighteen months. And a piece of embossed work, about the size of a common sheet of paper, representing the adoration of the Eastern magi, and a group of angels in the air, has already been forty years in hand;

and

and under the direction of several masters. They use only precious stones in these works, whereas they employ vitreous compositions in other kinds of mosaics, and even these are highly valued at Rome. They make also here those small ebony cases, which are set with precious stones, and represent birds, flowers, and the like, in basso-relievo. In these cases the great duke sends perfumes and essences, as presents to foreign princes.

The third or upper story of the *Fabrica degli Uffici* is divided into several museums, or apartments for curiosities. Here in particular is the duke's gallery, which would alone require a folio volume to describe it fully. The ceiling of the gallery is covered with paintings, representing the revival of the arts and sciences, with other historical pieces, in which are introduced the most eminent persons of Florence. The walls on each side are decorated with the portraits of the most illustrious members of the house of Medicis; and over these, on the entablature on one side, are small portraits of generals, ministers of state, and princes; and, opposite, the busts of persons celebrated for their learning. Groups of statues, busts, and figures, are placed on both sides of the middle part of the gallery, and cannot fail of highly pleasing the lovers of sculpture and antiquity, as all of them are originals. The passage from the gallery leads into several museums, filled with curiosities that merit attention. The first contains above a hundred and twenty portraits of the most famous painters, and chiefly executed by themselves. They are in gilt frames, and the names of each person over his respective picture.

In the next cabinet are deposited a great number of large and rich porcelain vases, and other pieces of that kind. There are also some vessels of a curious species of Egyptian clay, of a greenish colour, called *Babbagauro*, and two urns of *Pucaro del Cile*, a very dear sort of earth, brought from Mexico. They also

shew

they
Flo
&c.
arti
I
very
orie
tran
it is
gall
whi
num
a m
ima
on l
mos
but
In t
who
gran
and
that
I
whi
in g
the
who
char
seve
and
form
a la
toug
exc
of a
of t
som
wor
of p

shew here a large table, beautifully adorned with Florentine work, representing birds, flowers, fruits, &c. This curious piece of work has employed 25 artists 14 years.

In a cabinet, on the other side of the gallery, is a very valuable pillar, formed out of a single piece of oriental alabaster, four ells in length, and almost transparent. Here is also a small chimera in bronze; it is an antique, and resembles the large one in the gallery, except that the tail is perfect in the latter, which is wanting in the former. Here are also great numbers of antique lamps, idols, a sistrum, a tripod, a mural crown of brass, portraits in needle-work, an image of Dante, the famous poet; a large painting on lapis lazuli, a bust of cardinal Benbow, executed in mosaic; and also some inlaid works of precious stones, but vastly inferior to that now performed at Florence. In the middle of the chamber hangs a large branch, wholly composed of amber, and was presented to the grand duke by one of the electors of Brandenburg; and has the heads of several princes and princesses of that august house finely chased upon it.

In a contiguous apartment is a beautiful table, on which the harbour of Leghorn is finely represented in gems; the ground is lapis lazuli, which represents the sea; and a border of agate is carried round the whole work, which is above a hundred years old, but charmingly executed. There are, beside this table, several other antique performances, both in marble and precious stones; particularly a very capacious vase, formed out of one single piece of oriental alabaster; a large crucifix on a pedestal of *pietra paragonia*, or touch-stone. The cross is of agate, and the image, excepting the arms, which are inserted, formed out of a single piece of ivory. A great number of pieces of turned ivory are deposited in a particular cabinet; some of them valuable for the curiousness of the workmanship, and others for being the performances of persons of rank: among the latter are a round box,
turned

turned by the Czar Peter the Great; a pair of candlesticks, by prince Theodore of Bavaria: and, among the former, a large globe, with near a hundred others of small dimensions, turned within it; and a Curtius on horseback leaping into the gulph, in the Roman forum, which last is the finest piece in the whole collection.

They have also here a prodigious collection of pieces in amber, most of which have contracted, by time, a red colour; a circumstance common to all kinds of amber, especially when it has been steeped in rape or linseed oil. I will not pretend to say, that boiling of amber in the above oils will restore its colour; but I well know, that, if it be boiled in either of them for twenty-four hours, it will lose all its dulness, and appear as transparent as the clearest glass. I am indebted for this discovery to that ingenious optician Christian Portschinen, of Konigsberg, who makes amber spectacles. It should however be remembered, that this boiling greatly lessens its electrical virtue. In another cabinet is a great variety of curiosities in ebony, truly admirable for their workmanship, and the rather, as this species of wood is very difficult to carve in any curious manner in Europe.

Cujatamo Julio Zummo, an ecclesiastic of Sicily, has adorned the next chamber with the anatomy of a human head, and the gradual putrefaction of the body, in wax. On one side of these pieces sits Time with an old torn folio at his feet, and over them hangs the picture of the artist in miniature. The gradual putrefaction is shewn by several figures; the first is an inflated corpse, and contiguous to it another of a sallow hue; the third figure is that of a child, whose body, being disseminated with blue and yellow spots, indicates the near approach of corruption. Contiguous to this is a figure covered with suppurating ulcers, full of worms. The remaining figures exhibit an increasing series of ravages made by the worms, and

the
bo
the
fon
hor
ral
vie
fes
by
I
of
var
mer
nic
glo
foo
and
cur
col
vie
pre
terr
I
sign
the
one
bra
from
room
with
of w
the
the
amo
Med
agre
scul
pala
by c

the gradual progress of corruption, till at last the body is reduced to a bare skeleton. Notwithstanding the shock which figures of this kind must give a person, who cannot think on his own dissolution without horror; the various stages of putrefaction are so natural and delicately exhibited, that they cannot be viewed without pleasure. The various stages and effects of the plague are exhibited in the same manner by this curious artist.

In an adjacent chamber you see a large collection of mathematical instruments, burning mirrors, and various machines for explaining the celestial phenomena, according to the systems of Ptolemy, Copernicus, and Tycho Brahe; together with a pair of globes above eight feet in diameter, a magnet of a foot long, near three inches thick, and six broad, and said to lift forty pounds. Among other optical curiosities, are several heads, trophies of standards, colours, spears, &c. painted on a table, but, being viewed through a glass tube, exhibit the picture of the present duke's grandfather. On the wall are all the territories belonging to the great duke.

I shall not dwell any longer on the pictures, designs, pieces of sculpture, &c. which are not always in the order here described, being often transferred from one cabinet to another; but to proceed to that celebrated chamber, called *la Tribuna*, or *l'Octogone*, from its octangular figure. The diameter of this room is twenty feet, and has a cupola incrustated with a species of mother-of-pearl; on the superficies of which is delineated a kind of compass, on which the direction of the wind is shewn by an index. In the center of this chamber are six marble statues, and, among the rest, that famous one called the *Venus de Medicis*. All judges of sculpture have constantly agreed that this statue is the most beautiful piece of sculpture in the world. It was formerly placed in the palace of Medicis, on mount Pincio, at Rome; but, by order of Cosmo III. removed to Florence. Those
who

who were intrusted with the care of packing these statues, were so negligent in their duty, that the thighs, legs, and arms of the Venus de Medicis were broken off by the way; but they have been again replaced, and joined with so much art, that a very critical inspection is requisite to discover the least traces of that misfortune. An inscription on the pedestal informs us, that Cleomenes, an Athenian, son of Apollodorus, was the author of this celebrated piece; and it is surprising that this should be the only instance in which we find the name of so consummate a master. The pedestal is three feet high, and the work of a modern. Some connoisseurs, from the statue's leaning a little forward, have imagined, that it was intended to be placed on some elevation. Their inference is, however, uncertain; and, probably, the artist intended, by this attitude, to express the modesty with which Venus endeavours to hide, and, as it were, withdraw herself from the eyes of the spectator. The right knee advances a little forward, the left hand is placed before the *pudenda*, and the right across her breasts, but neither touch the body.

This statue is, to appearance at least, less than the life, which is another objection against its being intended to be placed on an elevated situation. The head is placed in a position a little inclining to the left shoulder; and, in the charms of her countenance, the bloom of youth, innocence, beauty, and modesty, seem to contend with each other. She is represented as neither corpulent nor lean, and the flesh is so admirably executed, as to induce the beholder to think it is really soft, and would yield to the touch. The polish of the marble has, indeed, in this particular, greatly assisted the skill of the artist; it was at first of a pure white, but has, by time, contracted a yellowish tinct; which has not yet, however, much impaired its beauty, the marble appearing almost transparent in the rays of the sun. The hair is at present brown, possibly from the remains of the gilding, often used
by

by t
de M
statu
med.
benc
as an
mast
to th
Venu
TI
ration
perfo
head
prop
hips;
bly t
fomet
fents
arms,
lessen
terate
except
joints
the ar
had n
vation
some
we no
the an
master
tion o
this s
dicis,
able c
of this
head,
others
equal,
of the

by the ancients. The attitude in which the Venus de Medicis appears, has been given to other antique statues, and even to an image of that goddess on a medal of Faustina: but it should not be inferred from hence that the posture was borrowed from this statue as an original, and even in these ages esteemed a master-piece of sculpture; for it seems more natural to think that this was the common attitude in which Venus was represented.

Though the Venus of Medicis has been the admiration of all ages, and resorted to by the most curious persons, yet it has not totally escaped censure. The head is by most connoisseurs considered as too small in proportion to the rest of the body, particularly the hips; some censure the nose as too large, and possibly the furrow along the vertebræ of the back is something too deep; especially as the object represents a soft plump female, and both the bend of the arms, and inclination of the body, jointly conspire to lessen the depth of this furrow, if not totally to obliterate it. The fingers are remarkably long, and all, except the little finger of the left hand, destitute of joints; but this should not affect the reputation of the artist, as it is sufficiently evident, that the hands had not received his last touches. The same observation might be extended to the dolphin, on which some boys are riding, at the side of the statue; were we not convinced that it was the common practice of the ancients to execute the capital parts in the most masterly manner, but not to bestow any great attention on the concomitant ornaments. I shall conclude this short criticism on the celebrated Venus of Medicis, with the following observation made by some able connoisseurs, namely, that, if the different parts of this famous statue be examined separately, as the head, nose, &c. and compared with the like parts of others, it would not be impossible to find similar parts equal, if not superior to them; but, if the delicacy of the shape, the attitude, and symmetry of the whole

whole, be considered as one assemblage of beauties, it cannot be paralleled in the whole world. This beautiful statue is placed between two others of the same goddess, both which would be admired by spectators in any other place, but here all their beauties are eclipsed by those of the Venus de Medicis.

On the left side of the entrance, is a piece of mosaic work, representing an owl surrounded with many other birds. It is composed of several thousands of precious stones, and at the bottom the artist's name, Marcellus Provenzalis a Cento F. 1615. There are also in the Tribuna several pieces of the modern Florentine work, performed by Pietre Commesse; and, among the rest, a pearl-fishery, on a ground of lapis lazuli, is truly admirable. Here is also an octangular table, consisting entirely of agate, chalcedony, lapis lazuli, topaz, rubies, and other oriental gems, representing birds, fruits, leaves, and flowers; valued at a hundred thousand scudi (about 21,250 pounds sterling) thirty persons have been employed above fifteen years on this single piece.

They have removed the famous diamond from the Tribuna to the duke's private cabinet, but a piece of yellowish glass exactly of the same dimensions is deposited in its room. Tavernier tells us that the original weighs an hundred and forty carats and a half, and was the largest in Europe, before Mr. Pitt brought his diamond from the East Indies. The Florentine diamond is of a yellowish water, and is said to have been purchased by the grand duke, of a jesuit, for seventy-five thousand scudi (about 18,750 l. sterling.) The father had, however, no reason to complain of his profit, having bought it for a single paolo (about 7 d. sterling) on the Piazza di Navona, it being there offered as a piece of crystal.

Several large basons of rock crystal, and vases of lapis lazuli, agate, cornelian, jasper, &c. some of them set in gold, and adorned with jewels of immense value,

lue,
Tri
7
bin
shaf
pita
ston
and
vera
eme
othe
piec
sibly
But
It ha
of t
mag
this
ing
in re
by t
the
are
ten
ven
thre
B
tiqu
emp
king
ther
mask
near
piec
myth
thou
H
glios
piec
V

lue, are also deposited in a particular closet of the Tribuna.

They also shew here a most superb studiola or cabinet, decorated with fourteen elegant pillars, the shafts being of lapis lazuli, and the pedestals and capitals of solid gold, adorned with pearls and turquoise stones. Between the pillars are basso-relievos in gold, and the heads of the nails, supposed to fasten the several pieces of the cabinet together, are topazes, emeralds, sapphires, rubies, crysolites, pearls, and other gems. In the center of the top of this curious piece is a pearl, nearly as large as a walnut, and possibly not inferior to any thing of the kind in Europe. But the aqua marina exceeds the pearl in magnitude. It has also a topaz, large enough to make a snuff-box of the middling size, and a granate about the same magnitude with the pearl. The pieces deposited in this grand cabinet are of a proportional value, consisting principally of intaglios and cammei, or gems cut in relievo; but the inside of it is never shewn, but by the grand duke's permission, as the smallness of the pieces render them very subject to be lost. They are equally strict with regard to the medals placed in ten nests of drawers in the sides of the Tribuna. Seven of these are filled with ancient, and the other three with modern medals.

But to give some idea of the gems, &c. The antique intaglios representing the heads of emperors and empresses amount to eighty. The antique heads of kings and heroes amount to twenty-two. Beside these, there are about fourteen intaglios representing persons masked, twenty-eight philosophers and poets, and near a hundred heathen deities *en creux*, all antique pieces. After the gems of heathen gods, follow mythological, historical, and other intaglios, about a thousand in number.

Here are likewise great numbers of modern intaglios set in rings, and only twenty-eight antique pieces. Among the latter is an *annulus memoriae*, or

mourning ring, that merits observation. In the last place are the basso-relievos, on precious stones; but here modern artists, when compared with the ancients, appear to great disadvantage. The number of modern pieces is only a hundred and twenty; whereas that of the ancients amounts to five hundred. All these gems, the whole number of which amounts to three thousand, are kept in the superb cabinet already described; and which, together with its contents, is valued at six hundred thousand scudi, about 127,000l. sterling.

With regard to the number of old coins, they reckon, at present, three hundred and twelve medallions, among which are forty five of silver. Those who are desirous of attaining a thorough knowledge of all the curiosities deposited here must often repeat their visits. There is no difficulty of gaining admittance into the large gallery of statues, a small gratuity to the porter being all that is required.

The *armoria secreta*, or private armoury, belonging to the great duke, into which one goes from the large gallery, must by no means be omitted. Here are deposited the armours of the princes of the house of Medicis, who, for military exploits, did not, however, make a very extraordinary figure in history, if we except Lorenzo de Medicis, and prince Matthias, brother to the great duke Ferdinand II. who gained great experience during a thirty years war, and perpetuated his memory by a standard taken from the duke of Weymar.

Beside these, here are several pieces of Persian and Turkish armour, together with bridles, a quiver, and a mask that had belonged to a Turkish sultana, found in a ship taken by the galleys of Florence. The mask is intirely plain, but the quiver is adorned with small chrysolites and turquoise stones. A suit of old Roman armour is also deposited here; a sword of Charlemagne; two pistols, together with a sword and stiletto in the same scabbard; a terzetto or pistolet, with a gold barrel, being a present from the emperor Leopold

pol
wei
pist
nat
mo
tails
a br
iron
tend
the
ters
been
ing
anot
Leo
com
sing
leng
wall
man
of L
it w
but
for I
none
A
horse
the
ment
able
catho
Upo
gion,
frien
he bo
error
upon
vaile
lord

old to Cosmo III. a long fusée, with a gold barrel, weighing nineteen pounds; a piece consisting of four pistols joined together, which may be concealed in one's hat, invented by Antonio de Medicis; several small models of all kinds of cannon; two Turkish horse-tails; a saddle that belonged to king John Sobieski; a bridle of prince Radzivil, set with turquoises; an iron casket, which the keeper of the armoury pretends was Hannibal's helmet, from its being found in the Thrasimene lake, and the work, with the characters on it, being Arabic; some shields said to have been painted by Raphael Urbino; another representing the storming of a city, by Julio Romano; and another, upon which a Medusa's head is painted, by Leonardo da Vinci; the dress of a West Indian king, composed of red feathers; a thong, cut out of a single buffalo's hide, two hundred and ten ells in length, with other things of the like nature. . . On the wall of one of the chambers hangs a grey horse's mane of an unusual size, presented by Charles, duke of Lorrain, to the great duke, Cosmo III. Some say it was twenty feet, and others, fourteen ells long: but I cannot help thinking that both exceed the truth; for I took the liberty of pulling out several hairs, but none exceeded an ell in length.

A few years ago lord G——e drove a set of grey horses at London, the manes of which almost reached the ground. About this time the English government, apprehensive of a rebellion, thought it advisable for the public safety to deprive all Roman catholics of their horses, as is usual on such occasions. Upon which lord G——e abjured the popish religion, but could not escape the severe raillery of his friends, as this change seemed rather from the love he bore to his horses, than from any real conviction of error. The queen, some time after, rallying him upon that account, asked him, why he had not prevailed on his lady to follow his example? To whom lord G——e made this blunt return: "As for

“ women, madam, it is no matter what religion they
“ are of.”

The great duke usually resides in the Palezzo de Pitti, so called from the family of that name, who formerly owned it. Its front, from the rustic work, and rough unhewn stones of which it is composed, makes no very striking appearance; but toward the court and the gardens the architecture is pretty elegant. A great defect in the court is its extrem smallness in proportion to the length and height of the edifice. On the right hand, as one enters this palace, lies a large magnet, which, according to Spon, lifts five thousand pounds; but, since that, its virtue has been something impaired by fire. Some of the Swiss guards here, upon seeing any travellers approach, run immediately to rub their halberts on the loadstone, and then hold these out with a bunch of keys hanging at them magnetically. Their view in this is to get a little money, but that both here and at the Palazzo Vecchio they should beg, and, without the least shame, keep importuning strangers for a few pence, seems not at all consistent with the dignity and magnificence of their master.

In a grotto belonging to the court-yard of the Palazzo Petti stands a porphyry statue of Moses, bigger than the life; and not a great way from it, in a corner, to the left hand, is a basso-relievo, representing a mule which had been serviceable in carrying, on a sledge, all the materials employed in building this edifice. Pliny, in his Natural History, lib. viii. c. 44. informs us, that the Athenians ordered a mule, which had been very useful to them in the building of the temple, should be maintained all the rest of its life at the public expence, and it is said to have lived 80 years.

From the chambers of the upper story and the Mansarde or garrets with flatted roofs, there is a charming prospect all over the city; the palace standing on a small eminence, which on the side next the gardens is so considerable, that parterres have been
raised

rais
Th
der
libr
die
hon
T
in p
they
bibl
libr
His
book
heap
he c
any
ofte
whic
food
were
of h
com
linen
hang
man
surp
from
mak
fordi
edly
woul
repu
be la
such
Fr
come
riofit
throu
what

raised in lines parallel to the second and third stories. The great duke's library is but in an indifferent order, though it abounds with books; and its late librarian, the celebrated Antonio Magliabecchi, who died on the 4th of July 1714, did it a great deal of honour.

The jesuits and he mutually hated each other; and, in particular, he was much disgusted at the character they gave of him, *Est doct̃or inter bibliothecarios, sed bibliothecarius inter doct̃ores*. "He is learned among librarians, but a mere librarian among the learned." His own library was no better than a hog's-stye, the books lying mostly on the ground, and in confused heaps; but by the help of an extraordinary memory, he could readily find out the volumes that treated on any subject started in conversation. The books he often read in were very much daubed with snuff, which he took to excess. Eggs being his principal food, such books as served him instead of a table were smeared all over with the yolks. By the length of his nails, which he never cut, he might have become a very good harper. He never changed his linen, so that he kept a shirt on as long as it would hang together; and from his living in this beastly manner, and seldom washing himself, it is not at all surprising, that such an offensive stench was emitted from him as must disgust most people. Were we to make out a catalogue of learned men who lived in a fordid slovenly manner, Magliabecchi would undoubtedly be intitled to the first place; but in his train would appear many illustrious names belonging to the republic of letters. The muses of Parnassius cannot be ladies of a very delicate taste to be so familiar with such forbidding creatures!

From the Palazzo de Pitti, the great duke can come through a covered passage to the gallery of curiosities and the Palazzo Vecchio; in the last of which, through little private windows, he can hear and see what passes in the several courts of justice, without

being observed by any one. The aforesaid passage is six hundred paces long, six in breadth, and eight in height. On its walls are large pictures, representing the transactions of the emperor Charles V. Philip II. king of Spain, Henry IV. king of France, and the great duke Ferdinand II. It is pity this gallery is not in a straight line, for by forming several turnings and angles its beauty is greatly impaired.

On one side of the garden is the duke's menagerie, where are some ostriches, pelicans, Chinese geese, pheasants, parrots, Egyptian hens, and Corsican deer, very small-sized; here also is kept a kind of outlandish crane, called Kurki, which hops or dances, as it were, to a certain tune. The lions, tygers, panthers, buffalos, lynxes, bears, and the like wild beasts, are kept in another part of the city, not far from St. Mark's-square, in a particular building, called Seraglio de Lioni. Each beast has before its den a long open piece of ground to walk and air itself in. Some years ago a tygress whelped here, but she eat up her young as soon as she had brought them forth. The inclosure for hunting these wild beasts is extremely well contrived; and, after this sport is over, in order to drive the beasts to their dens, they use a particular method, namely, a hollow machine representing a dragon, containing several persons with lighted torches, the fire of which blazing through its open jaws and eyes, strikes such a terror into the wild beasts, that they quiver every limb, and are glad to run to any place of shelter.

Near the Seraglio de Lioni is the duke's physic garden, or Giardino de Semplici, on which Cosmo I. expended large sums: and from this garden's having the most curious and rare plants growing in it, the *Academia di Botanica*, instituted at Florence, hold their usual meetings here. Adjoining to this garden are the stables for the manege or riding-school of the ducal family; the career is seventy-three common paces in length, and here is shewn a horse who

goes

goe
prac
tue.
cen
the
rid.

V
call
form
on t
lead
thea
its e
of A
othe
thun
has
men

T
be
con
tude
like
riou
curi

A
the
a pi
crow
of h
rod
the
that

T
non
ture
cha
the
mar

goes it over in five leaps. The riding with lances is practised by learners against a moveable wooden statue, which, if the lance properly hit the shield in the center, stands still; but, if the thrust be wrong made, the image whirls round, and with its arm gives the rider a sound box on the ear.

Without the city the great duke has two fine seats, called Poggio, or Villa Imperiale, and Fratolino: the former stands only an Italian mile from the city; and on this side the Porta Romana is a charming avenue leading to it. Before the villa is a spacious amphitheatre with cypress-hedges and a stone balustrade: at its entrance, on one side, you see a large marble statue of Atlas with the globe on his shoulder, and, on the other, Jupiter, of the like materials and size, with a thunderbolt in his hand. The outside of the building has no striking appearance, but, within, the apartments are commodious.

The number of churches in Florence is reckoned to be above a hundred and fifty, beside seventy-eight convents and twenty-two hospitals. In such a multitude of religious buildings, especially in a country like this, many of them must, on account of the various curiosities they contain, deserve the notice of a curious traveller.

Among the relics in the cathedral is shewn one of the nails with which Christ was fastened to the cross; a piece of the cross itself; a thorn from our Saviour's crown; and a thumb of John the Baptist, with some of his ashes; a piece of St. Andrew's arm, of Aaron's rod, and Moses's staff; notwithstanding the canons of the church of St. John Lateran at Rome maintain that they have the last intire.

To give a particular account of every chapel, though none of them are destitute of fine paintings and sculpture, would be endless. The marquis de Feroni's chapel is particularly remarkable for its statues; and the Pazzi chapel, at present called Bandinelli's, for marble sculptures of that artist; particularly a group

representing the dead body of Christ, supported by God the Father.

In St. Laurence church, on the left wall, near the main entrance, is a marble monument, decorated with beautiful bronze foliage, by Andrea Verocchio, for Peter and John de Medicis, sons to the great duke Cosmo. The former died in the Spanish service, but the latter was honoured with a cardinal's hat, though he died in the nineteenth year of his age. The circumstances of his death gave the greatest affliction to his whole family. He was, it seems, one day hunting with his brother Garfias, and happened to have some difference with him; upon which, Garfias, being of a malicious disposition, watched an opportunity of meeting his eldest brother, and stabbed him with a dagger. Garfias, after committing the fact, returned to his companions without shewing the least discomposure in his countenance or behaviour. But, prince John's horse returning without his rider, the company was alarmed, and by following the track found the dead body lying on the ground. When this unfortunate news first reached the ears of Cosmo, he ordered that the affair should be kept secret, and reported that his son died suddenly of an apoplexy, as he was hunting. In the mean time he caused the body to be carried into an apartment of the palace, and immediately sent for Garfias, from whose malignant and depraved temper he suspected the true cause of this unhappy affair. Garfias, at first, boldly denied the charge, and even with some mixture of repentment; but, on his being shewn the body of his murdered brother, which immediately began to bleed afresh, he confessed the fact, at the same time throwing himself at his father's feet. Cosmo, after admonishing his son to call upon the Almighty for mercy, added, "You ought to think it the greatest happiness to lose that life, of which you are now unworthy, by the hand of him from whom you at first received it." After uttering these words, he took, from
Garfias's

Garfias's side, the dagger which had been the fatal instrument of his unnatural revenge, and plunged it into the heart of his son, who immediately sunk down on the dead body of his brother, and expired. This event happened in the year 1562, Garfias being only fifteen years of age. Very few persons were privy to the whole affair, it being given out that the two brothers died of an infectious distemper which then raged in Florence. And, the better to conceal this melancholy transaction, they were both honoured with a pompous funeral, and Garfias had a public oration spoken in honour of him; but whether his remains are interred in the same grave with those of his brother, I never could learn with certainty. The tragical end of these princes so affected the duchess Eleanora, their mother, a lady of excellent sense, that in a few days after she expired. Cosmo had at that time three other sons living.

Behind the high altar and choir of St. Lorenzo's church, is the entrance into a new chapel, designed as a burying-place for the great dukes of Tuscany, the foundation of which was laid in the year 1604. At first, three hundred persons were constantly employed, but afterward the number was reduced to sixty; notwithstanding which, eighteen thousand scudi of 450l. sterling are annually expended in this work. It is not yet more than half finished; and we have seen the whole ducal family extinct, long before the pompous place for the reception of their remains is completed. This, however, is certain, that, when it is finished, not a chapel in the whole world can be compared with it for elegance. It is of an octangular form.

The library of St. Marks is a grand hall, divided by two rows of pillars into three galleries. From this library is a most delightful prospect toward the mountain, on which stood the ancient city of Fiesole, and where the ruins of it are still visible.

Florence is commonly stiled *La Bella*, or the fair, possibly from the cleanliness of its streets, and the
goodness

goodness of the pavements, consisting mostly of broad free-stone, called *Pietre Forti*. But the palaces are neither equal in number or grandeur to those of Turin, Genoa, or Rome. The streets are also, in general, crooked and narrow; the latter is particularly observable in the *Corso*, said to be two Italian miles in length; and even some are so remarkably narrow, that no carriage can pass through them.

A traveller, who intends to visit the other parts of Italy, need not spend his time here in viewing private palaces. The elegant appearance of this city is greatly lessened by the paper-windows, common in every part of it; but, with regard to statues, paintings, and monuments, few can be compared to it. Among them the most remarkable is the large and beautiful column of the Doric order, erected in the square, before the church of *St. Trinita*; it is of a greyish colour, and formed out of a single piece of granate: on the top of it is a porphyry statue of Justice, with her scales, and a regal mantle of bronze, done by *Romolo del Dadda*. *Cosmo I.* erected it in the year 1564; because, as some pretend, he here received advice of the surrender of the city of *Sienna*. The granate column is said to have been discovered at Rome in the baths of *Antonius*, and presented by pope *Pius IV.* to *Cosmo*. No fault can be found with the workmanship of the statue, but many except to her situation, as the proper place of Justice is tribunals and courts of judicature: others are not pleased with her lofty and distant situation, being, as it were, inaccessible to poor mortals. Others, again, satyrically remark that the statue reaches out its hand, as desirous of receiving something, in order to make the scale incline to his side who fees the largest. And, lastly, some think it strange that Justice should turn her back upon the palace *Degli Uffizii*, where the courts of judicature are held.

The *Mercato Nuovo*, or New Market-place, is properly the exchange of Florence; for here the principal

cipa
lies
bein
the
fam
tati
ma
tog
on
only
non
test
of
thei
mor
of
han
in f
and
jure
surin
Her
my
bran
lavi
dref
did
owe
now
dici
hou
and
fify
lofs
[
mar
peo
cun

cipal merchants, many of whom are of noble families, meet, toward noon, to transact business; trade being here, as well as at Genoa, considered as not the least derogatory from nobility: and hence several families here live in the greatest affluence and reputation; whereas, in other places, particularly Germany, many families of rank, for a whole century together, remain in indigence and obscurity, meerly on account of their poverty; and are excluded, not only from the higher ecclesiastical benefices and canonries (of which there are very few among the Protestants) but likewise from the principal employments of the state. These misfortunes chiefly flow from their bigotry to their rank and nobility, and being more solicitous in their marriages about a long race of ancestors, and the antiquity of a family, than a handsome fortune. The Venetian nobility also trade in secret; whereas those of Florence do it openly, and even by retail; not thinking they in the least injure their titles by standing in their shops, or measuring out a yard of any sort of stuff to a customer. Hence the Florentines are admired for their economy; while, on the other hand, the Milanese are branded with the character of the most profuse and lavish of mortals, minding nothing but gaiety in their dress, magnificence in their entertainments, and splendid furniture. Even the ducal family of Florence owe to commerce that grandeur, which they have now supported above two centuries. Cosmo de Medicis, who died in 1465, had upward of twenty warehouses in the chief trading cities of the known world, and was so very fortunate, that, during the course of fifty-four years, he never suffered any considerable loss by the bankruptcy of other merchants.

[Dr. Smollet gives us the following remarks on the manners and dispositions of the Florentines.

There is a considerable number of fashionable people at Florence, and many of them in good circumstances. They affect a gaiety in their dress,

equipage

equipage, and conversation; but stand very much on their punctilio with strangers: and will not, without great reluctance, admit into their assemblies any lady of another country, whose noblesse is not ascertained by a title. This reserve is in some measure excusable among a people, who are extremely ignorant of foreign customs, and who know that in their own country, every person, even the most insignificant, who has any pretensions to family, either inherits, or assumes, the title of *principe*, *conte*, or *marchese*.

With all their pride, however, the nobles of Florence are humble enough to enter into partnership with shopkeepers, and even to sell wine by retail. It is an undoubted fact, that in every palace or great house in this city, there is a little window fronting the street, provided with a iron knocker, and over it hangs an empty flask, by way of sign-post. Thither you send your servant to buy a bottle of wine. He knocks at the little wicket, which is opened immediately by a domestic, who supplies him with what he wants, and receives the money like the waiter of any other cabaret. It is pretty extraordinary that it should not be deemed a disparagement in a nobleman to sell half a pound of figs, a piece of ribbon or tape, or to take money for a flask of four wine; and yet be counted infamous to match his daughter in the family of a person who has distinguished himself in any one of the learned professions.

Though Florence be tolerably populous, there seems to be very little trade of any kind in it; but the inhabitants flatter themselves with the prospect of reaping great advantage from the residence of one of the arch-dukes, for whose reception they are now repairing the palace of Pitti. I know not what the revenues of Tuscany may amount to since the succession of the princes of Lorrain; but, under the last dukes of the Medici family, they were said to produce two millions of crowns, equal to five hundred thou-

thousand pounds sterling. These arose from a very heavy tax upon land and houses, the portions of maidens, and suits at law, beside the duties upon traffic, a severe gabelle upon the necessaries of life, and a toll upon every eatable entered into this capital. If we may believe Leti, the grand duke was then able to raise and maintain an army of forty thousand infantry, and three thousand horse; with twelve galleys, two galeasses, and twenty ships of war. I question if Tuscany can maintain, at present, above one half of such an armament. He that now commands the emperor's navy, consisting of a few frigates, is an Englishman, called Acton, who was heretofore captain of a ship in our East India company's service. He has lately embraced the catholic religion, and been created admiral of Tuscany.

There is a tolerable opera in Florence for the entertainment of the best company, though they do not seem very attentive to the music. Italy is certainly the native country of this art; and yet, I do not find the people in general, either more musically inclined, or better provided with ears than their neighbours. Here is also a wretched troop of comedians for the burgeois, and lower class of people: but what seems most to suit the taste of all ranks, is the exhibition of church pageantry. I had occasion to see a procession, where all the noblesse of the city attended in their coaches, which filled the whole length of the great street, called the Corso. It was the anniversary of a charitable institution in favour of poor maidens, a certain number of whom are portioned every year. About two hundred of these virgins walked in procession, two and two together, cloathed in violet-coloured wide gowns, with white veils on their heads, and made a very classical appearance. They were preceded and followed by an irregular mob of penitents, in sackcloth, with lighted tapers, and monks carrying crucifixes, bawling and bellowing the litanies: but the great object was a figure of
the

the Virgin Mary, as big as the life, standing within a gilt frame, dressed in a gold stuff, with a large hoop, a great quantity of false jewels, her face painted and patched, and her hair frizzled and curled in the very extremity of the fashion. Very little regard had been paid to the image of our Saviour on the cross; but when his lady-mother appeared on the shoulders of three or four lusty friars, the whole populace fell upon their knees in the dirt. This extraordinary veneration paid to the Virgin, must have been derived originally from the French, who pique themselves on their gallantry to the fair sex.

Amidst all the scenery of the Roman Catholic religion, I have never yet seen any of the spectators affected at heart, or discover the least signs of fanaticism. The very disciplinants, who scourge themselves in the holy-week, are generally peasants, or parties hired for the purpose. Those of the confraternities, who have an ambition to distinguish themselves on such occasions, take care to secure their backs from the smart, by means of secret armour, either women's boddices, or quilted jackets. The confraternities are fraternities of devotees, who enlist themselves under the banners of particular saints. On days of procession they appear in a body dressed as penitents, and masked, and distinguished by crosses on their habits. There is scarce an individual, whether noble or plebeian, who does not belong to one of these associations, which may be compared to the Freemasons, Gregoreans, and Antigallicans of England.

Just without one of the gates of Florence, there is a triumphal arch erected on occasion of the late emperor's making his public entry, when he succeeded to the dukedom of Tuscany; and here in the summer evenings, the quality resort to take the air in their coaches. Every carriage stops, and forms a little separate conversazione. The ladies sit within, and the cicisbei stand on the foot-boards, on each side.

side of the coach, entertaining them with their discourse."——

Mr. Sharpe likewise furnishes us with many judicious miscellaneous observations on Florence and its inhabitants, which will greatly illustrate the preceding descriptions.

—— In our way to Florence, says Mr. Sharpe, we passed through Sienna, the town which gave name to the celebrated Senesino; as I had always heard he finished his days very comfortably in his native place, and had built a beautiful palace with the thousands he had acquired in England, one of my first enquiries was after his history and his house, which we visited with a design to take only a view of its outside; but the eagerness with which I surveyed it, and the appearance of foreigners, soon brought the lady of the house to the window; and her politeness, together with a good-natured officious forwardness in the servant who attended me, produced an invitation in less than half a minute. She proved to be the wife of Senesino's eldest nephew, and principal heir; a very fine, beautiful, and affable woman; and was more rejoiced to see us than you can readily imagine, from the grateful sense she entertained of the favours her uncle had received at the hands of the English nation. The house is really handsome, but not so gaudy and expensive as to reflect on the modesty of the owner: some of the rooms are furnished entirely with English furniture, an indication he had some prejudices in favour of England, as the freight and carriage must have been expensive. It stands in a kind of forebury, the most pleasant spot of ground in the city, and very gay, because it is the promenade. Senesino gave his eldest nephew about ten thousand pounds, and to three or four other nephews, and their sons, two thousand five hundred pounds each, a considerable fortune at Sienna, but not an enormous one.

It

It is impossible for any man, a little acquainted in history, not to bestow a sigh on this once celebrated city and republic, which, when it flourished, small as it was, by the renown of its arms and its arts, made no despicable figure in Europe; and, in those days, three or four hundred years since, contained within its walls ninety or one hundred thousand inhabitants, where now, there are, at most, twelve or fourteen thousand. A plague greatly depopulated it; but the loss of its liberty proved the incurable wound, which has continued to drain and waste its strength.—The cathedral is a very curious Gothic structure; the Siennese call it a fine one, and believe, if it were at Rome, it would stand in honour next to St. Peter's; but I question whether it be not more whimsical than fine: to the best of my memory, the minster at York, though consisting of stone and white walls only, is a more beautiful design; but this building, both on the inside and out, is entirely marble; and, what renders it so remarkable, is, that some blocks are white, and others black; there is a larger portion of the building white, but the black is in a very considerable quantity: this variation, upon the first sight, strikes; but I question whether, upon the whole, it will stand the test of criticism.

The river Arno runs through Florence, dividing it as the Thames does London from Southwark. This stream, which, like most others in Italy, is turbid, has found, however, many panegyric writers, though it has two very bad properties for a river; that is, a propensity to overflow its banks after heavy showers, and to be almost dry at other times. I saw an inscription on the walls of a house, about ten feet from the ground, signifying, that, in the year 1557, the river overflowed the city to the height of that inscription; there was likewise another in 1761, to the height of two feet in the streets. These inundations

undations happen very often, and, though not to the degree I have described, yet sufficiently to cause much desolation. A short history of the rivers, or rather torrents of Italy, their frequent emptiness, and their frequent overflowings, would give a man the highest relish for Sir John Denham's few panegyric lines on our Thames.

I saunter now and then, in the suburbs, amongst the poor, and not without finding matter of contemplation. I am very well informed, that a woman here, though she have no children and family to take care of, and employ her time with the utmost diligence, cannot earn above two-pence halfpenny a day by spinning, the usual occupation of the poor: yet, compare either their habitations, or their children, with those of the inhabitants of the skirts of London, and you will blush for the misery and dissoluteness of our country-folks. It would be wonderful, however, that the poor could subsist on such small wages, if we did not know, that mere bread alone, in sufficiency, is their principal object of expense. They talk much here of their present wretchedness, the last year having neither produced corn or wine equal to their home consumption; and, what is worse, their manufactures have decayed so much, that the industrious cannot always find work: they say, that, a few years since, they exported vast quantities of wrought silks to England; now they send few or none: nay, that the English have gained so much upon them, in the art of weaving, that they find a profit in importing English silk manufactures, particularly silk stockings, by reason of their durability. A man should come abroad, either to raise his opinion of his country, or his countrymen. I was much pleased, the other day, to hear an Englishman, who has lived abroad above thirty years, burst into an unfeigned exclamation, upon being shewn one of the newly invented cork-screws, "Well,

said he, these Englishmen are the most ingenious creatures in the world!"

I have almost insensibly quitted my subject in relation to the poor; but I intended to make a reflection, that, when the populace do not give themselves up to spirituous liquors, they make some shift to scramble through life tolerably well, as may be seen at Florence. I am aware that the richest cities will always swarm, for that very reason, with the indigent poor, so long as men are men; for, since many will be idle, they will consequently be, in proportion, more wretched, as the means of subsistence is expensive; and necessaries will grow dearer as riches multiply: nevertheless, as brown bread is still cheaper in England than elsewhere, I cannot but impute it to pride and idleness, that the greater part of our poor, in and about London, are ever in want. The lower people in Italy spend more than you would believe in wine; but neither their abilities, nor the example of their betters, lead them into drunkenness: they have a great notion it is wholesome, and they give it to their children at the breast.

I am much pleased with the contrivance used in the great hospital here, to avoid bugs: It is no other than a plain bedstead of iron, made so simple, that there is not a crevice where a bug can conceal itself. Attempts of this kind have been made in England, but they have proved ineffectual; because they have fastened ticking to the frame, with oilet-holes, and cording, which afforded some harbour to these animals. In this hospital they only lay across the frame about four or five boards, a little longer than the width of the frame, and about a foot broad, upon which they lay the bedding; these are moveable, and if necessary, may be brushed when the bed is made, as easily, and in as short a time as a man brushes his hat. In the hospitals at London, bugs are frequently a greater evil to the patient, than the malady

malady for which he seeks an hospital; and, could I have interest enough with the governors, to bring about an imitation of this frame, I should be exceedingly rejoiced in the comfort it will afford to so many thousands of miserable wretches, that are tormented by this nauseous vermin.

There is but one theatre open at Florence, just at this juncture, and there is seldom more than one at a time, except in the season of the Carnival; when the rage of frequenting spectacles is such in Italy, that, in this small city, the people fill six or seven houses every night; but, in short, as if it were an act of devotion, every body makes a point of going; whereas, in France, the madness of a Carnival is, in a manner, unknown. There are, however, at Florence, but three considerable theatres, one very large, and two of about the dimension of that in Drury-lane. The large one is dedicated to the serious opera, the other two to comedy and burlettas. Upon a calculation, I find, that though the extent of the house now open, be equal to that of Drury-lane, it does not contain near the number of people, from the nature of its form, there being no galleries, but consisting merely of boxes and pit. The comedy they exhibit here is very low indeed, by no means exceeding what is called in England a droll, and what would be very tiresome to an Englishman, but for the pleasure there is in novelty. To give you some idea of the small progress of the drama through all Italy, I need only repeat, that I have never yet seen there one play, consisting of five acts; and that the joy it affords arises from mistaking one word for another, blunders, indelicate jokes, &c. At Paris, Harlequin is allowed some freedoms, which, I believe, would hardly be suffered in a London theatre, (however a Frenchman may value himself on the elegance of their taste) but then the Parisians have the resource of another theatre, where both tragedy and comedy may be said to flourish almost to perfection; whereas

Harlequin, and the other Italian characters of Punch, Don Fastidio, Pantaloon, &c. are, in a manner, the only characters you see on the stages of this country. The Harlequin of this theatre is very popular, and, what you will be surprized at, very rich, though the salary paid both to him and his wife be but seventy-five pounds a year sterling; but, to solve the riddle, you must know that the Harlequin is a tradesman, and perhaps may have as much merit in that department, as in his black face and party-coloured suit; however it be, he is a great favourite, and his shop is much frequented: I have been his customer for no other reason, in preference, but the singularity of the tradesman, not that of the goods. Mr. Addison and Sir William Temple, I believe, have both spoken, with great applause, of the Dutch theatres, because the company of comedians was said to be composed of artificers, who, after their day's labour, recreated themselves, and the public, with their dramatic exhibitions, not making the profession as in other kingdoms, an idle calling: but, with submission to such great men, I should imagine, were the practice general, it would spoil both the tradesman and the actor; and these sober comedians would frequently become bankrupts. We have much more pleasure at their burletta operas than at their comedies, though they have not, in their company, any singer or actor of very distinguishable talents; but, upon the whole, it does very well, and passes off the evening pleasantly. The church keeps a strict hand over the subjects of Tuscany, as well as the other states of Italy. On the page of the opera-book, where, in England, the argument is usually printed off, you have here, in capital letters a *Protesta*. This protest is a declaration, that, though the writer of the drama has made use of the words God, gods, deities, &c. he means no offence to the church; but that, in conformity to the mythology of the ancients,

he

he
tho
I
and
ner
tion
far,
I sh
stan
par
mar
into
of t
a lo
fir
I ov
mer
refle
mer
whe
ducl
lians
exec
infin
side,
grav
rend
unpa
defe
ance
walk
able
large
their
but
and,
tiful
adap
dicu

he has been obliged to introduce those fables, and those phrases.

I never trouble you with descriptions of churches and palaces, but, rather, with the customs and manners of the people I visit; yet I cannot forbear mentioning the ducal palace at Florence, which has, by far, the most noble range of rooms I ever beheld: I should not, however, have thought this circumstance worth a paragraph in my letter, but for this particular, that it was built by one Pitti a private man, before the establishment of the Medici family, into whose hands it immediately fell: yet, in spite of their great reputation and magnificence, through a long course of years, it still retains the name of its first owner, and is called the Pitti palace to this hour. I own to you, I look with admiration on this monument of Tuscan taste and grandeur, and cannot but reflect, with astonishment, at the low ebb of commerce, and the fine arts, in other states of Europe, when they flourished with so much vigour in this duchy. The gardens are esteemed fine by the Italians, but, in the eyes of an Englishman, they are execrable; undoubtedly our taste of gardening is infinitely more elegant than that of the Italians; beside, as they cannot have neither green grass, or fine gravel, they want some of the proper materials to render a garden perfectly beautiful: but, what is unpardonable and absurd, amongst a thousand other defects in their laying out a garden, is their contrivance to calculate them for winter, when no body walks, and not for summer, when gardens are agreeable. This absurdity is, the prodigious number of large trees, all of the ever-green kind, with which their gardens abound; it is true, they afford a shade, but of so dismal a hue as is hardly to be imagined, and, at the times they want shade, trees of a beautiful verdure would be stocked with leaves. If they adapt their gardens to the winter, they almost as ridiculously build their houses for the summer only,

notwithstanding the rigour of the winter in this mountainous country. It is hardly thirty years ago, that, except kitchen-chimnies, there were scarcely any, not only in Naples, but even in the northern latitude of Venice. Antiquity renders every custom venerable, and almost sacred; but you would wonder to see how prejudiced the Italians are against the introduction of chimnies; they have an idea they must be unwholsome, so little do they understand the nature of a ventilator, and that a thorough draught must purify the air we breathe. It happened that my chimney at Naples took fire, being ill built, and having never been swept since it was erected (about three or four years since) this accident so alarmed the landlord, that he demurred whether he should not turn a gentleman, who lodged over my head, out of his apartments, because he refused to pull down his chimney on this occasion. The gentleman is, certainly, one of the best tenants in Naples, and the landlord's interest prevailed over his frights and prejudices at last; but he lives in a state of unhappiness, that his house should be prostituted to the vile use of chimnies.—

The environs of Florence are delightful; the hills round the town, at the distance of two or three miles, form an amphitheatre, where a thousand country houses, built of white stone, beautify the prospect. The fields, as indeed the whole race of Tuscany, are, in a manner, covered with olive-trees; but the olive-tree does not answer the character I had conceived of it: the Royal Psalmist, and some of the sacred writers, speak with rapture of the green olive-tree, so that I expected a beautiful green; and I confess to you, I was wretchedly disappointed, to find its hue resemble that of our hedges, when they are covered with dust. The olive-tree may, possibly delight in the barren district of Judæa; but, undoubtedly, will disgust a man accustomed to English verdure.

Madam

Madam Minorbetti, a woman of distinction, has, through the means of ———, shewn great civilities to my daughters ; I mention her name for having given occasion to one of the most ridiculous events that has fallen within my knowledge, and which will put to shame some of the Greek etymologies we are entertained with in the posthumous works of dean Swift. You may remember, he asserts, for the honour of Great Britain, that many of those names which we suppose to be originally Greek, are really derived from the British language, and, by corruption, have attained the Greek idiom. For example ; he says, “ that *Andromache* is a corruption of the Scotch name Andrew Mackey ; *Archimedes*, of Harkye Maids, &c. &c.” It seems, that a relation of madam Minorbetti, in the agonies of death, was desirous to have a famous relic in this city, no less than an arm of our archbishop Becket, brought to his bedside ; from a persuasion he should be restored to health, by its miraculous influence. The monks, in whose possession the arm is, rejected the petition, and pleaded the impossibility of carrying it beyond the precincts of the convent ; the relations, on the other hand, urged, that they were descended from the family of the Becketts, and therefore, that such a usage might be dispensed with : the argument was admitted to be good, and the monks demanded only a proof of the consanguinity, which was demonstrated in the following manner :—“ A bishop, said they, in England, is always called *milor*, (my lord) which easily, in Italian, is corrupted into *minor* ; then Becket as easily degenerates into *Betti* ; so that *Milor-becket* naturally becomes *Minor-betti*.” This notable argument was deemed so valid, that the relic was brought out of the convent to the sick man.—Do not doubt the truth of the fact, because of its ludicrousness ; you may depend on every circumstance of the story.

At all the houses of the nobles in Florence, you see an empty flask hanging out, to denote they sell wine by retail; this custom shocks an Englishman, as a practice very derogatory from their dignity; and he cannot but speak of it with surprize. A Florentine coolly and sensibly answers, "Sir, your duke of ———, by the interposition of a steward, sells a tree for ten shillings; our noble, by his porter at the door, sells ten shillings worth of wine; but our noble appears no more in the sale of the wine, than your duke of ———, in the sale of his tree; different countries have their different modes." — The truth is, that, through all Italy, great part of the rent for estates is paid in kind, which, joined with a certain exemption from the imposts on wine, granted to the nobles in Florence, has led them, I believe, into this seeming littleness.

I was, the other night, at a most elegant concert, given by the Lucchese envoy, at his own palace. The fashion, upon this occasion, is to calculate the number of people the rooms will hold, and to invite accordingly; but ladies only are invited. It is computed, that cards sent to twenty-five or twenty-six ladies, will bring near fourscore gentlemen; and the number at this assembly answered to that calculation. The great disproportion betwixt the number of ladies at the Italian converzationi, and the London routs, is very striking to an Englishman; but the phænomenon admits of an easy solution. No single ladies, as I have told you before, visit in Italy; all who are seen in the world are married women. If a gentleman here has three sons and three daughters, two of the daughters are most probably in a convent, whilst all the three sons, at least two of them, have nothing else to do than to frequent the spectacles and converzationi.

The palace of the Lucchese envoy is very large; so are the palaces of all the nobles in Florence; indeed,

deed, they are of such an extent, that usually one floor only is occupied at the same time. During the winter, they inhabit the upper apartments; and, during the summer, they reside all together on the ground-floor; a most agreeable piece of luxury in the northern climate of Italy, which is so extremely hot, and so extremely cold in the two seasons. House-rent at Florence is still cheaper than at Venice.

In Florence, the generality of ladies have each of them three cicesbeos; the first is the cicesbeo of dignity; the second is the cicesbeo who picks up the glove, gives the fan, and pulls off, or puts on the cloak, &c. the third cicesbeo is, by the wags, deemed the substantial cicesbeo, or lover.—God knows how these matters go; for, in public, the ladies behave with so much modesty and decorum, that I should be tempted to treat some of these reports as mere detraction, were not the truth of them so notorious: in fact, the universality of the vice has, in a manner, divested it of the appearance of vice: with us, a woman who is publicly criminal, usually becomes profligate and abandoned; here, almost every woman, of however virtuous a disposition, falls into the general custom, and is equally criminal with the woman of loose principles; so that the distinction of good and bad, I mean chaste and dissolute, is hardly known in Italy. In a word, it is the mode, the etiquette, the bon ton of the fine people; and now wives and cicesbeos hardly give more scandal than wives and husbands; excite as little animadversions when together; and, indeed, exclusive of gallantry, lead as innocent and sober lives.’—]

Florence is said to be decorated with seventeen squares, or market-places; seven fountains, six columns, two pyramids, and about a hundred and sixty public statues. Cosmo I. assigned the Jews a particular quarter, or Ghetto; a part of the city formerly noted for infamous houses and places of prostitution. We are informed by an inscription over the

the entrance into this street, that it was thought more adviseable to let the Jews remain in a quarter by themselves, but in the neighbourhood of the Christians, that they might, by the good example of the latter, be induced to submit to the easy yoke of Christianity, than expel them intirely.

Florence is said to contain about nine thousand houses and seventy thousand souls. Its greatest trade is in woollen and silk manufactures. It has been observed, that few people in Florence are remarkable for the quickness of their sight; and hence the *Florentini ciechi*, or blind Florentines, has passed into a proverbial jest. This misfortune some attribute to the damp and foggy air of the city; but if this be admitted, it will follow, that most of the inhabitants of Mantua, Venice, Leyden, Amsterdam, and other places, would have little or no use of their eyes. Beside, the sea-coasts only are subject to such moist exhalations; whereas Florence is situated on a rising ground, and in a dry part of the country. And it should be remembered, that to the purity, fineness, and salubrity of the air, the Florentines themselves attribute the quickness and sagacity of their countrymen, who have made so many great improvements in all the branches of science. A famous society of learned men, for the improvement of the Tuscan language, who stile themselves *Accademia della Crusca*, has been some years established here. Probably this uncommon name, which signifies the Bran Academy, was chosen from their proposing to reject, as Eran, all Italian words that are not elegant Tuscan. But, notwithstanding all their care, the Florentines have something of a guttural pronunciation, and consequently write Italian better than they speak it. They are universally admired for their quickness in repartees, and their graceful manner in telling a story. But they are so infatuated with these petty accomplishments, that they are eternally talking, and never lose an opportunity of telling a tale. Every lover

ver of virtue would be pleased, if this were the only failing that could be laid to their charge; but this is so far from being the case, that they have been branded to a proverb, even by the rest of the Italians, for that abominable vice which brought down the divine vengeance upon Sodom and Gomorrhah. Should this be really the case, it would not be at all surprising, that a nation so lascivious as the Florentines are should have weak eyes; it being incontestable, that immoderate venery is highly detrimental to the sight.

The country, in the neighbourhood of Florence, is indeed extremely delightful, from the gradual ascent of little hills beautifully cultivated. Toward Pisa it forms itself into a spacious plain. Near the city of Florence is found a species of white marble, which splits almost like slate, and after polishing, the variegations of its yellow and brown veins represent, in an elegant manner, trees, landscapes, and ruins of old walls and castles. The principal parts of these paintings owe their origin to a corrosive fluid, which, insinuating itself into the minute pores of the stone, leaves, in time, the traces of such figures, which, by a small assistance from imagination, form a resemblance to the works of nature or art. The figures on this marble are not merely traced on the surface of the stone, but penetrated the fourth or sixth part of an inch into its substance, so that they are not easily obliterated by fire, like the Dendrites of Pappenheim, and other places.

A paved road, called *Via Cassia*, made by the ancient Romans, extended from Florence to Sienna, and from thence to Rome. There are still some considerable remains of this way, though it is not so well kept in repair as the *Via Appia*, which leads from Rome to Naples. Sienna is four post stages or thirty-two Italian miles distant from Florence. The many hills in the road, which is paved all the way, render travelling uneasy; nor is the country so pleasant as
that

that between Pisa and Florence. The prospects, however, are often beautiful, from the many vineyards and olive plantations.

The city of Sienna stands upon three eminences, which consequently make the streets very uneven; but, at the same time, this situation renders the prospects more agreeable, and increases the salubrity of the air. The inhabitants are polite and of a lively disposition, the women beautiful, and under less restraint than in other parts of Italy; for which reason, it is imagined, that the Italian language is spoken at Sienna in its greatest perfection and purity. Charles V. founded an academy here, and granted many privileges to the German students. This academy is at present in a declining state, and the number of German scholars does not exceed ten or twelve. The city itself is far from being populous, seventeen thousand inhabitants being the most that it contains. With regard to the buildings, the Piccolomini palace, and that belonging to the marquis di Londadari, seem to be the best; all the rest are but meanly built; though the city, on account of the great numbers of towers erected on private houses, and which had their rise from the intestine feuds between the parties of the Guelphs and Gibellines, makes an elegant appearance at a distance.

The Siennese still flatter themselves with enjoying a kind of liberty in the choice of their senate, composed of nine persons called Eccelsi, the president of which is stiled Capitaneo del Popolo. But this is only a delusive appearance, the senate itself being under such restrictions to the great duke of Florence, that no measures of consequence can be transacted without his permission.

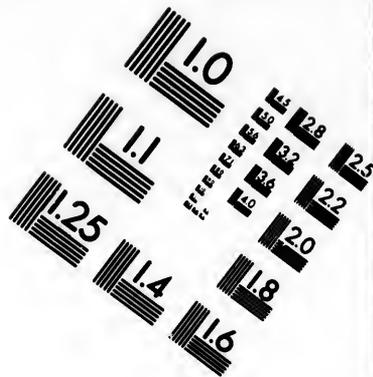
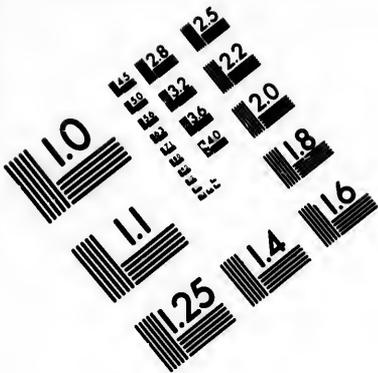
Among the ecclesiastical buildings, the cathedral is the principal, both its out and inside being incrusted with white and black marble, in alternate rows.

In the two vessels for holy water, at the entrance of the church, are two marble fish, so exquisitely
per-

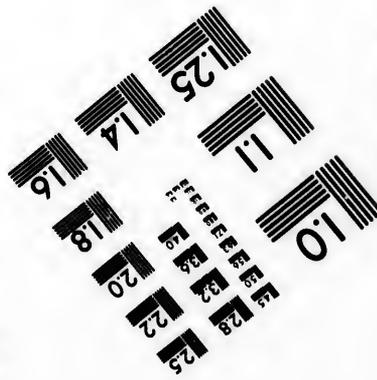
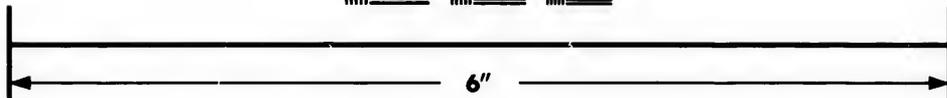
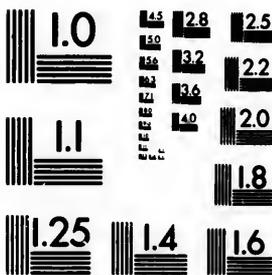
performed, that they appear to swim in them. Here are, also, several fine marble statues of Popes, who were natives of Sienna. Mabillon tells us, that formerly the bust of pope Joan was also among them, with this inscription under it, *Joannes VIII. Famina de Anglia*. "John VIII. an Englishwoman;" but it has been long since taken away. The same author says, it was altered to pope Zachary; but Baronius affirms, that it was absolutely broken to pieces and destroyed.

Among the reliques of the cathedral, are the right arm of John the Baptist, and the sword with which Peter cut off the ear of Malchus. The latter cannot, indeed, properly, be called a relique, and the sacristan himself assured us, that no veneration is paid to it, but considered only as a curious antique; it is, however, carefully preserved, and the three principal persons of Sienna have each a key to it. The hilt is of white ivory, and the blade two spans and an half in length, resembling a large knife. In the Dominican church is the head of St. Catharine of Sienna; one of her countrymen, after her death at Rome, having severed it from the body, and brought it to Sienna, where it is kept with the highest veneration, and only exhibited to view twice a year. The Dominicans here pretend to have in their possession the wedding-ring which our Saviour gave her at the solemnization of their nuptials, which, they profanely say, were performed with the utmost magnificence, king David assisting and playing on the harp. The house in which she resided at Sienna with her parents, is now an oratory; and her private chamber a chapel, decorated in the most profuse manner with stucco-work, sculpture, painting, and gilding. Here they shew the window, through which they pretend Christ often used to come and visit her. The story of the five stigmata, or marks, impressed on her by our Saviour, is too well known to need repetition; and with such ridiculous stories several books, published





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

0
E 18
E 20
E 22
E 25
E 28
E 32
E 36
E 40
E 45
E 50
E 56
E 63
E 72
E 84
E 100
E 120
E 144
E 180
E 225
E 288
E 360

E 18
E 20
E 22
E 25
E 28
E 32
E 36
E 40
E 45
E 50
E 56
E 63
E 72
E 84
E 100
E 120
E 144
E 180
E 225
E 288
E 360

lished with the knowledge and approbation of the superior clergy of the Romish church, have been filled.

The hilly situation of the city has occasioned a bridge to be built across a street near the Dominican church; but this structure is of no remarkable height, nor are any buildings under it like that in the city of Genoa.

Sienna embraced the opportunity of the German interregnum to recover its liberty; but its repose was very inconsiderable, from the intestine commotions among its principal families, particularly those of Malatesta and Petrucci. In 1554, the emperor Charles V. entirely reduced the city under his dominion, and by his abdication afterward in 1556, it devolved to his son Philip II. king of Spain, who ceded it to Cosmo I. duke of Florence, in consideration of a large sum of money, and a promise that he would not assist the French. Some maritime places were however excepted, as Piombino, Orbitello, Telamone, Porto Hercole, Porto St. Stefano, and Porto Longono, together with the island of Elva, which district was called Stato degli Presidii, from the Spaniards keeping garrisons in these places.

In travelling from Sienna to Radicofani, during the two first stages, or till you arrive at Buonconvento, the country is remarkably fertile, and affords the most enchanting prospect; being regularly planted with rows of trees, and covered with vines and olives. But after you have passed this part, the face of the country is less agreeable, its appearance being somewhat more rough and barren. Buonconvento is famous in history, as the place where Henry VII. was poisoned in receiving the sacrament from Bernardo di Montepolitano, a Dominican monk, in 1513. But the death of the emperor Henry VII. is not the only instance in which priests have abused the sacrament for the accomplishing their revenge. Hieronymo Savina, abbot of St. Maria di Misericordia, was convicted

convicted of the same detestable crime at Venice. Careus affirms, that pope Adrian VI. was, at the instigation of the cardinals, taken off by a poisoned host. And the same villainous action was committed by bishop Arnefast, at Aarhus, in the year 1259, upon Christopher I. king of Denmark, as appears from Hojer's history of Denmark.

Ten Italian miles from Viterbo toward Rome, at a distance from the high road, is the palace of Caprarola, belonging to the duke of Parma. It was built by cardinal Alexander Farnese, in the sixteenth century, under the direction of the celebrated architect Giacomo Barocci da Vignola. The structure on the outside is of a pentagonal form, resembling a citadel; but the inner court, which is decorated with galleries, is perfectly circular; and yet all the apartments are square and well proportioned. The whole art consists in the different thickness of the party-walls. The city of Rome, though thirty Italian miles distant, may be seen from the top of this palace. The magnificent stair-case and whispering-hall in this palace are particularly admired. In the latter, four persons standing close to the wall, and over against each other, may converse, while a fifth, standing in the center, will be intirely ignorant of what is said. Upon stamping with the foot in the middle of the floor, those without hear a noise like the report of a pistol.

The distance between Ronciglioni and Monte Rofi, a well built place, is seven Italian miles; and that between Monte Rofi and Baccano the same. All the country between Ronciglioni and Storta is mountainous, and the roads very bad. Agriculture is here totally neglected, so that the land is over-run with a kind of long heath: had the country been under any other prince, than the successor of St. Peter, it would doubtless have been long since cultivated, as it does not want for water, and might be used to advantage in breeding of cattle. But the inhabitants

are rendered slothful by oppression, well knowing, that the more they acquire by their industry, the more they will be exposed to exactions, till they sink at last under the pressure of poverty. Near Baccano are some sulphur mines, which produce a considerable profit to the papal treasury.

The rivulet Cremera issues from the Lago di Baccano, and after crossing the road, falls into the Tiber, about three miles from hence. At present it is called La Varca, and famous in ancient history for the surprise and slaughter of the Fabii by the Veientes.

Nine Italian miles to the northward of Rome, Sixtus V. caused a large wood to be destroyed, in order to deprive the robbers of a place of retreat, and at the same time to open a free passage for the north wind to the country about Rome: and accordingly, the air in that city is rendered much more healthy; and also, the noxious effects of the south in a great measure prevented. For the same reason, the woods lying to the southward of Rome are not suffered to be cut down, because they defend the city and adjacent country from the effects of the Sirocco, or south-east wind, which, being loaded with exhalations, arising from morasses and stagnating water, would otherwise prove very prejudicial to the health of the inhabitants.

END of the FOURTH VOLUME.

ng,
the
ink
ano
der-

Sac-
Ti-
it is
for
Ve-

Six-
rder
d at
orth
gly,
hy ;
great
oods
ed to
adja-
outh-
ions,
ould
f the

